

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau



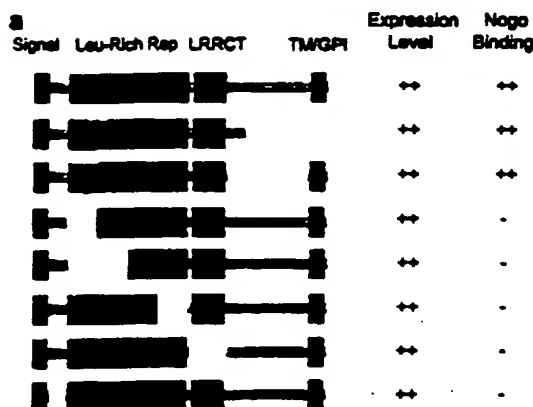
(43) International Publication Date
19 July 2001 (19.07.2001)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 01/51520 A2

- (51) International Patent Classification⁷: C07K 14/705 (74) Agent: VEITENHEIMER, Erich, E.; Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP, 1800 M Street, N.W., Washington, DC 20036-5869 (US).
- (21) International Application Number: PCT/US01/01041
- (22) International Filing Date: 12 January 2001 (12.01.2001)
- (25) Filing Language: English
- (26) Publication Language: English
- (30) Priority Data:
60/175,707 12 January 2000 (12.01.2000) US
60/207,366 26 May 2000 (26.05.2000) US
60/236,378 29 September 2000 (29.09.2000) US
- (81) Designated States (*national*): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.
- (84) Designated States (*regional*): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).
- (71) Applicant (*for all designated States except US*): YALE UNIVERSITY [US/US]; 451 College Street, New Haven, CT 06520 (US).
- (72) Inventor; and
- (75) Inventor/Applicant (*for US only*): STRITTMATTER, Stephen, M. [US/US]; 451 College Street, New Haven, CT 06520 (US).
- Published:
— without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report
- For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.*

(54) Title: NOGO RECEPTOR-MEDIATED BLOCKADE OF AXONAL GROWTH



(57) Abstract: Disclosed are Nogo receptor proteins and biologically active Nogo (ligand) protein fragments. Also disclosed are compositions and methods for modulating the expression or activity of the Nogo and Nogo receptor protein. Also disclosed are peptides which block Nogo-mediated inhibition of axonal extension. The compositions and methods of the invention are useful in the treatment of cranial or cerebral trauma, spinal cord injury, stroke or a demyelinating disease.

WO 01/51520 A2

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

NOGO RECEPTOR-MEDIATED BLOCKADE OF AXONAL GROWTH

INVENTOR

Stephen M. Strittmatter

5

CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

This application is related to U.S. Provisional Patent Applications 60/175,707 filed January 12, 2000; 60/207,366 filed May 26, 2000 and 60/236,378 filed September 29, 2000 which are herein incorporated by reference in their entirety.

10

U.S. GOVERNMENT SUPPORT

This invention was partially made with government support under National Institute of Health Grant 5-R01-NS33020.

15 FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The invention relates specifically to novel human and murine genes which encode a receptor for the Nogo protein, this receptor being capable of regulating axonal growth. These Nogo receptor genes are selectively expressed in axons and dendrites of neurons in the central nervous system during axonal growth. The invention also relates to compositions and methods for the selective blockade of Nogo receptor-mediated inhibition of axonal growth by blocking the interaction of Nogo with the Nogo receptor. The blockade of the interaction of Nogo with its receptor results in a blockade of the inhibitory effects of Nogo on axonal growth causing a subsequent increase in axonal growth.

25

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Axons and dendrites of neurons are long cellular extensions from neurons. At the distal tip of an extending axon or neurite is a specialized region, known as the

growth cone. Growth cones are responsible for sensing the local environment and moving toward the neuron's target cell. Growth cones are hand shaped, with several long filopodia that differentially adhere to surfaces in the embryo. Growth cones can be sensitive to several guidance cues, for example, surface adhesiveness, growth
5 factors, neurotransmitters and electric fields. The guidance of growth at the cone depends on various classes of adhesion molecules, intercellular signals, as well as factors which stimulate and inhibit growth cones. The growth cone located at the end of a growing neurite advances at various rates, but typically at the speed of one to two millimeters per day. The cone consists of a broad and flat expansion, with numerous
10 long microspikes or filopodia that extend like spikes. These filopodia are continually active. While some filopodia retract back into the growth cone, others continue to elongate through the substratum. The elongations between different filopodia form lamellipodia.

The growth cone can explore the area that is ahead of it and on either side with
15 its lamellipodia and filopodia. When an elongation comes in contact with a surface that is unfavorable, it withdraws. When an elongation comes into contact with a favorable surface, it continues to extend and can manipulate the growth cone moving in that direction. Hence, the growth cone can be guided by small variations in surface properties of the substrata. When the growth cone reaches an appropriate target cell a
20 synaptic connection is created.

Damaged neurons do not regenerate in the central nervous system (CNS) following injury due to trauma and disease. The absence of axon regeneration following injury can be attributed to the presence of axon growth inhibitors. These inhibitors are predominantly associated with myelin and constitute an important barrier
25 to regeneration. Axon growth inhibitors are present in CNS-derived myelin and the plasma membrane of oligodendrocytes, which synthesize myelin in the CNS (Schwab *et al.*, (1993) *Ann. Rev. Neurosci.* 16, 565-595).

CNS myelin is an elaborate extension of the oligodendrocyte cell membrane.

A single oligodendrocyte myelinates as many as thirty different CNS axonal segments. Oligodendrocyte membrane extensions wrap around the axons in a concentric fashion to form the myelin sheath. Tightly compacted mature myelin consists of parallel layers of bimolecular lipids apposed to layers of hydrated protein. Active myelin
5 synthesis starts *in utero* and continues for the first two years of human life. Slower synthesis continues through childhood and adolescence while turnover of mature myelin continues at a slower rate throughout adult life. Both developing and mature forms of myelin are susceptible to injury from disease or physical trauma resulting in degradation of the myelin surrounding axons.

10 Myelin-associated inhibitors appear to be a primary contributor to the failure of CNS axon regeneration *in vivo* after an interruption of axonal continuity, while other non-myelin associated axon growth inhibitors in the CNS may play a lesser role. These inhibitors block axonal regeneration following neuronal injury due to trauma, stroke, or viral infection.

15 Numerous myelin-derived axon growth inhibitors have been characterized (see, for review, David *et al.*, (1999) WO995394547; Bandman *et al.*, (1999) U.S. Patent 5,858,708; Schwab, (1996) Neurochem. Res. 21, 755-761). Several components of CNS white matter, NI35, NI250 (Nogo) and Myelin-associated glycoprotein (MAG), which have inhibitory activity for axonal extension, have been
20 also been described (Schwab *et al.*, (1990) WO9005191; Schwab *et al.*, (1997) U.S. Patent 5,684,133). In particular, Nogo is a 250 kDa myelin-associated axon growth inhibitor which has been cloned and characterized (Nagase *et al.*, (1998) DNA Res. 5, 355-364; Schwab, (1990) Exp. Neurol. 109, 2-5). The Nogo cDNA was first identified through random analysis of brain cDNA and had no suggested function
25 (Nagase *et al.*, (1998) DNA Res. 5, 355-364).

Schwab and colleagues published the sequence of six peptides randomly derived from a proteolytic digest of presumed bovine NI250 (Nogo) protein (Spillmann *et al.*, (1998) J. Biol. Chem. 273, 19283-19293). A probable full-length

cDNA sequence for this protein was recently deposited in the GenBank. This 4.1 kilobase human cDNA clone, KIAA0886, is derived from the Kazusa DNA Research Institute effort to sequence random high molecular weight brain-derived cDNA (Nagase *et al.*, (1998) DNA Res. 31, 355-364). This novel cDNA clone encodes a
 5 135 kDa protein that includes all six of the peptide sequences derived from bovine Nogo.

The human Nogo-A sequence shares high homology over its carboxyl third with the Reticulon (Rtn) protein family. Rtn1 has also been termed neuro-endocrine specific protein (NSP) because it is expressed exclusively in neuro-endocrine cells
 10 (Van de Velde *et al.*, (1994) J. Cell. Sci. 107, 2403-2416). All Rtn proteins share a 200 amino acid residue region of sequence similarity at the carboxyl terminus of the protein (Van de Velde *et al.*, (1994) J. Cell. Sci. 107, 2403-2416; Roebroek *et al.*, (1996) Genomics 32, 191-199; Roebroek *et al.*, (1998) Genomics 51, 98-106; Moreira *et al.*, (1999) Genomics 58, 73-81; Morris *et al.*, (1991) Biochim. Biophys. Acta
 15 1450, 68-76). Related sequences have been recognized in the fly and worm genomes (Moreira *et al.*, (1999) Genomics 58, 73-81). This region is approximately 70% identical across the Rtn family. Amino terminal regions are not related to one another and are derived from various alternative RNA splicing events.

From analysis of sequences deposited in the GenBank and by homology with
 20 published Rtn1 isoforms, three forms of the Nogo protein are predicted (Nogo-A, Nogo-B, Nogo-C). Nogo-B of 37 kDa might possibly correspond to NI35, and explain the antigenic relatedness of the NI35 and NI250 (Nogo-A) axon outgrowth inhibiting activity. Nogo-C-Myc exhibits an electrophoretic mobility of 25 kDa by SDS-PAGE and has been described previously as Rtn4 and vp2015. The ability of
 25 Nogo-A protein to inhibit axonal regeneration has been recognized only recently (GrandPré *et al.*, (2000) Nature 403, 439-444; Chen *et al.*, (2000) Nature 403, 434-439; Prinjha *et al.*, (2000) Nature 403, 483-484).

The absence of re-extension of axons across lesions in the CNS following

injury has been attributed as a cause of the permanent deleterious effects associated with trauma, stroke and demyelinating disorders. Modulation of NI250 has been described as a means for treatment of regeneration for neurons damaged by trauma, infarction and degenerative disorders of the CNS (Schwab *et al.*, (1994)

- 5 WO9417831; Tatagiba *et al.*, (1997) Neurosurgery 40, 541-546) as well as malignant tumors in the CNS such as glioblastoma (Schwab *et al.*, (1993) U.S. Patent 5,250,414; Schwab *et al.*, (2000) U.S. Patent 6,025,333).

Antibodies which recognize NI250 have been reported to be useful in the diagnosis and treatment of nerve damage resulting from trauma, infarction and
10 degenerative disorders of the CNS (Schnell & Schwab, (1990) Nature 343, 269-272; Schwab *et al.*, (1997) U.S. Patent 5,684,133). In axons which become myelinated, there is a correlation with the development of myelin and the appearance of Nogo. After Nogo is blocked by antibodies, neurons can again extend across lesions caused by nerve damage (Varga *et al.*, (1995) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 92, 10959-10963).

- 15 The mechanism of action whereby Nogo inhibits axonal growth has not yet been elucidated. Identification and characterization of this mechanism of action and the biochemical pathways associated with the effects of Nogo would be useful in treatment of disease states associated with axonal injury and axonal demyelination.

20 SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention is based on the discovery of Nogo receptor proteins and biologically active Nogo protein (ligand) fragments. The invention provides an isolated nucleic acid molecule selected from the group consisting of an isolated nucleic acid molecule that encodes the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2, 4, 8,
25 10, 12, 14, 16, 18 or 20; an isolated nucleic acid molecule that encodes a fragment of at least six, *e.g.*, ten, fifteen, twenty, twenty-five, thirty, forty, fifty, sixty or seventy amino acids of SEQ ID NO: 2, 4, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18 or 20; an isolated nucleic acid molecule which hybridizes to a nucleic acid molecule comprising the complement of

SEQ ID NO: 1, 3, 7, 9, 11, 13, 15, 17 or 19 under high stringency conditions; and an isolated nucleic acid molecule with at least seventy-five, *e.g.*, eighty, eighty-five, ninety or ninety-five percent amino acid sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 1, 3, 7, 9, 11, 13, 15, 17 or 19. In a preferred embodiment, the invention includes an isolated
5 nucleic acid molecule comprising nucleotides 166 to 1584 of SEQ ID NO: 1 or nucleotides 178 to 1596 of SEQ ID NO: 3.

The present invention further includes the nucleic acid molecules operably linked to one or more expression control elements, including vectors comprising the isolated nucleic acid molecules. The invention further includes host cells transformed
10 to contain the nucleic acid molecules of the invention and methods for producing a protein comprising the step of culturing a host cell transformed with a nucleic acid molecule of the invention under conditions in which the protein is expressed.

The present invention includes an isolated polypeptide selected from the group consisting of an isolated polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID
15 NO: 2, 4, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18 or 20; an isolated polypeptide comprising a fragment of at least six, *e.g.*, ten, fifteen, twenty, twenty-five, thirty, forty, fifty, sixty or seventy amino acids of SEQ ID NO: 2, 4, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18 or 20; an isolated polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2, 4, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18 or 20 comprising at least one, *e.g.*, five, ten, fifteen or twenty conservative amino acid
20 substitutions; an isolated polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2, 4, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18 or 20 comprising one, *e.g.*, five, ten, fifteen or twenty naturally occurring amino acid sequence substitutions; and an isolated polypeptide with at least seventy-five, *e.g.*, eighty, eighty-five, ninety or ninety-five percent amino acid sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 2, 4, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18 or 20. The invention
25 also includes chimeric polypeptides comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2, 4, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18 or 20.

The invention further provides antibodies that bind to a Nogo protein and antibodies which bind to a Nogo receptor protein. The antibodies can be monoclonal

or polyclonal antibodies. In addition, the antibody may be humanized. The invention also includes antibody fragments which display antigen binding activity.

The invention includes a method of identifying an agent which modulates Nogo protein or Nogo receptor protein expression comprising the steps of providing a
5 cell expressing a Nogo protein or Nogo receptor protein; contacting the cell with a candidate agent; and detecting an increase or decrease in the level of Nogo protein or Nogo receptor protein expression in the presence of the candidate agent relative to the level of Nogo protein or Nogo receptor protein expression in the absence of the candidate agent.

10 The invention also includes a method of identifying an agent which modulates at least one activity of a Nogo protein or Nogo receptor protein comprising the steps of providing a cell expressing a Nogo protein or Nogo receptor protein; contacting the cell with a candidate agent; and detecting an increase or decrease in the level of Nogo protein or Nogo receptor protein activity in the presence of the candidate agent
15 relative to the level of Nogo protein or Nogo receptor protein activity in the absence of the candidate agent. In one embodiment of the invention, the activity is growth cone movement. In another embodiment, the agent is selected from the group consisting of a Nogo protein fragment, anti-Nogo antibody and anti-Nogo receptor antibody.

20 The invention further includes a method of identifying a binding partner for a Nogo receptor protein comprising the steps of providing a Nogo receptor protein; contacting the Nogo receptor with a candidate binding partner; and detecting binding of the candidate binding partner to the Nogo receptor protein. In one embodiment, the binding partner is selected from the group consisting of a Nogo protein fragment, an
25 anti-Nogo antibody, an anti-Nogo receptor antibody fragment; and a humanized anti-Nogo receptor antibody.

The invention encompasses a method of treating a central nervous system disorder in a mammal comprising the step of administering an effective amount of an

agent which modulates the expression of a Nogo protein or Nogo receptor protein. In some embodiments of the invention the expression is decreased, while in other embodiments, it is increased.

The invention further encompasses a method of treating a central nervous
5 system disorder in a mammal comprising the step of administering an effective amount of an agent which modulates the activity of a Nogo protein or Nogo receptor protein. The activity may be either increased or decreased. If the activity is decreased, the agent can be *e.g.*, a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 8, 10, 12, 18 or 20; a full length Nogo receptor protein; a Nogo receptor
10 protein fragment; a soluble Nogo receptor protein fragment; or an anti-Nogo receptor antibody or active fragment thereof. If the activity is increased the agent is a polypeptide selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO: 14 and 16.

A soluble Nogo receptor protein can comprise a fragment of at least six, *e.g.*, ten, fifteen, twenty, twenty-five, thirty, forty, fifty, sixty or seventy amino acids of
15 SEQ ID NO: 2 or 4; the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2, 4, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18 or 20; the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2, 4, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18 or 20 comprising at least one, *e.g.*, five, ten, fifteen or twenty conservative amino acid substitutions; the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2, 4, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18 or 20 comprising one, *e.g.*, five, ten, fifteen or twenty naturally occurring amino acid
20 sequence substitutions.

In some embodiments, the central nervous system disorder is a result of cranial or cerebral trauma, spinal cord injury, stroke or a demyelinating disease. Examples of demyelinating diseases are multiple sclerosis, monophasic demyelination, encephalomyelitis, multifocal leukoencephalopathy, panencephalitis, Marchiafava-
25 Bignami disease, pontine myelinolysis, adrenoleukodystrophy, Pelizaeus-Merzbacher disease, Spongy degeneration, Alexander's disease, Canavan's disease, metachromatic leukodystrophy and Krabbe's disease.

The invention further encompasses an isolated peptide that specifically binds

to a Nogo receptor protein. The specific binding of the peptide to the Nogo receptor protein preferably has at least one of the following effects: inhibition of binding of a Nogo protein to the Nogo receptor protein, blockade of Nogo-mediated inhibition of axonal growth, modulation of Nogo protein expression, or modulation of Nogo
5 receptor protein expression. In some embodiments, the isolated peptide comprises the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18 or 20, or one of the foregoing with one or more, *e.g.*, five, ten, fifteen or twenty consecutive amino acid substitutions or naturally occurring amino acid substitutions.

10 DESCRIPTION OF THE FIGURES

Figure 1 - Comparison of Nogo domains

(a) is a schematic diagram which summarizes features of the Nogo proteins utilized in this study. (b) is a photograph of NIH-3T3 fibroblasts cultured on surfaces coated with Amino-Nogo, GST-Nogo-66 or no protein and stained for filamentous
15 actin (scale bar, 40 μm). (c) is a photograph of chick E12 dorsal root ganglions cultured on surfaces coated with Amino-Nogo, GST-Nogo-66 or no protein (substrate-bound) or with 100 nM Nogo protein (soluble) (scale bar, 40 μm). (d) is a photograph of a gel and an immunoblot where purified Amino-Nogo-Myc-His protein was subjected to SDS-PAGE and stained with Commassie Brilliant Blue (CBB) or
20 immunoblotted with anti-Myc antibodies (Myc) (molecular weight markers of 200, 116, 97, 65 & 45 kDa are at left). (e) is a graph displaying experimental data where the percentage of 3T3 fibroblasts with an area greater than 1200 μm^2 (spread) was measured from experiments as in (b) on Nogo-coated surfaces (black) or with soluble 100 nM Nogo preparations (blue) (AM, Amino-Nogo; AM+Myc, Amino-Nogo
25 preincubated with anti-Myc antibody; AM+Myc+Mo, AM+Myc preincubated with anti-mouse IgG antibody; Myc+Mo, anti-Myc antibody plus anti-murine IgG antibody). (f) is a graph displaying experimental data where the percentage of spread COS-7 cells was determined after culture on Nogo-coated surfaces or with soluble

100 nM Nogo preparations. (g) is a graph displaying experimental data where the effects of purified preparations of GST-Nogo-66 or Amino-Nogo on growth cone morphology was assessed in E12 dorsal root ganglion cultures at the indicated concentrations after thirty minutes. This demonstrates that GST-Nogo-66 is two
 5 orders of magnitude more potent than Amino-Nogo in this assay. (h) is a graph displaying experimental data where the neurite outgrowth per cell in E13 dorsal root ganglion cultures was quantitated from experiments as in (c) on Nogo-coated surfaces or with soluble 100 nM Nogo preparations. (i) is a graph displaying experimental data where the effects of Nogo preparations on neurite outgrowth in cerebellar granule
 10 neurons was measured.

Figure 2 - Nogo fragments antagonize Nogo and CNS myelin action

(a) is a photograph of chick E12 dorsal root ganglion explants that were cultured and growth cone collapse assessed as described in Figure 4. Cultures were
 15 exposed to the following preparations for thirty minutes before fixation and staining with rhodamine-phalloidin: buffer only (Control); 15 nM GST-Nogo (Nogo); 1 μ M each of Pep1, Pep2 and Pep3 (Pep); 15 nM GST-Nogo plus 1 μ M each of Pep1, Pep2 and Pep3 (Nogo + Pep). Note that growth cone collapse by Nogo is blocked by peptide addition. Pep1, residues 1-25 of the extracellular domain; Pep2, 11-35; and
 20 Pep3, 21-45. (b) is a graph quantifying the results from growth cone collapse assays as in (a). Individual peptides were included at 4 μ M, and the peptide 1-3 mixture was 1 μ M of each peptide. CNS myelin was prepared as described and the indicated total myelin protein concentrations were included in the cultures. All results are the means \pm s.e.m. calculated from four to seven determinations. Those values significantly
 25 different from the corresponding values with the same concentration of Nogo or myelin but without peptide are indicated (asterisk, $p < 0.05$, Student's two-tailed t test).

Figure 3 - Nogo antagonist Pep2-41

(a) is a graph displaying the results of chick E12 dorsal root ganglion growth cone collapse assays. These assays were performed and quantified as in GrandPré *et al.*, (2000) Nature 403, 439-444. Assays were conducted with no addition (Control),
5 15 nM GST-Nogo (Nogo) or 15 nM GST-Nogo plus 1 μ M Pep2-41 (Nogo + Pep). The values are means \pm s.e.m. calculated from four determinations. (b) is a graph displaying the results of binding experiments where binding of 10 nM AP-Nogo to chick E12 dorsal root ganglion neurons was measured as described in Figure 4 with the addition of the indicated concentrations of Pep2-41.

10

Figure 4 - Nogo Pep2-41 prevents both Nogo & CNS myelin inhibition of neurite outgrowth

This figure is a graph which displays the results of outgrowth assays where neurons were cultured in the presence of the indicated concentrations of Pep2-41,
15 purified GST-Nogo (GST-Nogo-66) protein and crude CNS myelin protein. Chick E13 dorsal root ganglion neurons were cultured under standard conditions. For outgrowth assays, neurons were cultured in the presence of the indicated concentrations of Pep2-41, purified GST-Nogo (GST-Nogo-66) protein and crude CNS myelin protein. This demonstrates that Pep2-41 can reverse the inhibition of
20 neurite outgrowth by either GST-Nogo or total CNS myelin.

Figure 5 - Ligand binding assay for axonal Nogo receptors

(a) is a photograph of a gel and an immunoblot where the His-AP-Nogo (66 amino acid) protein was expressed in HEK293T cells, and purified from conditioned
25 medium on a Nickel-containing resin via the His tag. Purified protein was subjected to SDS-PAGE and stained for total protein with CBB or immunoblotted with anti-Nogo antibodies (anti-Nogo). Molecular weight markers of 200, 116, 97, 65 and 45 kDa are shown at left, and the migration of AP-Nogo at right. (b) is a photograph

of dissociated chick E12 dorsal root ganglion neurons that were incubated with 10 nM AP-Nogo or 10 nM AP-Nogo + 160 nM GST-Nogo for sixty minutes at 23°C. The cells were washed, fixed and incubated at 60°C in order to inactivate endogenous AP. Bound AP-Nogo was detected by incubation with nitro blue tetrazolium. Note the intense neuronal staining by AP-Nogo that is displaced by unlabeled ligand. (c) is a graph displaying experimental data where the potency of AP-Nogo and GST-Nogo in E12 chick dorsal root ganglion growth cone collapse assays was assessed as described in the Example section. The EC_{50} of AP-Nogo was determined to be 1 nM or less. The means \pm s.e.m. calculated from five to eight determinations are illustrated. (d) is a graph displaying experimental data where the binding of 10 nM AP-Nogo to chick E12 dorsal root ganglion neurons was assessed alone, or in the presence of 100 nM GST-Nogo or in the presence of 4 μ M Pep2, which was quantified from experiments as in (b) by the method described in the Example section. The means \pm s.e.m. calculated from eight determinations are shown. (e) is a graph displaying experimental data where AP-Nogo binding to dorsal root ganglion neurons was measured as a function of AP-Nogo concentration. This is one of six experiments with similar results. (f) is a graph summarizing the data from (e) replotted for Scatchard analysis. The apparent K_d for AP-Nogo binding to E12 chick dorsal root ganglion neurons is 3 nM.

20

Figure 6 - Nogo binding to COS-7 expressing the Nogo receptor

This figure is a photograph of COS-7 cells that were transfected with an expression vector encoding the murine Nogo receptor. Two days after transfection, binding of AP-Nogo or AP was assessed as described in the Example section for dorsal root ganglion neurons. Note the selective binding of AP-Nogo to Nogo receptor expressing cells. Binding is greatly reduced in the presence of excess Nogo peptide not fused to AP.

25

Figure 7 - Structure of the Nogo receptor

This schematic diagram illustrates the major structural features of the Nogo receptor.

5 Figure 8 - Distribution of Nogo receptor mRNA.

This figure is a photograph of Northern blot of Nogo receptor mRNA for polyA⁺ RNA samples from the indicated murine tissues on the left and for total RNA samples from various rat brain regions on the right. The migration of RNA size markers is shown at left.

10

Figure 9 - Nogo-66 Receptor Immunohistology

(a) is a photograph of an immunoblot where membrane fractions (10 µg protein) from the indicated cells or chick tissues were analyzed by anti-Nogo-66 receptor immunoblot (molecular weight markers in kDa are at right). (b) is a photograph of COS-7 cells expressing Myc-Nogo-66 receptor or chick E5 spinal cord explants (eight days *in vitro*) stained with anti-Nogo-66 receptor, anti-Myc or the oligodendrocyte-specific O4 antibody. The bottom three panels show double label immunohistochemistry of the same field (scale bar, 40 µm for the top three panels and 80 µm for the bottom three panels). (c) is a photograph of paraformaldehyde-fixed vibratome sections of adult brain or spinal cord stained with the anti-Nogo-66 receptor preparation. This demonstrates staining of axonal profiles (arrows) in both the pons and spinal cord. Staining is dramatically reduced in the presence of 10 µg/ml GST-Nogo-66 receptor antigen.

15

20

25 Figure 10 - Nogo-66 Receptor mediates growth cone collapse by Nogo-66

(a) is a photograph of chick E12 DRG explants exposed to Nogo-66 following pre-treatment with PI-PLC or buffer. Staining of F-actin in axons is illustrated (scale bar, 40 µm). (b) is a graph summarizing the experimental results of binding of 3 nM

AP or AP-Nogo to chick E12 dorsal root ganglion dissociated neurons. Where indicated the cultures were pre-treated with PI-PLC or 150 nM GST-Nogo-66 was included in the incubation with AP-Nogo. (c) is a graph summarizing growth cone collapse measurements from experiments as in (a). Chick E12 DRG cultures were
5 treated with or without PI-PLC prior to exposure to 30 nM GST-Nogo-66 or 100 pM Sema3A. (d) is a photograph of E7 retinal ganglion cell explants infected with a control virus (HSV-PlexinA1) or with HSV-Myc-Nogo-66 receptor and then incubated with or without Nogo-66. Phalloidin staining of axonal growth cones is illustrated (scale bar, 25 μ m). (e) is a graph quantitating growth cone collapse in
10 uninfected, or viral infected E7 retinal neurons as in (d).

Figure 11 - Structure-function analysis of Nogo-66 receptor

(a) is a schematic diagram of different Nogo-66 receptor deletion mutants. These mutants were assessed for level of expression by immunoblot and for AP-Nogo
15 binding. Note that the leucine rich repeats and the leucine rich repeat carboxy terminal are required for Nogo binding but the remainder of the protein is not. The second protein was tested after purification and immobilization. (b) is a diagram of the predicted three dimensional structure for the first seven leucine rich repeats of the Nogo-66 receptor. This is derived from computer modeling based on the predicted
20 structure of the related leucine rich repeats of the leutropin receptor (Jiang *et al.*, (1995) Structure 3, 1341-1353). Modeling is performed by Swiss-Model at www.expasy.ch/spdbv. Those regions with beta sheet and alpha helix secondary structure are also indicated.

25 Figure 12 - Soluble Nogo receptor blocks Nogo-66

Chick E13 DRG neurons cultured under standard conditions. In growth cone collapse assays, conditioned medium from HEK 293T cells secreting the 1-348 amino acid ectodomain fragment of the murine Nogo receptor or control conditioned

medium was added together with 100 nM Nogo-66. In the bottom left panel, the data in the graph demonstrates that Nogo-induced collapse is blocked by the soluble receptor fragment. For outgrowth assays, neurons were cultured in the presence of control or Nogo receptor ectodomain conditioned medium together with Nogo-66
5 protein (50 nM) or central nervous system myelin (15 µg total protein/ml). The top four panels show photographs demonstrating that central nervous system myelin inhibits outgrowth and that this is blocked by the presence the Nogo receptor ectodomain protein. Outgrowth is quantitated in the graph in the bottom right panel.

10 DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

I. Definitions

Unless defined otherwise, all technical and scientific terms used herein have the same meaning as commonly understood by one of ordinary skill in the art to which this invention belongs. Although any methods and materials similar or
15 equivalent to those described herein can be used in the practice or testing of the present invention, the preferred methods and materials are described.

As used herein, the term "axon" refers to a long cellular protrusion from a neuron, whereby efferent (outgoing) action potentials are conducted from the cell body towards target cells.

20 As used herein, the term "axonal growth" refers to an extension of the long process or axon, originating at the cell body and preceded by the growth cone.

As used herein, the term "central nervous system disorder" refers to any pathological state associated with abnormal function of the central nervous system (CNS). The term includes, but is not limited to, altered CNS function resulting from
25 physical trauma to cerebral tissue, viral infection, autoimmune mechanism, genetic mutation and neurodegenerative diseases or disorders.

As used herein, the term "chimeric protein" refers to any polypeptide which is not completely homologous at the amino acid level to its wild-type sequence or is

encoded by a nucleic acid which is derived from splicing two distinct sources of nucleic acids. The term includes, but is not limited to, fusion proteins and proteins designed to contain one or more amino acid substitutions which distinguishes their amino acid sequence from the wild type sequence.

- 5 As used herein, the term “demyelinating disease” refers to a pathological disorder characterized by the degradation of the myelin sheath of the oligodendrocyte cell membrane.

- As used herein, the term “growth cone” refers to a specialized region at the tip of a growing neurite that is responsible for sensing the local environment and moving
10 the axon toward its appropriate synaptic target cell.

 As used herein, the term “growth cone movement” refers to the extension or collapse of the growth cone toward a neuron’s target cell.

- As used herein, the term “neurite” refers to a process growing out of a neuron. As it is sometimes difficult to distinguish a dendrite from an axon in culture, the term
15 neurite is used for both.

 As used herein, the term “oligodendrocyte” refers to a neuroglial cell of the CNS whose function is to myelinate CNS axons.

- As used herein, the term “polypeptide” refers to a peptide which on hydrolysis yields more than two amino acids, called tripeptides, tetrapeptides, etc. according to
20 the number of amino acids contained in the polypeptide. The term “polypeptide” is used synonymously with the term “protein” and “peptide” throughout the specification.

II. Specific Embodiments

- 25 A. Nogo receptor Protein and Peptide Agents for the Nogo receptor Protein

 The present invention provides isolated protein, allelic variants of the protein, and conservative amino acid substitutions of the protein. As used herein, the protein or polypeptide refers to a Nogo receptor protein that has the human amino acid

sequence depicted in SEQ ID NO: 2 or the murine amino acid sequence depicted in SEQ ID NO: 4. The protein or polypeptide also refers to the peptides identified as Nogo receptor peptide agents that have the amino acid sequences depicted in SEQ ID NO: 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18 and 20. The invention also includes naturally occurring
5 allelic variants and proteins that have a slightly different amino acid sequence than that specifically recited above. Allelic variants, though possessing a slightly different amino acid sequence than those recited above, will still have the same or similar biological functions associated with the human and murine Nogo receptor proteins and the Nogo receptor peptide agents depicted in SEQ ID NO: 2, 4, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16,
10 18 and 20.

As used herein, the family of proteins related to the Nogo receptor proteins refers to proteins that have been isolated from organisms in addition to humans and mice. The methods used to identify and isolate other members of the family of proteins related to the Nogo receptor proteins are described below.

15 The Nogo receptor proteins and peptide agents of the present invention are preferably in isolated form. As used herein, a protein or ligand is said to be isolated when physical, mechanical or chemical methods are employed to remove the protein from cellular constituents that are normally associated with the protein. A skilled artisan can readily employ standard purification methods to obtain an isolated protein
20 or ligand.

The proteins of the present invention further include conservative variants of the proteins and ligands herein described. As used herein, a conservative variant refers to alterations in the amino acid sequence that do not adversely affect the biological functions of the protein. A substitution, insertion or deletion is said to
25 adversely affect the protein when the altered sequence prevents or disrupts a biological function associated with the protein. For example, the overall charge, structure or hydrophobic-hydrophilic properties of the protein can be altered without adversely affecting a biological activity. Accordingly, the amino acid sequence can

be altered, for example to render the peptide more hydrophobic or hydrophilic, without adversely affecting the biological activities of the protein.

Ordinarily, the allelic variants, the conservative substitution variants, and the members of the protein family, will have an amino acid sequence having at least
5 seventy-five percent amino acid sequence identity with the human and murine sequences set forth in SEQ ID NO: 2, 4, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18 and 20, more preferably at least eighty percent, even more preferably at least ninety percent, and most preferably at least ninety-five percent. Identity or homology with respect to such sequences is defined herein as the percentage of amino acid residues in the candidate
10 sequence that are identical with the known peptides, after aligning the sequences and introducing gaps, if necessary, to achieve the maximum percent homology, and not considering any conservative substitutions as part of the sequence identity. N-terminal, C-terminal or internal extensions, deletions, or insertions into the peptide sequence shall not be construed as affecting homology.

15 Thus, the proteins and peptides of the present invention include molecules comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2, 4, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18 and 20; fragments thereof having a consecutive sequence of at least about 3, 4, 5, 6, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35 or more amino acid residues of the Nogo receptor proteins and peptide agents; amino acid sequence variants of such sequences wherein at least one amino
20 acid residue has been inserted N- or C-terminal to, or within, the disclosed sequence; amino acid sequence variants of the disclosed sequences, or their fragments as defined above, that have been substituted by another residue. Contemplated variants further include those containing predetermined mutations by, *e.g.*, homologous recombination, site-directed or PCR mutagenesis, and the corresponding proteins of
25 other animal species, including but not limited to rabbit, rat, porcine, bovine, ovine, equine and non-human primate species, the alleles or other naturally occurring variants of the family of proteins; and derivatives wherein the protein has been covalently modified by substitution, chemical, enzymatic, or other appropriate means

with a moiety other than a naturally occurring amino acid (for example, a detectable moiety such as an enzyme or radioisotope).

As described below, members of the family of proteins can be used: (1) to identify agents which modulate at least one activity of the protein, (2) in methods of identifying binding partners for the protein, (3) as an antigen to raise polyclonal or monoclonal antibodies, and 4) as a therapeutic agent.

B. Nucleic Acid Molecules

The present invention further provides nucleic acid molecules that encode the proteins and peptides comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2, 4, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18 and 20 and the related proteins herein described, preferably in isolated form. As used herein, "nucleic acid" includes genomic DNA, cDNA, mRNA and antisense molecules, as well as nucleic acids based on alternative backbones or including alternative bases whether derived from natural sources or synthesized.

Homology or identity is determined by **BLAST** (Basic Local Alignment Search Tool) analysis using the algorithm employed by the programs **blastp**, **blastn**, **blastx**, **tblastn** and **tblastx** (Karlin *et al.*, (1990) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 87, 2264-2268 and Altschul, (1993) J. Mol. Evol. 36, 290-300, fully incorporated by reference) which are tailored for sequence similarity searching. The approach used by the **BLAST** program is to first consider similar segments between a query sequence and a database sequence, then to evaluate the statistical significance of all matches that are identified and finally to summarize only those matches which satisfy a preselected threshold of significance. For a discussion of basic issues in similarity searching of sequence databases see Altschul *et al.*, (1994) Nature Genetics 6, 119-129 which is fully incorporated by reference. The search parameters for **histogram**, **descriptions**, **alignments**, **expect** (*i.e.*, the statistical significance threshold for reporting matches against database sequences), **cutoff**, **matrix** and **filter** are at the default settings. The default scoring matrix used by **blastp**, **blastx**, **tblastn**,

and **tblastx** is the **BLOSUM62** matrix (Henikoff *et al.*, (1992) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 89, 10915-10919, fully incorporated by reference). Four **blastn** parameters were adjusted as follows: Q=10 (gap creation penalty); R=10 (gap extension penalty); wink=1 (generates word hits at every winkth position along the query); and gapw=16
5 (sets the window width within which gapped alignments are generated). The equivalent **Blastp** parameter settings were Q=9; R=2; wink=1; and gapw=32. A **Bestfit** comparison between sequences, available in the GCG package version 10.0, uses DNA parameters GAP=50 (gap creation penalty) and LEN=3 (gap extension penalty) and the equivalent settings in protein comparisons are GAP=8 and LEN=2.

10 As used herein, "high stringency conditions" means hybridization at 42°C in the presence of 50% formamide, followed by a first wash at 65°C with 2× SSC containing 1% sodium SDS, followed by a second wash at 65°C with 0.1× SSC.

As used herein, a nucleic acid molecule is said to be "isolated" when the nucleic acid molecule is substantially separated from contaminant nucleic acid
15 encoding other polypeptides from the source of nucleic acid.

The present invention further provides fragments of the encoding nucleic acid molecule. As used herein, a fragment of an encoding nucleic acid molecule refers to a portion of the entire protein encoding sequence. The size of the fragment will be determined by the intended use. For example, if the fragment is chosen so as to encode an
20 active portion of the protein, the fragment will need to be large enough to encode the functional region(s) of the protein. If the fragment is to be used as a nucleic acid probe or PCR primer, then the fragment length is chosen so as to obtain a relatively small number of false positives during probing/priming.

Fragments of the encoding nucleic acid molecules of the present invention (*i.e.*,
25 synthetic oligonucleotides) that are used as probes or specific primers for the polymerase chain reaction (PCR) or to synthesize gene sequences encoding proteins of the invention can easily be synthesized by chemical techniques, for example, the phosphotriester method of Matteucci *et al.*, (1981) J. Am. Chem. Soc. 103, 3185-3191 or using automated

synthesis methods. In addition, larger DNA segments can readily be prepared by well known methods, such as synthesis of a group of oligonucleotides that define various modular segments of the gene, followed by ligation of oligonucleotides to build the complete modified gene.

5 The encoding nucleic acid molecules of the present invention may further be modified so as to contain a detectable label for diagnostic and probe purposes. A variety of such labels are known in the art and can readily be employed with the encoding molecules herein described. Suitable labels include, but are not limited to, biotin, radiolabeled nucleotides and the like. A skilled artisan can employ any of the
10 art known labels to obtain a labeled encoding nucleic acid molecule.

 Modifications to the primary structure itself by deletion, addition, or alteration of the amino acids incorporated into the protein sequence during translation can be made without destroying the activity of the protein. Such substitutions or other alterations result in proteins having an amino acid sequence encoded by a nucleic acid falling within the
15 contemplated scope of the present invention.

C. Isolation of Other Related Nucleic Acid Molecules

 As described above, the identification of the human nucleic acid molecule having SEQ ID NO: 1, 3, 7, 9, 11, 13, 15, 17 and 19 allows a skilled artisan to isolate nucleic acid
20 molecules that encode other members of the Nogo receptor protein family in addition to the sequences herein described. Further, the presently disclosed nucleic acid molecules allow a skilled artisan to isolate nucleic acid molecules that encode other members of the family of Nogo receptor proteins and peptide agents.

 Essentially, a skilled artisan can readily use the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID
25 NO: 2, 4, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18 and 20 or epitope-containing fragments thereof to generate antibody probes to screen expression libraries prepared from appropriate cells. Typically, polyclonal antiserum from mammals such as rabbits immunized with the purified protein (as described below) or monoclonal antibodies can be used to probe a

mammalian cDNA or genomic expression library, such as lambda gtl1 library, to obtain the appropriate coding sequence for other members of the protein family. The cloned cDNA sequence can be expressed as a fusion protein, expressed directly using its own control sequences, or expressed by constructions using control sequences appropriate to
5 the particular host used for expression of the enzyme.

Alternatively, a portion of a coding sequence herein described can be synthesized and used as a probe to retrieve DNA encoding a member of the protein family from any mammalian organism. Oligomers containing *e.g.*, approximately 18-20 nucleotides (encoding about a six to seven amino acid stretch) can be prepared and used to screen
10 genomic DNA or cDNA libraries to obtain hybridization under stringent conditions or conditions of sufficient stringency to eliminate an undue level of false positives.

Additionally, pairs of oligonucleotide primers can be prepared for use in a polymerase chain reaction (PCR) to selectively clone an encoding nucleic acid molecule. A PCR denature/anneal/extend cycle for using such PCR primers is well known in the art
15 and can readily be adapted for use in isolating other encoding nucleic acid molecules.

D. Recombinant DNA Molecules Containing a Nucleic Acid Molecule

The present invention further provides recombinant DNA molecules (rDNA) that contain a coding sequence. As used herein, a rDNA molecule is a DNA molecule that has
20 been subjected to molecular manipulation. Methods for generating rDNA molecules are well known in the art, for example, see Sambrook *et al.*, (1989) Molecular Cloning - A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press. In the preferred rDNA molecules, a coding DNA sequence is operably linked to expression control sequences and vector sequences.

25 The choice of vector and expression control sequences to which one of the protein family encoding sequences of the present invention is operably linked depends directly, as is well known in the art, on the functional properties desired (*e.g.*, protein expression, and the host cell to be transformed). A vector of the present invention may be at least capable

of directing the replication or insertion into the host chromosome, and preferably also expression, of the structural gene included in the rDNA molecule.

Expression control elements that are used for regulating the expression of an operably linked protein encoding sequence are known in the art and include, but are not
5 limited to, inducible promoters, constitutive promoters, secretion signals, and other regulatory elements. Preferably, the inducible promoter is readily controlled, such as being responsive to a nutrient in the host cell's medium.

In one embodiment, the vector containing a coding nucleic acid molecule will include a prokaryotic replicon, *i.e.*, a DNA sequence having the ability to direct
10 autonomous replication and maintenance of the recombinant DNA molecule extra-chromosomally in a prokaryotic host cell, such as a bacterial host cell, transformed therewith. Such replicons are well known in the art. In addition, vectors that include a prokaryotic replicon may also include a gene whose expression confers a detectable marker such as a drug resistance. Typical of bacterial drug resistance genes are those that
15 confer resistance to ampicillin or tetracycline.

Vectors that include a prokaryotic replicon can further include a prokaryotic or bacteriophage promoter capable of directing the expression (transcription and translation) of the coding gene sequences in a bacterial host cell, such as *E. coli*. A promoter is an expression control element formed by a DNA sequence that permits binding of RNA
20 polymerase and transcription to occur. Promoter sequences compatible with bacterial hosts are typically provided in plasmid vectors containing convenient restriction sites for insertion of a DNA segment of the present invention. Examples of such vector plasmids are pUC8, pUC9, pBR322 and pBR329 (Biorad Laboratories), pPL and pK1222 (Pharmacia). Any suitable prokaryotic host can be used to express a recombinant DNA
25 molecule encoding a protein of the invention.

Expression vectors compatible with eukaryotic cells, preferably those compatible with vertebrate cells, can also be used to form a rDNA molecules that contains a coding sequence. Eukaryotic cell expression vectors are well known in the

art and are available from several commercial sources. Typically, such vectors are provided containing convenient restriction sites for insertion of the desired DNA segment. Examples of such vectors are pSVL and pKSV-10 (Pharmacia), pBPV-1, pML2d (International Biotechnologies), pTDT1 (ATCC 31255) and the like
5 eukaryotic expression vectors.

Eukaryotic cell expression vectors used to construct the rDNA molecules of the present invention may further include a selectable marker that is effective in an eukaryotic cell, preferably a drug resistance selection marker. A preferred drug resistance marker is the gene whose expression results in neomycin resistance, *i.e.*, the
10 neomycin phosphotransferase (*neo*) gene. (Southern *et al.*, (1982) J. Mol. Anal. Genet. 1, 327-341). Alternatively, the selectable marker can be present on a separate plasmid, the two vectors introduced by co-transfection of the host cell, and transfectants selected by culturing in the appropriate drug for the selectable marker.

15 E. Host Cells Containing an Exogenously Supplied Coding Nucleic Acid Molecule

The present invention further provides host cells transformed with a nucleic acid molecule that encodes a protein of the present invention. The host cell can be either prokaryotic or eukaryotic. Eukaryotic cells useful for expression of a protein of the invention are not limited, so long as the cell line is compatible with cell culture
20 methods and compatible with the propagation of the expression vector and expression of the gene product. Preferred eukaryotic host cells include, but are not limited to, yeast, insect and mammalian cells, preferably vertebrate cells such as those from a mouse, rat, monkey or human cell line. Examples of useful eukaryotic host cells include Chinese hamster ovary (CHO) cells available from the ATCC as CCL61, NIH
25 Swiss mouse embryo cells NIH-3T3 available from the ATCC as CRL1658, baby hamster kidney cells (BHK), and the like eukaryotic tissue culture cell lines.

Transformation of appropriate cell hosts with a rDNA molecule of the present invention is accomplished by well known methods that typically depend on the type

of vector used and host system employed. With regard to transformation of prokaryotic host cells, electroporation and salt treatment methods can be employed (see, for example, Sambrook *et al.*, (1989) Molecular Cloning - A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press; Cohen *et al.*, (1972) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 69, 2110-2114). With regard to transformation of vertebrate cells with vectors containing rDNA, electroporation, cationic lipid or salt treatment methods can be employed (see, for example, Graham *et al.*, (1973) Virology 52, 456-467; Wigler *et al.*, (1979) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 76, 1373-1376).

Successfully transformed cells, *i.e.*, cells that contain a rDNA molecule of the present invention, can be identified by well known techniques including the selection for a selectable marker. For example, cells resulting from the introduction of an rDNA of the present invention can be cloned to produce single colonies. Cells from those colonies can be harvested, lysed and their DNA content examined for the presence of the rDNA using a method such as that described by Southern, (1975) J. Mol. Biol. 98, 503-517 or the proteins produced from the cell assayed via an immunological method.

F. Production of Recombinant Proteins using a rDNA Molecule

The present invention further provides methods for producing a protein of the invention using nucleic acid molecules herein described. In general terms, the production of a recombinant form of a protein typically involves the following steps:

First, a nucleic acid molecule is obtained that encodes a protein of the invention, such as the nucleic acid molecule depicted in SEQ ID NO: 1, 3, 7, 9, 11, 13, 15, 17 and 19 or nucleotides 166-1584 of SEQ ID NO: 1 and nucleotides 178-1596 of SEQ ID NO: 3. If the encoding sequence is uninterrupted by introns, it is directly suitable for expression in any host.

The nucleic acid molecule is then preferably placed in operable linkage with suitable control sequences, as described above, to form an expression unit containing

the protein open reading frame. The expression unit is used to transform a suitable host and the transformed host is cultured under conditions that allow the production of the recombinant protein. Optionally the recombinant protein is isolated from the medium or from the cells; recovery and purification of the protein may not be necessary in some instances where some impurities may be tolerated.

Each of the foregoing steps can be done in a variety of ways. For example, the desired coding sequences may be obtained from genomic fragments and used directly in appropriate hosts. The construction of expression vectors that are operable in a variety of hosts is accomplished using appropriate replicons and control sequences, as set forth above. The control sequences, expression vectors, and transformation methods are dependent on the type of host cell used to express the gene and were discussed in detail earlier. Suitable restriction sites can, if not normally available, be added to the ends of the coding sequence so as to provide an excisable gene to insert into these vectors. A skilled artisan can readily adapt any host/expression system known in the art for use with the nucleic acid molecules of the invention to produce recombinant protein.

G. Methods to Identify Binding Partners

The present invention provides methods for use in isolating and identifying binding partners of proteins of the invention. In some embodiments, a protein of the invention is mixed with a potential binding partner or an extract or fraction of a cell under conditions that allow the association of potential binding partners with the protein of the invention. After mixing, peptides, polypeptides, proteins or other molecules that have become associated with a protein of the invention are separated from the mixture. The binding partner bound to the protein of the invention can then be removed and further analyzed. To identify and isolate a binding partner, the entire protein, for instance the entire Nogo receptor protein of either SEQ ID NO: 2 or 4 or the entire Nogo protein of SEQ ID NO: 6 can be used. Alternatively, a fragment of the protein can be used. An example of a useful Nogo receptor protein fragment is a soluble Nogo receptor

polypeptide that lacks a transmembrane domain (Figure 7).

As used herein, a cellular extract refers to a preparation or fraction which is made from a lysed or disrupted cell. The preferred source of cellular extracts will be cells derived from human brain or spinal cord tissue, for instance, human cerebral tissue.

- 5 Alternatively, cellular extracts may be prepared from any source of neuronal tissue or available neuronal cell lines, particularly oligodendrocyte derived cell lines.

- A variety of methods can be used to obtain an extract of a cell. Cells can be disrupted using either physical or chemical disruption methods. Examples of physical disruption methods include, but are not limited to, sonication and mechanical shearing.
- 10 Examples of chemical lysis methods include, but are not limited to, detergent lysis and enzyme lysis. A skilled artisan can readily adapt methods for preparing cellular extracts in order to obtain extracts for use in the present methods.

- Once an extract of a cell is prepared, the extract is mixed with the protein of the invention under conditions in which association of the protein with the binding partner can occur.
- 15 A variety of conditions can be used, the most preferred being conditions that closely resemble conditions found in the cytoplasm of a human cell. Features such as osmolarity, pH, temperature, and the concentration of cellular extract used, can be varied to optimize the association of the protein with the binding partner.

- After mixing under appropriate conditions, the bound complex is separated from the mixture.
- 20 A variety of techniques can be utilized to separate the mixture. For example, antibodies specific to a protein of the invention can be used to immunoprecipitate the binding partner complex. Alternatively, standard chemical separation techniques such as chromatography and density-sediment centrifugation can be used.

- After removal of non-associated cellular constituents found in the extract, the binding partner can be dissociated from the complex using conventional methods.
- 25 For example, dissociation can be accomplished by altering the salt concentration or pH of the mixture.

To aid in separating associated binding partner pairs from the mixed extract, the

protein of the invention can be immobilized on a solid support. For example, the protein can be attached to a nitrocellulose matrix or acrylic beads. Attachment of the protein to a solid support aids in separating peptide-binding partner pairs from other constituents found in the extract. The identified binding partners can be either a single protein or a
5 complex made up of two or more proteins. Alternatively, binding partners may be identified using the Alkaline Phosphatase fusion assay according to the procedures of Flanagan & Vanderhaeghen, (1998) *Annu. Rev. Neurosci.* 21, 309-345 or Takahashi *et al.*, (1999) *Cell* 99, 59-69; the Far-Western assay according to the procedures of Takayama *et al.*, (1997) *Methods Mol. Biol.* 69, 171-184 or Sauder *et al.*, *J. Gen. Virol.*
10 (1996) 77, 991-996 or identified through the use of epitope tagged proteins or GST fusion proteins.

Alternatively, the nucleic acid molecules of the invention can be used in a yeast two-hybrid system. The yeast two-hybrid system has been used to identify other protein partner pairs and can readily be adapted to employ the nucleic acid molecules herein
15 described (see Stratagene Hybrizap® two-hybrid system).

H. Methods to Identify Agents that Modulate Expression

The present invention provides methods for identifying agents that modulate the expression of a nucleic acid encoding the Nogo receptor protein. The present invention
20 also provides methods for identifying agents that modulate the expression of a nucleic acid encoding the Nogo protein. Such assays may utilize any available means of monitoring for changes in the expression level of the nucleic acids of the invention. As used herein, an agent is said to modulate the expression of a nucleic acid of the invention, for instance a nucleic acid encoding the protein having the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2, 4
25 or 6, if it is capable of up- or down-regulating expression of the nucleic acid in a cell.

In one assay format, cell lines that contain reporter gene fusions between the open reading frame defined by nucleotides 166-1584 of SEQ ID NO: 1, or nucleotides 178-1596 of SEQ ID NO: 3, or nucleotides 135-3713 of SEQ ID NO: 5, and any assayable

fusion partner may be prepared. Numerous assayable fusion partners are known and readily available, including the firefly luciferase gene and the gene encoding chloramphenicol acetyltransferase (Alam *et al.*, (1990) Anal. Biochem. 188, 245-254). Cell lines containing the reporter gene fusions are then exposed to the agent to be tested
5 under appropriate conditions and time. Differential expression of the reporter gene between samples exposed to the agent and control samples identifies agents which modulate the expression of a nucleic acid encoding the protein having the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2, 4 or 6.

Additional assay formats may be used to monitor the ability of the agent to
10 modulate the expression of a nucleic acid encoding a Nogo receptor protein of the invention such as the protein having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2 or 4 or a Nogo protein having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 6. For instance, mRNA expression may be monitored directly by hybridization to the nucleic acids of the invention. Cell lines are exposed to the agent to be tested under appropriate conditions
15 and time and total RNA or mRNA is isolated by standard procedures such those disclosed in Sambrook *et al.*, (1989) Molecular Cloning - A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press.

Probes to detect differences in RNA expression levels between cells exposed to the agent and control cells may be prepared from the nucleic acids of the invention. It is
20 preferable, but not necessary, to design probes which hybridize only with target nucleic acids under conditions of high stringency. Only highly complementary nucleic acid hybrids form under conditions of high stringency. Accordingly, the stringency of the assay conditions determines the amount of complementarity which should exist between two nucleic acid strands in order to form a hybrid. Stringency should be chosen to
25 maximize the difference in stability between the probe:target hybrid and potential probe:non-target hybrids.

Probes may be designed from the nucleic acids of the invention through methods known in the art. For instance, the G+C content of the probe and the probe length can

affect probe binding to its target sequence. Methods to optimize probe specificity are commonly available in Sambrook *et al.*, (1989) Molecular Cloning - A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press or Ausubel *et al.*, (1995) Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, Greene Publishing.

5 Hybridization conditions are modified using known methods, such as those described by Sambrook *et al.*, (1989) and Ausubel *et al.*, (1995) as required for each probe. Hybridization of total cellular RNA or RNA enriched for polyA⁺ RNA can be accomplished in any available format. For instance, total cellular RNA or RNA enriched for polyA⁺ RNA can be affixed to a solid support and the solid support exposed to at least
10 one probe comprising at least one, or part of one of the sequences of the invention under conditions in which the probe will specifically hybridize. Alternatively, nucleic acid fragments comprising at least one, or part of one of the sequences of the invention can be affixed to a solid support, such as a silicon based wafer or a porous glass wafer. The wafer can then be exposed to total cellular RNA or polyA⁺ RNA from a sample under
15 conditions in which the affixed sequences will specifically hybridize. Such wafers and hybridization methods are widely available, for example, those disclosed by Beattie, (1995) WO9511755. By examining for the ability of a given probe to specifically hybridize to a RNA sample from an untreated cell population and from a cell population exposed to the agent, agents which up or down regulate the expression of a nucleic acid
20 encoding the Nogo receptor protein having the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2 or 4 are identified.

 Hybridization for qualitative and quantitative analysis of mRNA may also be carried out by using a RNase Protection Assay (*i.e.*, RPA, see Ma *et al.*, Methods (1996)
10, 273-238). Briefly, an expression vehicle comprising cDNA encoding the gene
25 product and a phage specific DNA dependent RNA polymerase promoter (*e.g.*, T7, T3 or SP6 RNA polymerase) is linearized at the 3' end of the cDNA molecule, downstream from the phage promoter, wherein such a linearized molecule is subsequently used as a template for synthesis of a labeled antisense transcript of the cDNA by *in vitro*

transcription. The labeled transcript is then hybridized to a mixture of isolated RNA (*i.e.*, total or fractionated mRNA) by incubation at 45°C overnight in a buffer comprising 80% formamide, 40 mM Pipes, pH 6.4, 0.4 M NaCl and 1 mM EDTA. The resulting hybrids are then digested in a buffer comprising 40 µg/ml ribonuclease A and 2 µg/ml
5 ribonuclease. After deactivation and extraction of extraneous proteins, the samples are loaded onto urea-polyacrylamide gels for analysis.

In another assay format, agents which effect the expression of the instant gene products, cells or cell lines would first be identified which express said gene products physiologically. Cells and cell lines so identified would be expected to comprise the
10 necessary cellular machinery such that the fidelity of modulation of the transcriptional apparatus is maintained with regard to exogenous contact of agent with appropriate surface transduction mechanisms and the cytosolic cascades. Further, such cells or cell lines would be transduced or transfected with an expression vehicle (*e.g.*, a plasmid or viral vector) construct comprising an operable non-translated 5'-promoter containing end
15 of the structural gene encoding the instant gene products fused to one or more antigenic fragments, which are peculiar to the instant gene products, wherein said fragments are under the transcriptional control of said promoter and are expressed as polypeptides whose molecular weight can be distinguished from the naturally occurring polypeptides or may further comprise an immunologically distinct tag. Such a process is well known in the art
20 (see, Sambrook *et al.*, (1989) Molecular Cloning - A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press).

Cells or cell lines transduced or transfected as outlined above would then be contacted with agents under appropriate conditions; for example, the agent comprises a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient and is contacted with cells in an aqueous
25 physiological buffer such as phosphate buffered saline (PBS) at physiological pH, Eagles balanced salt solution (BSS) at physiological pH, PBS or BSS comprising serum or conditioned media comprising PBS or BSS and serum incubated at 37°C. Said conditions may be modulated as deemed necessary by one of skill in the art. Subsequent to

contacting the cells with the agent, said cells will be disrupted and the polypeptides of the disruptate are fractionated such that a polypeptide fraction is pooled and contacted with an antibody to be further processed by immunological assay (e.g., ELISA, immunoprecipitation or Western blot). The pool of proteins isolated from the “agent contacted” sample will be compared with a control sample where only the excipient is contacted with the cells and an increase or decrease in the immunologically generated signal from the “agent contacted” sample compared to the control will be used to distinguish the effectiveness of the agent.

10 I. Methods to Identify Agents that Modulate Activity

The present invention provides methods for identifying agents that modulate at least one activity of a Nogo receptor protein. The invention also provides methods for identifying agents that modulate at least one activity of a Nogo protein. Such methods or assays may utilize any means of monitoring or detecting the desired activity.

15 In one format, the specific activity of a Nogo receptor protein or Nogo protein, normalized to a standard unit, between a cell population that has been exposed to the agent to be tested compared to an un-exposed control cell population may be assayed. Cell lines or populations are exposed to the agent to be tested under appropriate conditions and time. Cellular lysates may be prepared from the exposed cell line or population and a control, unexposed cell line or population. The cellular lysates are then analyzed with the probe.

20 Antibody probes can be prepared by immunizing suitable mammalian hosts utilizing appropriate immunization protocols using the Nogo receptor protein, Nogo protein, Nogo receptor peptide agents or antigen-containing fragments of any of the foregoing. To enhance immunogenicity, these proteins or fragments can be conjugated to suitable carriers. Methods for preparing immunogenic conjugates with carriers such as BSA, KLH or other carrier proteins are well known in the art. In some circumstances, direct conjugation using, for example, carbodiimide reagents may be effective; in other instances linking reagents such as those supplied by Pierce Chemical Co. may be desirable

to provide accessibility to the hapten. The hapten peptides can be extended at either the amino or carboxy terminus with a cysteine residue or interspersed with cysteine residues, for example, to facilitate linking to a carrier. Administration of the immunogens is conducted generally by injection over a suitable time period and with use of suitable
5 adjuvants, as is generally understood in the art. During the immunization schedule, titers of antibodies are taken to determine adequacy of antibody formation.

While the polyclonal antisera produced in this way may be satisfactory for some applications, for pharmaceutical compositions, use of monoclonal preparations is preferred. Immortalized cell lines which secrete the desired monoclonal antibodies may
10 be prepared using standard methods, see *e.g.*, Kohler & Milstein, (1992) *Biotechnology* 24, 524-526 or modifications which effect immortalization of lymphocytes or spleen cells, as is generally known. The immortalized cell lines secreting the desired antibodies can be screened by immunoassay in which the antigen is the peptide hapten, polypeptide or protein. When the appropriate immortalized cell culture secreting the desired antibody is
15 identified, the cells can be cultured either *in vitro* or by production in ascites fluid.

The desired monoclonal antibodies may be recovered from the culture supernatant or from the ascites supernatant. The intact anti-Nogo or anti-Nogo receptor antibodies or fragments thereof which contain the immunologically significant portion can be used as
20 *e.g.*, antagonists of binding between Nogo (ligand) and a Nogo receptor. Use of immunologically reactive fragments, such as the Fab, Fab' of F(ab')₂ fragments is often preferable, especially in a therapeutic context, as these fragments are generally less immunogenic than the whole immunoglobulin.

The antibodies or fragments may also be produced, using current technology, by recombinant means. Antibody regions that bind specifically to the desired regions of the
25 protein can also be produced in the context of chimeras with multiple species origin.

Antibody regions that bind specifically to the desired regions of the protein can also be produced in the context of chimeras with multiple species origin, for instance, humanized antibodies. The antibody can therefore be a humanized antibody or human a

antibody, as described in U.S. Patent 5,585,089 or Riechmann *et al.*, (1988) Nature 332, 323-327.

Agents that are assayed in the above method can be randomly selected or rationally selected or designed. As used herein, an agent is said to be randomly selected
5 when the agent is chosen randomly without considering the specific sequences involved in the association of the a protein of the invention alone or with its associated substrates, binding partners, etc. An example of randomly selected agents is the use a chemical library or a peptide combinatorial library, or a growth broth of an organism.

As used herein, an agent is said to be rationally selected or designed when the
10 agent is chosen on a non-random basis which takes into account the sequence of the target site or its conformation in connection with the agent's action. Agents can be rationally selected or rationally designed by utilizing the peptide sequences that make up these sites. For example, a rationally selected peptide agent can be a peptide whose amino acid sequence is identical to the binding domain (SEQ ID NO: 20) of Nogo which interacts
15 with the Nogo receptor. Alternatively, it can be a fragment of the binding domain, *e.g.*, SEQ ID NO: 8, 10, 12, 14, 16 and 18.

The agents of the present invention can be, as examples, peptides, antibodies, antibody fragments, small molecules, vitamin derivatives, as well as carbohydrates. Peptide agents of the invention can be prepared using standard solid phase (or solution
20 phase) peptide synthesis methods, as is known in the art. In addition, the DNA encoding these peptides may be synthesized using commercially available oligonucleotide synthesis instrumentation and produced recombinantly using standard recombinant production systems. The production using solid phase peptide synthesis is necessitated if non-gene-encoded amino acids are to be included.

25 Another class of agents of the present invention are antibodies or fragments thereof that bind to a Nogo protein or Nogo receptor protein. Antibody agents can be obtained by immunization of suitable mammalian subjects with peptides, containing as antigenic regions, those portions of the protein intended to be targeted by the antibodies.

J. High Throughput Assays

The power of high throughput screening is utilized to the search for new compounds which are capable of interacting with the Nogo receptor protein. For general information on high-throughput screening (e.g., Devlin, (1998) High Throughput Screening, Marcel Dekker; U.S. Patent 5,763,263). High throughput assays utilize one or more different assay techniques.

Immunodiagnostics and Immunoassays. These are a group of techniques used for the measurement of specific biochemical substances, commonly at low concentrations in complex mixtures such as biological fluids, that depend upon the specificity and high affinity shown by suitably prepared and selected antibodies for their complementary antigens. A substance to be measured must, of necessity, be antigenic -either an immunogenic macromolecule or a haptenic small molecule. To each sample a known, limited amount of specific antibody is added and the fraction of the antigen combining with it, often expressed as the bound:free ratio, is estimated, using as indicator a form of the antigen labeled with radioisotope (radioimmunoassay), fluorescent molecule (fluoroimmunoassay), stable free radical (spin immunoassay), enzyme (enzyme immunoassay), or other readily distinguishable label.

Antibodies can be labeled in various ways, including: enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA); radioimmuno-assay (RIA); fluorescent immunoassay (FIA); chemiluminescent immunoassay (CLIA); and labeling the antibody with colloidal gold particles (immunogold).

Common assay formats include the sandwich assay, competitive or competition assay, latex agglutination assay, homogeneous assay, microtitre plate format and the microparticle-based assay.

Enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA). ELISA is an immunochemical technique that avoids the hazards of radiochemicals and the expense of fluorescence detection systems. Instead, the assay uses enzymes as indicators. ELISA is a form of quantitative immunoassay based on the use of antibodies (or antigens) that are linked to an

insoluble carrier surface, which is then used to "capture" the relevant antigen (or antibody) in the test solution. The antigen-antibody complex is then detected by measuring the activity of an appropriate enzyme that had previously been covalently attached to the antigen (or antibody).

- 5 For information on ELISA techniques, see, for example, Crowther, (1995) ELISA - Theory and Practice (Methods in Molecular Biology), Humana Press; Challacombe & Kemeny, (1998) ELISA and Other Solid Phase Immunoassays - Theoretical and Practical Aspects, John Wiley; Kemeny, (1991) A Practical Guide to ELISA, Pergamon Press; Ishikawa, (1991) Ultrasensitive and Rapid Enzyme Immunoassay (Laboratory Techniques
10 in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology) Elsevier.

Colorimetric Assays for Enzymes. Colorimetry is any method of quantitative chemical analysis in which the concentration or amount of a compound is determined by comparing the color produced by the reaction of a reagent with both standard and test amounts of the compound, *e.g.*, using a colorimeter or a spectrophotometer.

- 15 Standard colorimetric assays of beta-galactosidase enzymatic activity are well known to those skilled in the art (see, for example, Norton *et al.*, (1985) Mol. Cell. Biol. 5, 281-290). A colorimetric assay can be performed on whole cell lysates using O-nitrophenyl-beta-D-galactopyranoside (ONPG, Sigma) as the substrate in a standard colorimetric beta-galactosidase assay (Sambrook *et al.*, (1989) Molecular Cloning - A
20 Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press. Automated colorimetric assays are also available for the detection of beta-galactosidase activity (see *e.g.*, U.S. Patent 5,733,720).

- Immunofluorescence Assays. Immunofluorescence or immunofluorescence microscopy is a technique in which an antigen or antibody is made fluorescent by
25 conjugation to a fluorescent dye and then allowed to react with the complementary antibody or antigen in a tissue section or smear. The location of the antigen or antibody can then be determined by observing the fluorescence by microscopy under ultraviolet light.

For general information on immunofluorescent techniques, see, for example, Knapp *et al.*, (1978) Immunofluorescence and Related Staining Techniques. Elsevier; Allan, (1999) Protein Localization by Fluorescent Microscopy - A Practical Approach (The Practical Approach Series) Oxford University Press; Caul, (1993)

- 5 Immunofluorescence Antigen Detection Techniques in Diagnostic Microbiology, Cambridge University Press. For detailed explanations of immunofluorescent techniques applicable to the present invention, see U.S. Patent 5,912,176; U.S. Patent 5,869,264; U.S. Patent 5,866,319; and U.S. Patent 5,861,259.

10 K. Uses for Agents that Modulate Activity

- As provided in the Examples, the Nogo and Nogo receptor proteins and nucleic acids, such as the proteins having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2, 4 or 6, are expressed in myelin derived from axon and dendrites. Agents that modulate or up- or down-regulate the expression of the Nogo or Nogo receptor protein or agents such as
- 15 agonists or antagonists of at least one activity of the Nogo or Nogo receptor protein may be used to modulate biological and pathologic processes associated with the protein's function and activity. The invention is particularly useful in the treatment of human subjects.

- Pathological processes refer to a category of biological processes which produce a
- 20 deleterious effect. For example, expression of a protein of the invention may be associated with inhibition of axonal regeneration following cranial, cerebral or spinal trauma, stroke or a demyelinating disease. Such demyelinating diseases include, but are not limited to, multiple sclerosis, monophasic demyelination, encephalomyelitis, multifocal leukoencephalopathy, panencephalitis, Marchiafava-Bignami disease, pontine
- 25 myelinolysis, adrenoleukodystrophy, Pelizaeus-Merzbacher disease, Spongy degeneration, Alexander's disease, Canavan's disease, metachromatic leukodystrophy and Krabbe's disease. As used herein, an agent is said to modulate a pathological process when the agent reduces the degree or severity of the process. For instance, a demyelinating disease

may be prevented or disease progression modulated by the administration of agents which reduce, promote or modulate in some way the expression or at least one activity of a protein of the invention.

In one example, administration of the Nogo peptide agents depicted in SEQ ID NO: 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18 and 20 can be used to treat a demyelinating disease associated with Nogo or the Nogo receptor protein. In another example, cells which express the peptide agents of the invention may be transplanted to a site spinal cord injury to facilitate axonal growth throughout the injured site. Such transplanted cells would provide a means for restoring spinal cord function following injury or trauma.

In yet another example, administration of soluble Nogo receptor protein that binds to Nogo can be used to treat a demyelinating disease associated with Nogo or the Nogo receptor protein. This agent can be used to prevent the binding of Nogo to cell bound Nogo receptor and act as an antagonist of Nogo. Soluble receptors have been used to bind cytokines or other ligands to regulate their function (Thomson, (1998) Cytokine Handbook, Academic Press). A soluble receptor occurs in solution, or outside of the membrane. Soluble receptors may occur because the segment of the molecule which spans or associates with the membrane is absent. This segment is commonly referred to in the art as the transmembrane domain of the gene, or membrane binding segment of the protein. Thus, in some embodiments of the invention, a soluble receptor includes a fragment or an analog of a membrane bound receptor. Preferably, the fragment contains at least six, *e.g.*, ten, fifteen, twenty, twenty-five, thirty, forty, fifty, sixty or seventy amino acids, provided it retains its desired activity.

In other embodiments of the invention, the structure of the segment that associates with the membrane is modified (*e.g.*, DNA sequence polymorphism or mutation in the gene) so the receptor is not inserted into the membrane, or the receptor is inserted, but is not retained within the membrane. Thus, a soluble receptor, in contrast to the corresponding membrane bound form, differs in one or more segments of the gene or receptor protein that are important to its association with the membrane.

The agents of the present invention can be provided alone, or in combination, or in sequential combination with other agents that modulate a particular pathological process. For example, an agent of the present invention can be administered in combination with anti-inflammatory agents following stroke as a means for blocking further neuronal
5 damage and inhibition of axonal regeneration. As used herein, two agents are said to be administered in combination when the two agents are administered simultaneously or are administered independently in a fashion such that the agents will act at the same time.

The agents of the present invention can be administered via parenteral, subcutaneous, intravenous, intramuscular, intraperitoneal, transdermal, or buccal routes.
10 For example, an agent may be administered locally to a site of injury via microinfusion. Typical sites include, but are not limited to, damaged areas of the spinal cord resulting from injury or damaged sites in the brain resulting from a stroke. Alternatively, or concurrently, administration may be by the oral route. The dosage administered will be dependent upon the age, health, and weight of the recipient, kind of concurrent treatment,
15 if any, frequency of treatment, and the nature of the effect desired.

The present invention further provides compositions containing one or more agents which modulate expression or at least one activity of a protein of the invention. While individual needs vary, determination of optimal ranges of effective amounts of each component is within the skill of the art. Typical dosages comprise 1 pg/kg to 100 mg/kg
20 body weight. The preferred dosages for systemic administration comprise 100 ng/kg to 100 mg/kg body weight. The preferred dosages for direct administration to a site via microinfusion comprise 1 ng/kg to 1 µg/kg body weight.

In addition to the pharmacologically active agent, the compositions of the present invention may contain suitable pharmaceutically acceptable carriers comprising excipients
25 and auxiliaries which facilitate processing of the active compounds into preparations which can be used pharmaceutically for delivery to the site of action. Suitable formulations for parenteral administration include aqueous solutions of the active compounds in water-soluble form, for example, water-soluble salts. In addition,

suspensions of the active compounds as appropriate oily injection suspensions may be administered. Suitable lipophilic solvents or vehicles include fatty oils, for example, sesame oil, or synthetic fatty acid esters, for example, ethyl oleate or triglycerides. Aqueous injection suspensions may contain substances which increase the viscosity of the suspension include, for example, sodium carboxymethyl cellulose, sorbitol and dextran. 5 Optionally, the suspension may also contain stabilizers. Liposomes can also be used to encapsulate the agent for delivery into the cell.

The pharmaceutical formulation for systemic administration according to the invention may be formulated for enteral, parenteral or topical administration. Indeed, all 10 three types of formulations may be used simultaneously to achieve systemic administration of the active ingredient. Suitable formulations for oral administration include hard or soft gelatin capsules, pills, tablets, including coated tablets, elixirs, suspensions, syrups or inhalations and controlled release forms thereof.

In practicing the methods of this invention, the agents of this invention may be 15 used alone or in combination, or in combination with other therapeutic or diagnostic agents. In certain preferred embodiments, the compounds of this invention may be co-administered along with other compounds typically prescribed for these conditions according to generally accepted medical practice, such as anti-inflammatory agents, anticoagulants, antithrombotics, including platelet aggregation inhibitors, tissue 20 plasminogen activators, urokinase, prourokinase, streptokinase, aspirin and heparin. The compounds of this invention can be utilized *in vivo*, ordinarily in mammals, such as humans, sheep, horses, cattle, pigs, dogs, cats, rats and mice, or *in vitro*.

L. Peptide Mimetics.

25 This invention also includes peptide mimetics which mimic the three-dimensional structure of Nogo and block Nogo binding at the Nogo receptor. Such peptide mimetics may have significant advantages over naturally-occurring peptides, including, for example: more economical production, greater chemical stability, enhanced

pharmacological properties (half-life, absorption, potency, efficacy, etc.). altered specificity (*e.g.*, a broad-spectrum of biological activities), reduced antigenicity, and others.

In one form, mimetics are peptide-containing molecules that mimic elements of protein secondary structure. (see, for example, Johnson *et al.*, (1993) Peptide Turn Mimetics, in Biotechnology and Pharmacy, Pezzuto *et al.*, (editors) Chapman and Hall). The underlying rationale behind the use of peptide mimetics is that the peptide backbone of proteins exists chiefly to orient amino acid side chains in such a way as to facilitate molecular interactions, such as those of antibody and antigen. A peptide mimetic is expected to permit molecular interactions similar to the natural molecule.

In another form, peptide analogs are commonly used in the pharmaceutical industry as non-peptide drugs with properties analogous to those of the template peptide. These types of non-peptide compounds are also referred to as "peptide mimetics" or "peptidomimetics" (Fauchere, (1986) Adv. Drug Res.15, 29-69; Veber & Freidinger, (1985) Trends Neurosci. 8, 392-396; Evans *et al.*, (1987) J. Med. Chem. 30, 1229-1239, which are incorporated herein by reference) and are usually developed with the aid of computerized molecular modeling.

Peptide mimetics that are structurally similar to therapeutically useful peptides may be used to produce an equivalent therapeutic or prophylactic effect. Generally, peptide mimetics are structurally similar to a paradigm polypeptide (*i.e.*, a polypeptide that has a biochemical property or pharmacological activity), such as the extracellular domain of Nogo, but have one or more peptide linkages optionally replaced by a linkage selected from the group consisting of: -CH₂NH-, -CH₂S-, -CH₂-CH₂-, -CH=CH- (cis and trans), -COCH₂-, -CH(OH)CH₂- and -CH₂SO-, by methods known in the art and further described in the following references; Weinstein, (1983) Chemistry and Biochemistry of Amino Acids, Peptides and Proteins, Marcel Dekker; Morley, (1980) Trends Pharmacol. Sci. 1, 463-468 (general review); Hudson *et al.*, (1979) Int. J. Pept. Protein Res.14, 177-185 (-CH₂NH-, CH₂CH₂-); Spatola *et al.*, (1986) Life Sci. 38, 1243-1249 (-CH₂-S);

Hann, (1982) J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. 1, 307-314 (-CH-CH-, cis and trans); Almquist *et al.*, (1980) J. Med. Chem. 23, 1392-1398 (-COCH₂-); Jennings-White *et al.*, (1982) Tetrahedron Lett. 23, 2533 (-COCH₂-); Holladay *et al.*, (1983) Tetrahedron Lett. 24, 4401-4404 (-C(OH)CH₂-); and Hruby, (1982) Life Sci. 31, 189-199 (-CH₂S-); each of
5 which is incorporated herein by reference.

Labeling of peptide mimetics usually involves covalent attachment of one or more labels, directly or through a spacer (*e.g.*, an amide group), to non-interfering position(s) on the peptide mimetic that are predicted by quantitative structure-activity data and molecular modeling. Such non-interfering positions generally are positions that do not form direct
10 contacts with the macromolecule(s) (*e.g.*, are not contact points in Nogo-Nogo receptor complexes) to which the peptide mimetic binds to produce the therapeutic effect. Derivatization (*e.g.*, labeling) of peptide mimetics should not substantially interfere with the desired biological or pharmacological activity of the peptide mimetic.

Nogo peptide mimetics can be constructed by structure-based drug design through
15 replacement of amino acids by organic moieties (see, for example, Hughes, (1980) Philos. Trans. R. Soc. Lond. 290, 387-394; Hodgson, (1991) Biotechnol. 9, 19-21; Suckling, (1991) Sci. Prog. 75, 323-359).

The use of peptide mimetics can be enhanced through the use of combinatorial chemistry to create drug libraries. The design of peptide mimetics can be aided by
20 identifying amino acid mutations that increase or decrease binding of Nogo at the Nogo receptor. Approaches that can be used include the yeast two hybrid method (see Chien *et al.*, (1991) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 88, 9578-9582) and using the phage display method. The two hybrid method detects protein-protein interactions in yeast (Fields *et al.*, (1989) Nature 340, 245-246). The phage display method detects the interaction between
25 an immobilized protein and a protein that is expressed on the surface of phages such as lambda and M13 (Amberg *et al.*, (1993) Strategies 6, 2-4; Hogrefe *et al.*, (1993) Gene 128, 119-126). These methods allow positive and negative selection for protein-protein interactions and the identification of the sequences that determine these interactions.

For general information on peptide synthesis and peptide mimetics, see, for example; Jones, (1992) Amino Acid and Peptide Synthesis, Oxford University Press; Jung, (1997) Combinatorial Peptide and Nonpeptide Libraries: A Handbook, John Wiley; Bodanszky *et al.*, (1993) Peptide Chemistry - A Practical Textbook, Springer Verlag.

5

M. Transgenic Animals

The term "animal" as used herein includes all vertebrate animals, except humans. It also includes an individual animal in all stages of development, including embryonic and fetal stages. A "transgenic animal" is an animal containing one or more cells bearing genetic information received, directly or indirectly, by deliberate genetic manipulation at a subcellular level, such as by microinjection or infection with recombinant virus. This introduced DNA molecule may be integrated within a chromosome, or it may be extra-chromosomally replicating DNA. The term "germ cell-line transgenic animal" refers to a transgenic animal in which the genetic information was introduced into a germ line cell, thereby conferring the ability to transfer the information to offspring. If such offspring in fact possess some or all of that information, then they, too, are transgenic animals. Transgenic animals containing mutant, knock-out, modified genes or gene constructs to over-express or conditionally express a gene corresponding to the cDNA sequences of SEQ ID NO: 1 or 3 or related sequences are encompassed in the invention.

The information may be foreign to the species of animal to which the recipient belongs, foreign only to the particular individual recipient, or genetic information already possessed by the recipient. In the last case, the introduced gene may be differently expressed compared to the native endogenous gene. The genes may be obtained by isolating them from genomic sources, by preparation of cDNA from isolated RNA templates, by directed synthesis, or by some combination thereof.

To be expressed, a gene should be operably linked to a regulatory region. Regulatory regions, such as promoters, may be used to increase, decrease, regulate or designate to certain tissues or to certain stages of development the expression of a gene.

The promoter need not be a naturally occurring promoter. The “transgenic non-human animals” of the invention are produced by introducing “transgenes” into the germline of the non-human animal. The methods enabling the introduction of DNA into cells are generally available and well-known in the art. Different methods of introducing

5 transgenes could be used. Generally, the zygote is the best target for microinjection. In the mouse, the male pronucleus reaches the size of approximately twenty microns in diameter, which allows reproducible injection of one to two picoliters of DNA solution. The use of zygotes as a target for gene transfer has a major advantage. In most cases, the injected DNA will be incorporated into the host genome before the first cleavage (Brinster *et*

10 *al.*, (1985) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 82, 4438-4442). Consequently, nearly all cells of the transgenic non-human animal will carry the incorporated transgene. Generally, this will also result in the efficient transmission of the transgene to offspring of the founder since 50% of the germ cells will harbor the transgene. Microinjection of zygotes is a preferred method for incorporating transgenes in practicing the invention.

15 Retroviral infection can also be used to introduce a transgene into a non-human animal. The developing non-human embryo can be cultured *in vitro* to the blastocyst stage. During this time, blastomeres may be targets for retroviral infection. Efficient infection of the blastomeres is obtained by enzymatic treatment to remove the zona pellucida. The viral vector system used to introduce the transgene is typically a

20 replication-defective retrovirus carrying the transgene (Jahner *et al.*, (1985) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 82, 6927-6931; Van der Putten *et al.*, (1985) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 82, 6148-6152). Transfection is easily and efficiently obtained by culturing the blastomeres on a monolayer of virus-producing cells (Van der Putten *et al.*, (1985) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 82, 6148-6152; Stewart *et al.*, (1987) EMBO J. 6, 383-388).

25 Alternatively, infection can be performed at a later stage. Virus or virus-producing cells can be injected into the blastocoele (Jahner *et al.*, (1982) Nature 298, 623-628). Most of the founder animals will be mosaic for the transgene since incorporation occurs only in a subset of the cells which formed the transgenic non-human animal. Furthermore, the

founder animal may contain retroviral insertions of the transgene at a variety of positions in the genome; these generally segregate in the offspring. In addition, it is also possible to introduce transgenes into the germ line, albeit with low efficiency, by intrauterine retroviral infection of the midgestation embryo (Jahner *et al.*, (1982) Nature 298, 623-628).

5 A third type of target cell for transgene introduction is the embryonal stem cell (ES). ES cells are obtained from pre-implantation embryos cultured *in vitro* (Evans *et al.*, (1981) Nature 292, 154-156; Bradley *et al.*, (1984) Nature 309, 255-256; Gossler *et al.*, (1986) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 83, 9065-9069). Transgenes can be efficiently
10 introduced into ES cells by DNA transfection or by retrovirus-mediated transduction. The resulting transformed ES cells can thereafter be combined with blastocysts from a non-human animal. The ES cells colonize the embryo and contribute to the germ line of the resulting chimeric animal.

The methods for evaluating the presence of the introduced DNA as well as its
15 expression are readily available and well-known in the art. Such methods include, but are not limited to DNA (Southern) hybridization to detect the exogenous DNA, polymerase chain reaction (PCR), polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis (PAGE) and Western blots to detect DNA, RNA and protein. The methods include immunological and histochemical techniques to detect expression of a Nogo receptor gene.

20 As used herein, a "transgene" is a DNA sequence introduced into the germline of a non-human animal by way of human intervention such as by way of the Examples described below. The nucleic acid sequence of the transgene, in this case a form of SEQ ID NO: 1 or 3, may be integrated either at a locus of a genome where that particular nucleic acid sequence is not otherwise normally found or at the normal locus for the
25 transgene. The transgene may consist of nucleic acid sequences derived from the genome of the same species or of a different species than the species of the target animal. For example, axonal regeneration in mice lacking Nogo can be compared with that in mice lacking MAG or both MAG and Nogo. To determine if the effect of the anti-Nogo

antibody is due to Nogo blockade, antibody effects can be studied in animals lacking Nogo expression.

As discussed above, a nucleic acid of the invention can be transfected into a host cell using a vector. Preferred vectors are plasmids and viral vectors, such as retroviruses.

- 5 Viral vectors may be used to produce a transgenic animal according to the invention. Preferably, the viral vectors are replication defective, that is, they are unable to replicate autonomously in the target cell. In general, the genome of the replication defective viral vectors which are used within the scope of the present invention lack at least one region which is necessary for the replication of the virus in the infected cell. These regions can
10 either be eliminated (in whole or in part), or be rendered non-functional by any technique known to a person skilled in the art. These techniques include the total removal, substitution (by other sequences, in particular by the inserted nucleic acid), partial deletion or addition of one or more bases to an essential (for replication) region. Such techniques may be performed *in vitro* (on the isolated DNA) or *in situ*, using the techniques of
15 genetic manipulation or by treatment with mutagenic agents.

- Preferably, the replication defective virus retains the sequences of its genome which are necessary for encapsidating the viral particles. The retroviruses are integrating viruses which infect dividing cells. The retrovirus genome includes two LTRs, an encapsidation sequence and three coding regions (*gag*, *pol* and *env*). The construction of
20 recombinant retroviral vectors has been described (see, for example, Bernstein *et al.*, (1985) Genet. Eng. 7, 235; McCormick, (1985) Biotechnol. 3, 689-691). In recombinant retroviral vectors, the *gag*, *pol* and *env* genes are generally deleted, in whole or in part, and replaced with a heterologous nucleic acid sequence of interest. These vectors can be constructed from different types of retrovirus, such as, HIV, MoMuLV (murine Moloney
25 leukemia virus), MSV (murine Moloney sarcoma virus), HaSV (Harvey sarcoma virus); SNV (spleen necrosis virus); RSV (Rous sarcoma virus) and Friend virus.

In general, in order to construct recombinant retroviruses containing a nucleic acid sequence, a plasmid is constructed which contains the LTRs, the encapsidation sequence

and the coding sequence. This construct is used to transfect a packaging cell line, which cell line is able to supply in trans the retroviral functions which are deficient in the plasmid. In general, the packaging cell lines are thus able to express the *gag*, *pol* and *env* genes. Such packaging cell lines have been described in the prior art, in particular the cell
5 line PA317 (U.S. Patent 4,861,719); the PsiCRIP cell line (WO9002806) and the GP+envAm-12 cell line (WO8907150). In addition, the recombinant retroviral vectors can contain modifications within the LTRs for suppressing transcriptional activity as well as extensive encapsidation sequences which may include a part of the *gag* gene (Bender *et al.*, (1987) J. Virol. 61, 1639-1646). Recombinant retroviral vectors are purified by
10 standard techniques known to those having ordinary skill in the art.

In one aspect the nucleic acid encodes antisense RNA molecules. In this embodiment, the nucleic acid is operably linked to suitable regulatory regions (discussed above) enabling expression of the nucleic acid sequence, and is introduced into a cell utilizing, preferably, recombinant vector constructs, which will express the antisense
15 nucleic acid once the vector is introduced into the cell. Examples of suitable vectors includes plasmids, adenoviruses, adeno-associated viruses (see, for example, U.S. Patent 4,797,368, U.S. Patent 5,139,941), retroviruses (see above), and herpes viruses. For delivery of a therapeutic gene the vector is preferably an adeno-associated virus.

Adenoviruses are eukaryotic DNA viruses that can be modified to efficiently
20 deliver a nucleic acid of the invention to a variety of cell types. Various serotypes of adenovirus exist. Of these serotypes, preference is given, within the scope of the present invention, to using type two or type five human adenoviruses (Ad 2 or Ad 5) or adenoviruses of animal origin (see WO9426914). Those adenoviruses of animal origin which can be used within the scope of the present invention include adenoviruses of
25 canine, bovine, murine, ovine, porcine, avian, and simian origin.

The replication defective recombinant adenoviruses according to the invention can be prepared by any technique known to the person skilled in the art. In particular, they can be prepared by homologous recombination between an adenovirus and a plasmid

which carries, inter alia, the DNA sequence of interest. The homologous recombination is effected following cotransfection of the said adenovirus and plasmid into an appropriate cell line. The cell line which is employed should preferably (i) be transformable by the said elements, and (ii) contain the sequences which are able to complement the part of the genome of the replication defective adenovirus, preferably in integrated form in order to avoid the risks of recombination. Recombinant adenoviruses are recovered and purified using standard molecular biological techniques, which are well known to one of ordinary skill in the art.

A number of recombinant or transgenic mice have been produced, including those which express an activated oncogene sequence (U.S. Patent 4,736,866); express Simian SV 40 T-antigen (U.S. Patent 5,728,915); lack the expression of interferon regulatory factor 1 (IRF-1) (U.S. Patent 5,731,490); exhibit dopaminergic dysfunction (U.S. Patent 5,723,719); express at least one human gene which participates in blood pressure control (U.S. Patent 5,731,489); display greater similarity to the conditions existing in naturally occurring Alzheimer's disease (U.S. Patent 5,720,936); have a reduced capacity to mediate cellular adhesion (U.S. Patent 5,602,307); possess a bovine growth hormone gene (Clutter *et al.*, (1996) Genetics 143, 1753-1760) or are capable of generating a fully human antibody response (Zou *et al.*, (1993) Science 262, 1271-1274).

While mice and rats remain the animals of choice for most transgenic experimentation, in some instances it is preferable or even necessary to use alternative animal species. Transgenic procedures have been successfully utilized in a variety of non-murine animals, including sheep, goats, chickens, hamsters, rabbits, cows and guinea pigs (see Aigner *et al.*, (1999) Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun. 257, 843-850; Castro *et al.*, (1999) Genet. Anal. 15, 179-187; Brink *et al.*, (2000) Theriogenology 53, 139-148; Colman, (1999) Genet. Anal. 15, 167-173; Eyestone, (1999) Theriogenology 51, 509-517; Baguisi *et al.*, (1999) Nat. Biotechnol. 17, 456-461; Prather *et al.*, (1999) Theriogenology 51, 487-498; Pain *et al.*, (1999) Cells Tissues Organs 165, 212-219; Fernandez *et al.*, (1999) Indian J. Exp. Biol. 37, 1085-1092; U.S. Patent 5,908,969; U.S. Patent 5,792,902;

U.S. Patent 5,892,070; U.S. Patent 6,025,540).

N. Diagnostic Methods

One means of diagnosing a demyelinating disease using the nucleic acid
5 molecules or proteins of the invention involves obtaining a tissue sample from living
subjects. Obtaining tissue samples from living sources is problematic for tissues such as
those of the central nervous system. In patients suffering from a demyelinating disease,
tissue samples for diagnostic methods may be obtained by less invasive procedures. For
example, samples may be obtained from whole blood and serum.

10 The use of molecular biological tools has become routine in forensic technology.
For example, nucleic acid probes may be used to determine the expression of a nucleic
acid molecule comprising all or at least part of the sequences of SEQ ID NO: 1 in forensic
pathology specimens. Further, nucleic acid assays may be carried out by any means of
conducting a transcriptional profiling analysis. In addition to nucleic acid analysis,
15 forensic methods of the invention may target the protein encoded by SEQ ID NO: 1 to
determine up- or down-regulation of the genes (Shiverick *et al.*, (1975) Biochim. Biophys.
Acta 393, 124-133).

Methods of the invention may involve treatment of tissues with collagenases or
other proteases to make the tissue amenable to cell lysis (Semenov *et al.*, (1987) Biull.
20 Eksp. Biol. Med. 104, 113-116). Further, it is possible to obtain biopsy samples from
different regions of the brain for analysis.

Assays to detect nucleic acid or protein molecules of the invention may be in any
available format. Typical assays for nucleic acid molecules include hybridization or PCR
based formats. Typical assays for the detection of proteins, polypeptides or peptides of the
25 invention include the use of antibody probes in any available format such as *in situ*
binding assays, etc. See Harlow & Lane, (1988) Antibodies - A Laboratory Manual, Cold
Spring Harbor Laboratory Press. In preferred embodiments, assays are carried out with
appropriate controls.

Without further description, it is believed that one of ordinary skill in the art can, using the preceding description and the following illustrative examples, make and utilize the compounds of the present invention and practice the claimed methods. The following working examples therefore, specifically point out preferred embodiments of the present invention, and are not to be construed as limiting in any way the remainder of the disclosure.

EXAMPLES

Example 1 - Identification of Nogo as a Member of the Reticulon Family of Proteins

Adult mammalian axon regeneration is generally successful in the periphery but dismally poor in the CNS. However, many classes of CNS axons can extend for long distances in peripheral nerve grafts (Benfy & Aguayo (1982) Nature 296, 150-152). Comparison of CNS and peripheral nervous system (PNS) myelin has revealed that CNS white matter is selectively inhibitory for axonal outgrowth (Schwab & Thoenen (1985) J. Neurosci. 5, 2415-2423). Several components of CNS white matter, NI35, NI250 (Nogo) and MAG, with inhibitory activity for axon extension have been described (Wang *et al.*, (1999) Transduction of inhibitory signals by the axonal growth cone, in Neurobiology of Spinal Cord Injury, Kalb & Strittmatter (editors) Humana Press: Caroni & Schwab, (1988) J. Cell Biol. 106, 1281-1288; Spillmann *et al.*, (1998) J. Biol. Chem. 273, 19283-19293; McKerracher *et al.*, (1994) Neuron 13, 805-811; Mukhopadhyay *et al.*, (1994) Neuron 13, 757-767.) The IN-1 antibody raised against NI35 and NI250 (Nogo) has been reported to allow moderate degrees of axonal regeneration and functional recovery after spinal cord injury (Bregman *et al.*, (1995) Nature 378, 498-501; Thallmair *et al.*, (1998) Nature Neurosci. 1, 24-31). The present invention identifies Nogo as a member of the Reticulon protein family.

Nogo is expressed by oligodendrocytes but not by Schwann cells, and associates primarily with the endoplasmic reticulum. The 66 amino acid luminal-extracellular domain of Nogo (SEQ ID NO: 20) inhibits axonal extension and collapses dorsal root

ganglion growth cones. Other Reticulon proteins are not expressed by oligodendrocytes, and the 66 amino acid lumenal-extracellular domain from other Reticulon proteins does not inhibit axonal regeneration. These data provide a molecular basis to assess the contribution of Nogo to the failure of axonal regeneration in the adult CNS.

- 5 For expression and protein purification of recombinant Nogo-A, the full length sequence (KIAA0886) was generously provided by the Kazusa DNA Research Institute. The full length coding sequence was amplified by the polymerase chain reaction (PCR) and ligated into the pCDNA3.1-MycHis vector (Invitrogen) to generate a plasmid encoding Nogo-A fused at the carboxyl terminus to the Myc epitope (Nogo-A-Myc).
- 10 Alternatively, the coding sequence was amplified using primers that encode an in-frame Myc epitope immediately amino terminal to the first residue and a stop codon at the carboxyl terminus (Myc-Nogo-A). The Nogo-C-MycHis and Rtn1C-MycHis expression vectors were derived in the same fashion except that an adult rat brain cDNA library was used as template for a PCR reaction with primers was based on the Nogo-C or Rtn1C
- 15 sequences (Van de Velde *et al.*, (1994) J. Cell. Sci. 107, 2403-2416). These plasmids were transfected into COS-7 or HEK293T by the Lipofectamine (Gibco-BRL) or the FuGENE 6 (Boehringer Mannheim) method.

- A portion of Nogo-A encoding the 66 amino acid lumenal-extracellular fragment of Nogo-A was amplified by PCR and ligated into the pGEX-2T plasmid to yield a
- 20 prokaryotic expression vector for the GST-Nogo fusion protein. Similar regions of Rtn1, Rtn2 and Rtn3 were amplified by nested PCR using an adult rat brain cDNA library as template and ligated to pGEX-2T. *E. coli* transformed with these plasmids were induced with IPTG. Soluble, native GST fusion proteins were purified using a glutathione-resin and contained approximately 75% GST and 25% full length GST-Nogo or GST-Rtn
- 25 protein. The majority of the GST-Nogo protein was not extractable from under non-denaturing conditions, but an 8 M urea extract dialyzed against PBS contained over 98% pure GST-Nogo.

 Myc immunoreactivity is detectable with an apparent size in the 225 kDa range

under reducing conditions (data not shown). Thus, the cDNA directs the expression of a protein with appropriate electrophoretic mobility and the amino acid sequence to be Nogo which was termed human Nogo-A (hNogo-A).

The conserved carboxyl tail of the Rtn family proteins contains two hydrophobic domains separated by a 66 amino acid residue hydrophilic segment. None of the sequences contain a signal peptide. The predicted topology for these proteins is for the amino and carboxyl termini to reside in the cytosol, and for the conserved region to associate with the lipid bilayer. For Rtn1-A, there is experimental evidence demonstrating that the polypeptide behaves as an integral membrane protein, and that the hydrophobic segments of the conserved domain are responsible for this behavior (Van de Velde *et al.*, (1994) J. Cell. Sci. 107, 2403-2416). Myc-tagged Nogo is also associated with particulate fractions and is extracted by detergent but not high ionic strength (data not shown).

When overexpressed in kidney cells, the Rtn1 protein is localized primarily to endoplasmic reticulum (ER) in a finely granulated pattern, hence the Reticulon name (Van de Velde *et al.*, (1994) J. Cell. Sci. 107, 2403-2416). There is a di-lysine ER retention motif at the carboxyl terminus of Nogo and most Rtn proteins (Van de Velde *et al.*, (1994) J. Cell. Sci. 107, 2403-2416; Jackson *et al.*, (1991) EMBO J. 9, 3153-3162). In neurons, Rtn1 is expressed throughout processes and is concentrated in growth cones (Senden *et al.*, (1996) Eur. J. Cell. Biol. 69, 197-213). Its localization in transfected kidney cells has led to the suggestion that Rtn1 might regulate protein sorting or other aspects of ER function (Van de Velde *et al.*, (1994) J. Cell. Sci. 107, 2403-2416). Both the A and C splice forms of Nogo exhibit a reticular distribution when expressed in COS-7 cells, similar to that of Rtn1-C.

25 Example 2 - Polyclonal Antibodies against Nogo

The predicted intra-membrane topology of the two hydrophobic domains of Nogo indicates that the 66 amino acid residues between these segments is localized to the luminal/extracellular face of the membrane. To explore this further, an antiserum directed

against the 66 amino acid domain was generated.

For antibody production and immunohistology, anti-Myc immunoblots and immunohistology with the 9E10 antibody were obtained as described in Takahashi *et al.*, (1998) *Nature Neurosci.*, 1, 487-493 & Takahashi *et al.*, (1999) *Cell*, 99, 59-69. The
5 GST-Nogo fusion protein was employed as an immunogen to generate an anti-Nogo rabbit antiserum. Antibody was affinity-purified and utilized at 3 µg/ml for immunohistology and 1 µg/ml for immunoblots. To assess the specificity of the antiserum, staining was conducted in the presence of GST-Nogo protein at 0.1 mg/ml. For live cell staining, cells were incubated in primary antibody dilutions at 4°C for one
10 hour in Hanks balanced salt solution with 0.05% BSA and 20 mM Na-Hepes (pH 7.3). After fixation, bound antibody was detected by incubation with fluorescently labeled secondary antibodies.

The antibody detects a low level of surface expression of this epitope, while the Myc epitope at the carboxyl terminus of expressed Nogo is not detected unless cells are
15 permeabilized. This surface staining was attributed to a minority of Nogo protein associated with the plasma membrane rather than the ER membrane. This data supports a topographic model wherein the amino and carboxyl termini of the protein reside in the cytoplasm and 66 amino acid of the protein protrude on the luminal-extracellular side of the ER or plasma membrane.

20

Example 3 - Nogo Expression in the Central Nervous System

If Nogo is a major contributor to the axon outgrowth inhibitory characteristics of CNS myelin as compared to PNS myelin (Caroni & Schwab, (1988) *J. Cell Biol.* 106, 1281-1288; Spillmann *et al.*, (1998) *J. Biol. Chem.* 73, 19283-19293; Bregman *et al.*,
25 (1995) *Nature* 378, 498-501), then Nogo should be expressed in adult CNS myelin but not PNS myelin. Northern blot analysis of Nogo expression was performed using probes derived from the 5' Nogo-A/B-specific region and from the 3' Nogo common region of the cDNA. A single band of about 4.1 kilobase was detected with the 5' probe in adult rat

optic nerve total RNA samples, but not sciatic nerve samples. The results indicate that the Nogo-A clone is a full length cDNA, and are consistent with a role for Nogo as a CNS-myelin-specific axon outgrowth inhibitor. Northern blot analysis with a 3' probe reveals that optic nerve expresses high levels of the Nogo-A mRNA and much lower
 5 levels of Nogo-B and Nogo-C. Whole brain expresses both Nogo-A and Nogo-C, but a number of peripheral tissues (including sciatic nerve) express little or no Nogo. Nogo-C/Rtn4-C expression has been demonstrated in skeletal muscle and adipocytes, as well as in brain (Morris *et al.*, (1991) Biochim. Biophys. Acta 1450, 68-76). Within the Rtn family, optic nerve expression appears to be selective for Nogo, with no detectable
 10 expression of Rtn 1 or Rtn 3. Rtn 2 has not been examined.

In situ hybridization reveals Nogo mRNA in cells with the morphology of oligodendrocytes in adult rat optic nerve and pyramidal tract. Within the brain, Nogo expression is also detected in certain neuronal populations. In contrast to Nogo, Rtn1 and Rtn3 are not expressed in optic nerve but mRNA is detected in certain neuronal
 15 populations. Nogo protein localization was analyzed in spinal cord cultures treated with PDGF and low serum to induce oligodendrocyte differentiation, using the anti-Nogo antibody and the oligodendrocyte-specific O4 monoclonal antibody. In living cells, both the lumenal-extracellular 66 amino acid loop of Nogo and the O4 antigen are detected on the surface of oligodendrocytes. Approximately half of O4-positive cells in these cultures
 20 exhibit Nogo surface staining.

Example 4 - Nogo-Mediated Growth Cone Collapse

For all experiments involving cell culture, the following methods were employed. The culture of embryonic chick E10 and E12 dorsal root ganglion explants and
 25 dissociated neurons utilized methods described for E7 dorsal root ganglion cultures (Takahashi *et al.*, (1998) Nature Neurosci. 1, 487-493; Takahashi *et al.*, (1999) Cell 99, 59-69; Goshima *et al.*, (1995) Nature 376, 509-514; Jin & Strittmatter, (1997) J. Neurosci. 17, 6256-6263). NGF-differentiated PC12 cells were cultured as described (Strittmatter *et*

al., (1994) *J. Neurosci.* 14, 2327-2338). Embryonic spinal cord explants (rat E10 or chick E5) were cultured for 7-14 days in the presence of PDGF-AA to induce differentiation of some cells into mature oligodendrocytes (Vartanian *et al.*, (1999) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 96, 731-735). The procedure for growth cone collapse assays is identical to that for

5 analysis of Sema3A-induced growth cone collapse (Takahashi *et al.*, (1998) *Nature Neurosci.* 1, 487-493; Takahashi *et al.*, (1999) *Cell* 99, 59-69; Goshima *et al.*, (1995) *Nature* 376, 509-514; Jin & Strittmatter, (1997) *J. Neurosci.* 17, 6256-6263). The method for analysis of total neurite outgrowth has also been described (Goshima *et al.*, (1995) *Nature* 376, 509-514; Jin & Strittmatter, (1997) *J. Neurosci.* 17, 6256-6263; Strittmatter *et*

10 *al.*, (1994) *J. Neurosci.* 14, 2327-2338). In outgrowth assays, proteins and peptides were added one hour after plating to minimize any effect on the total number of adherent cells. To test the effect of substrate-bound GST or GST-Nogo, the protein solutions were dried on poly-L-lysine coated glass, washed and then coated with laminin. For E12 cultures, the neuronal identity of cells was verified by staining with anti-neurofilament antibodies

15 (2H3, Developmental Studies Hybridoma Bank) and neurites were traced by observation of rhodamine-phalloidin staining of F-actin in processes.

The expression of recombinant Nogo in HEK293T cells allows a rigorous test of whether this protein has axon outgrowth inhibiting effects. Washed membrane fractions from vector- or hNogo-A-Myc-transfected HEK293T cells were added to chick E12

20 dorsal root ganglion explant cultures. Growth cone morphology was assessed after a thirty minute incubation at 37°C by fixation and rhodamine-phalloidin staining.

The control HEK membranes have no detectable effect on growth cone morphology. The Nogo-A-containing membrane fractions induced collapse of a majority of dorsal root ganglion growth cones. This growth cone collapse indicates an axon

25 outgrowth inhibiting activity, and Nogo inhibition of axon extension is also demonstrable (see below). The Nogo-C form also exhibits collapse activity, indicating that the shared carboxyl terminus of the protein including the hydrophobic segments and the 66 amino acid lumenal-extracellular domain contains functionally important residues. Additional

inhibitory activity in the amino terminal region of Nogo-A is not excluded by these studies. The sensitivity of more immature explant cultures from E10 chick embryos or from E15 rat embryos (data not shown) is substantially less. The developmental regulation of sensitivity is consistent with experiments using partially purified Nogo
5 (Bandtlow *et al.*, (1997) Eur. J. Neurosci. 9, 2743-2752).

Within the growth cone collapsing Nogo-C protein, the hydrophilic 66 luminal-extracellular domain seems more likely to interact with the surface of dorsal root ganglion neurons than do the membrane-embedded hydrophobic domains. To test this hypothesis, the 66 amino acid region of hNogo was expressed in and purified from *E. coli*. A
10 majority of the GST-Nogo fusion protein accumulates in inclusion bodies, but can be recovered by urea extraction. This restricted region of Nogo possesses potent ($EC_{50} = 50$ nM) growth cone collapsing activity for chick E12 dorsal root ganglion neurons (data not shown). The urea-extracted protein preparation is likely to present only a small fraction of the Nogo sequence in an active conformation. Therefore, 10% of GST-Nogo that is
15 soluble in *E. coli* was purified using a glutathione-Sepharose resin. This preparation is even more potent than the urea-extracted protein as a collapsing factor, acutely altering growth cone morphology at concentrations as low as 1 nM.

The nanomolar potency is on a par with most known physiologic regulators of axon guidance. Axon outgrowth from dorsal root ganglion neurons and
20 NGF-differentiated PC12 cells is also blocked by this soluble GST-Nogo protein in nM concentrations (data not shown). When GST-Nogo is bound to substrate surfaces, axonal outgrowth from dorsal root ganglion neurons or PC12 cells is reduced to undetectable levels. These are selective effects on axon outgrowth rather than cell survival since GST-Nogo does not reduce the number of neurofilament-positive adherent cells ($137 \pm$
25 24% of GST-treated cultures) nor significantly alter the number of apoptotic nuclei identified by DAPI staining ($4.0 \pm 1.7\%$ in control cultures and $5.2 \pm 1.1\%$ in GST-Nogo-treated specimens).

Oligodendrocytes appear to express Nogo selectively amongst the Rtn proteins.

To explore the selectivity of Nogo's role in the inhibition of axonal regeneration, the axon outgrowth inhibiting activity of other Rtn proteins was considered. The predicted lumenal-extracellular 66 amino acid fragments of Rtn1, Rtn2 and Rtn3 were expressed as GST fusion proteins and purified in native form. At concentrations in which the Nogo
5 fragment collapses a majority of E12 dorsal root ganglion growth cones, the other Rtn proteins do not alter growth cone morphology (data not shown). Thus, the axon regeneration inhibiting activity is specific for Nogo in the Rtn family.

Example 5 - Nogo receptor Peptide Agents

10 To further define the active domain of Nogo, 25 amino acid residue peptides corresponding to segments of the 66 amino acid sequence were synthesized. The peptide corresponding to residues 31-55 of the extracellular fragment of Nogo exhibits growth cone collapsing (Figure 2) and outgrowth inhibiting (data not shown) activities at concentrations of 4 μ M. While this sequence may provide the core of the inhibitory
15 domain, the 66 amino acid fragment is clearly required for full potency. Interestingly, this is the region within the 66 amino acid domain sharing the least similarity to other Rtn proteins, consistent with the other family members being inactive as axon regeneration inhibitors. Indeed, the Rtn1 31-55 amino acid lumenal-extracellular peptide exerts no growth cone collapse activity (data not shown).

20 The aforementioned experimental data identifies Nogo as an oligodendrocyte-specific member of the Rtn family and demonstrates that a discrete domain of Nogo can inhibit axon outgrowth. Other Rtn proteins do not possess this activity. The expression of Nogo in oligodendrocytes but not Schwann cells therefore contributes to the failure of axonal regeneration in the adult mammalian CNS as compared
25 to the adult PNS. The relative contribution of Nogo as compared to other CNS myelin components to the non-permissive nature of CNS white matter can now be characterized at a molecular level.

While the current experimental data is consistent with a role for Nogo in blocking

adult CNS axonal regeneration after pathologic injury, this may also be related to the physiologic role of Nogo in non-pathologic states. Based on localization studies, other Rtn proteins are thought to play a role in ER function (Van de Velde *et al.*, (1994) J. Cell. Sci. 107, 2403-2416). A majority of Nogo is distributed in a reticular pattern in COS-7
5 cells and only a minority seems to be accessible at the cell surface.

Example 6 - Inhibition of Nogo Activity

The previous examples have shown that a 66 amino acid region near the carboxyl terminus of Nogo inhibits axon outgrowth and is expressed at the cell surface. Shorter
10 twenty-five amino acid segments of this domain are either inert as outgrowth inhibitors or of much lower potency (GrandPré *et al.*, (2000) Nature 403, 439-444). The 31-55 region from this 66 amino acid segment has weak growth cone collapse and axon outgrowth inhibiting activity. To block Nogo action *in vivo*, a competitive antagonist of Nogo which binds to the same receptor site but does not exert a biological effect in its own right would
15 be highly desirable. Various fragments of the 66 amino acid region were tested as blockers of Nogo-mediated axon growth inhibition. Two assays have been used for this purpose. The first is the growth cone collapse assay and the second is a binding assay.

In the growth cone collapse assay, the response to Nogo was measured in the presence of various potential antagonistic peptides. Three of the twenty-five amino acid
20 peptides (1-25, 11-35 and 21-45) from the 66 amino acid region possess blocking activity at μ M concentrations (Figure 2). The combination of all three peptides does not alter growth cone morphology under basal conditions but totally prevents collapse by 15 nM GST-Nogo. The same mixture of peptides is also capable of blocking low dose CNS myelin induced growth cone collapse. This blockade supports the hypothesis that Nogo is
25 a primary inhibitory component of CNS myelin. Furthermore, the blockade has properties expected for competitive antagonism, being ineffective at high doses of CNS myelin.

To develop an antagonist with higher specificity and potency, a longer fragment of Nogo has been tested. Preferentially, such a peptide itself has no axon outgrowth

inhibiting activity on its own while competitively blocking Nogo action. The 2-41 fragment of Nogo is acetylated at the carboxy terminus and amidated at the amino terminus and is the highest potency blocker of Nogo defined to date. Pep2-41 abolishes GST-Nogo-induced growth cone collapse and possesses an apparent K_i of 150 nM in the binding assay (Figure 3). The 2-41 fragment also blocks the ability of both purified Nogo-66 protein and crude CNS myelin to inhibit neurite outgrowth in cultured neurons (Figure 4).

Example 7 - Identification of the Nogo receptor

A Nogo binding assay was developed which utilizes a method widely used in examining semaphorin and ephrin axonal guidance function (Flanagan & Vanderhaeghen, (1998) *Annu. Rev. Neurosci.* 21, 309-345; Takahashi *et al.*, (1999) *Cell* 99, 59-69). It involves fusing a secreted placental alkaline phosphatase (AP) moiety to the ligand in question to provide a biologically active receptor binding agent which can be detected with an extremely sensitive colorimetric assay. For Nogo, an expression vector was created encoding a signal peptide, a His6 tag for purification, AP and the 66 amino acid active domain of Nogo. The fusion protein can be purified from the conditioned medium of transfected cells in milligram amounts (Figure 5). This protein is biologically active as a growth cone collapsing agent, with an EC_{50} of 1 nM. AP-Nogo is actually slightly more potent than GST-Nogo perhaps because the protein is synthesized in eukaryotic rather than a prokaryotic cell. Initial studies have revealed saturable, high affinity sites on axons. Binding is blocked by GST-Nogo and by the antagonistic 25 amino acid peptides, consistent with competitive binding to a neuronal receptor site. Since the apparent K_d (3 nM) for these sites is close to the EC_{50} of AP-Nogo in the collapse assay, the sites are likely to be physiologically relevant Nogo receptors.

This assay was utilized for expression cloning of a Nogo receptor. Pools of a mouse adult brain cDNA expression library representing 250,000 independent clones were transfected into non-neuronal COS-7 cells. Non-transfected COS-7 cells do not bind

AP-Nogo, but transfection with two pools of 5,000 clones exhibited a few cells with strong AP-Nogo binding. Single cDNA clones encoding a Nogo binding site were isolated by sib-selection from each of the two positive pools. The two independently isolated clones are identical to one another except for a 100 bp extension of the 5' untranslated region in one clone. Transfection of these clones into COS-7 cells yields a binding site with an affinity for AP-Nogo identical to that observed in E13 dorsal root ganglion neurons; the K_d for binding is about 3 nM (Figure 6). AP alone does not bind with any detectable affinity to these transfected cells, indicating that the affinity is due to the 66 amino acid derived from Nogo. Furthermore, GST-Nogo displaces AP-Nogo from these sites.

This cDNA encodes a novel 473 amino acid protein. There is no reported cDNA with significant homology in GenBank. The predicted protein contains a signal peptide followed by eight leucine-rich repeat regions, a unique domain and a predicted GPI anchorage site (Figure 7). A human homologue of the murine cDNA was identified that shares 89% amino acid identity. The existence of this cDNA was predicted from the murine cDNA structure and analysis of human genomic sequence deposited in GenBank as part of the Human Sequencing Project. The exons of the human cDNA are distributed over 35 kilobases and the cDNA was not previously recognized in the genomic sequence. The protein structure is consistent with a cell surface protein capable of binding Nogo. The GPI-linked nature of the protein suggests that there may be a second receptor subunit that spans the plasma membrane and mediates Nogo signal transduction.

Example 8 - Tissue distribution of Nogo receptor

The distribution of the mRNA for this Nogo receptor is consistent with a role for the protein in regulating axonal regeneration and plasticity in the adult CNS. Northern analysis shows a single band of 2.3 kilobases in the adult brain, indicating that the isolated Nogo receptor clone is full length (Figure 8). Low levels of this mRNA are observed in heart and kidney but not in other peripheral tissues. In the brain, expression is widespread

and those areas richest in gray matter express the highest levels of the mRNA.

Example 9 - Biological effects of different Nogo domains

Assays of Nogo-A function have included growth cone collapse, neurite
 5 outgrowth, and fibroblast spreading with substrate-bound and soluble protein preparations
 (Caroni & Schwab, (1988) J. Cell Biol. 106, 1281-1288; GrandPré *et al.*, (2000) Nature
 403, 439-444; Chen *et al.*, (2000) Nature 403, 434-439; Prinjha *et al.*, (2000) Nature 403,
 483-484). In assays of 3T3 fibroblast morphology, substrate-bound Nogo-66 does not
 inhibit spreading (Figure 1b,e). Since NI250 preparations and full length Nogo-A are
 10 non-permissive for 3T3 spreading, it was necessary to consider whether different domains
 of Nogo might subserve this *in vitro* activity. To facilitate a comparison of different
 Nogo-A domains, the acidic amino terminal 1040 amino acid fragment (Amino-Nogo)
 was expressed as a Myc-his tagged protein in HEK293T cells (Figure 1d). The Nogo
 protein is present in cytosolic fractions. Surfaces coated with purified Amino-Nogo
 15 protein fail to support 3T3 fibroblast spreading (Figure 1b,e). Similar results were
 observed for a kidney-derived cell line, COS-7 (Figure 1f). Therefore, the amino terminal
 domain appears to account for the effects of full-length Nogo-A on fibroblasts. The
 Nogo-66 domain is specific for neurons; it does not affect non-neuronal cells.

Dorsal root ganglion cultures were also exposed to Amino-Nogo protein (Figure
 20 1c,g-i). As for 3T3 fibroblasts, the fibroblast-like cells in the dorsal root ganglion culture
 do not spread on this substrate. Furthermore, axonal outgrowth is reduced to low levels
 on Amino-Nogo coated surfaces. Thus, while the Nogo-66 effects are neural-specific, the
 inhibitory action of the Amino-Nogo domain is more generalized. When presented in
 soluble form at 100 nM, the Nogo-66 polypeptide collapses chick E12 dorsal root
 25 ganglion growth cones and nearly abolishes axonal extension, as described previously
 (GrandPré *et al.*, (2000) Nature 403, 439-444). In marked contrast, the soluble
 Amino-Nogo protein appears inactive, and does not significantly modulate dorsal root
 ganglion growth cone morphology or dorsal root ganglion axonal extension or

non-neuronal cell spreading (Figure 1c,g-i).

In the experiments of Walsh and colleague (Prinjha *et al.*, (2000) Nature 403, 483-484), cerebellar granule neurons were studied and soluble Amino-Nogo was presented as an Fc fusion protein, presumably in dimeric form. Therefore, it was
5 necessary to consider whether these differences might explain the inactivity of soluble Amino-Nogo. Mouse P4 cerebellar granule neurons respond to Nogo preparations in a fashion indistinguishable from chick E13 dorsal root ganglion neurons (Figure 1i). Amino-Nogo dimerized with anti-Myc antibody inhibits 3T3 and COS-7 spreading (Figure 1e,f) and tends to reduce cerebellar axon outgrowth (Figure 1i). When further
10 aggregated by the addition of anti-Mouse IgG antibody, Amino-Nogo significantly reduces both dorsal root ganglion and cerebellar axon outgrowth (Figure 1h,i). While the Amino-Nogo protein is quite acidic, electrostatic charge alone does not account for its inhibitory effects since poly-Asp does not alter cell spreading or axonal outgrowth (Figure 1e,f,h). Thus, the Nogo-66 domain is a potent and neuron-specific inhibitor, while the
15 intracellular Amino-Nogo domain inhibits multiple cell types and appears to function only in an aggregated state.

Example 10 - Localization of Nogo receptor

To further characterize the expression of the Nogo-66 receptor protein an
20 antiserum to a GST-Nogo receptor fusion protein was developed. This antiserum detects an 85 kDa protein selectively in Nogo-66 receptor-expressing HEK293T cells (Figure 9a), and specifically stains COS-7 cells expressing Nogo-66 receptor (Figure 9b). Immunohistologic staining of chick embryonic spinal cord cultures localizes the protein to axons, consistent with mediation of Nogo-66-induced axon outgrowth inhibition. Nogo-
25 66 receptor expression is not found in the O4-positive oligodendrocytes that express Nogo-66. Immunoreactive 85 kDa protein is expressed in Nogo-66-responsive neuronal preparations from chick E13 dorsal root ganglion, but to a much lesser degree in weakly responsive tissue from chick E7 dorsal root ganglion and chick E7 retina (Figure 9a).

Overall, the pattern of Nogo-66 expression is consistent with the protein mediating Nogo-66 axon inhibition.

This antibody is also effective in localizing the Nogo-66 receptor protein in tissue sections (Figure 9c). While it is clear from *in situ* hybridization studies that the protein is expressed in multiple classes of neurons, immunohistology reveals the protein at high levels in CNS white matter in profiles consistent with axons. Protein is detectable at lower levels in neuronal soma and neuropil. This provides further support for the proposed function of this protein in mediating interactions with oligodendrocytes.

10 Example 11 - Nogo receptor mediates Nogo-66 responses

The Nogo-66 receptor protein is necessary for Nogo-66 action and not simply a binding site with a function unrelated to inhibition of axonal outgrowth. A first prediction is that phosphoinositol specific-Phospholipase C (PI-PLC) treatment to remove glycoposphatidylinositol (GPI) -linked proteins from the neuronal surface will render neurons insensitive to Nogo-66. This prediction holds true for chick E13 dorsal root ganglion neurons; PI-PLC treatment abolishes both AP-Nogo binding and GST-Nogo-66-induced growth cone collapse (Figure 10a-c). As a control, Sema3A responses in the parallel cultures are not altered by PI-PLC treatment. Of course, PI-PLC treatment is expected to remove a number of proteins from the axonal surface so this result leaves open the possibility that other GPI-linked proteins are mediating the Nogo-66 response in untreated cultures.

To demonstrate that the Nogo-66 receptor is capable of mediating Nogo-66 inhibition of axon outgrowth, the protein was expressed in neurons lacking a Nogo-66 response. Both dorsal root ganglion and retinal neurons from E7 chick embryos were examined. The Nogo responses in the dorsal root ganglion neurons from this developmental stage are weak but slight responses can be detected in some cultures (data not shown). E7 retinal ganglion cell growth cones are uniformly insensitive to Nogo-66-induced growth cone collapse (Figure 10e), do not bind AP-Nogo (data not

shown) and do not exhibit 85 kDa anti-Nogo-66 receptor immunoreactive protein (Figure 9a). Expression of NgR in these neurons by infection with recombinant HSV preparations renders the retinal ganglion cell axonal growth cones sensitive to Nogo-66-induced collapse. Infection with a control PlexinA1-expressing control HSV preparation does not
5 alter Nogo responses. Taken together, these data indicate that the Nogo receptor identified here participates in Nogo-66 inhibition of axon regeneration.

Example 12 - Structural analysis of Nogo-66 receptor

The Nogo-66 receptor structure was examined to determine which regions
10 mediate Nogo-66 binding. The protein is simply divided into the leucine rich repeat and the non-leucine rich repeat region. Deletion analysis clearly shows that the leucine rich repeats are required for Nogo-66 binding but the remainder of the protein is not necessary (Figure 11). Within the leucine rich repeat domain, two domains have been separately deleted. This is predicted to maintain the overall leucine rich repeat domain structure, and
15 a similar approach has been utilized for the leutropin receptor. It is apparent that the Nogo-66 binding requires all eight leucine rich repeats, and suggests that a significant segment of the planar surface created by the linear beta sheets of the leucine rich repeats. The leucine rich repeat-amino terminous and leucine rich repeat-carboxy terminous conserved cysteine rich regions at each end of the leucine rich repeats are also required for
20 Nogo-66 binding, presumably these are necessary to generate appropriate leucine rich repeat conformation.

Example 13 - Blockade of Nogo by soluble Nogo receptor ectodomain protein

One method for blocking a signal transduction cascade initiated by Nogo-66
25 binding to the Nogo receptor is to provide excess soluble ectodomain of the receptor. A secreted fragment of the Nogo receptor protein has been produced in HEK293T cells. The cDNA encoding amino acid residues 1-348 of the murine Nogo receptor were ligated into a eukaryotic expression vector and that DNA was transfected into HEK293T cells.

Conditioned medium from these cells contains high levels of this Nogo receptor fragment (NgR-ecto), as demonstrated by immunoblots with an anti-NgR antibody. The conditioned medium contains approximately 1 mg of NgR-ecto protein per liter. In the AP-Nogo binding assay to COS-7 cells expressing full length Nogo receptor or to dorsal root ganglion neurons, the addition of NgR-ecto conditioned medium reduces the binding of 0.5 nM AP-Nogo-66 by 80%. Complex formation between soluble NgR-ecto and Nogo-66 prevents binding to cell surface receptors.

For some receptor systems, such soluble receptor ligand complexes can block signaling by creating an ineffective interaction. For example, the soluble ectodomain of Trk serves to block neurotrophin signaling and has been extensively used for this purpose (Shelton *et al.*, (1995) J. Neurosci. 15, 477-491). Alternatively, the Nogo-66/NgR-ecto soluble complex may bind to and stimulate the presumed second transmembrane Nogo receptor subunit. There is precedence for this type of effect from studies of GDNF family receptors (Cacalano *et al.*, (1998) Neuron 21, 53-62). The Nogo-66/NgR-ecto complex does not cause growth cone collapse in those neurons (chick E7 retinal ganglion cells) which lack the Nogo-66 receptor but containing other components of the Nogo signaling pathway. This indicates that NgR-ecto functions as a blocker of Nogo-66 signaling.

In direct tests, the NgR-ecto protein protects axons from the inhibitory effects of Nogo-66. NgR-ecto prevents Nogo-66-induced growth cone collapse and blocks Nogo-66-induced inhibition of neurite outgrowth from chick E13 DRG neurons (Figure 12). Furthermore, the presence of NgR-ecto protein blocks the ability of CNS myelin to inhibit axonal outgrowth in vitro (Figure 12). These data demonstrate that a NgR-ecto protein can promote axonal regeneration *in vivo*.

Although the present invention has been described in detail with reference to examples above, it is understood that various modifications can be made without departing from the spirit of the invention. Accordingly, the invention is limited only by the following claims. All cited patents and publications referred to in this application are herein incorporated by reference in their entirety. The results of part of the experiments

disclosed herein have been published (GrandPré *et al.*, (2000) Nature 403, 439-444) after the filing date of U.S. Provisional Application 60/175,707 from which this application claims priority, this publication herein incorporated by reference in its entirety.

What is claimed:

1. An isolated nucleic acid molecule selected from the group consisting of: (a) an isolated nucleic acid molecule that encodes the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2, 4, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18 or 20; (b) an isolated nucleic acid molecule that encodes a fragment of at least six (6) amino acids of SEQ ID NO: 2, 4, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18 or 20; (c) an isolated nucleic acid molecule which hybridizes to a nucleic acid molecule comprising the complement of SEQ ID NO: 1, 3, 7, 9, 11, 13, 15, 17 or 19 under high stringency conditions; and (d) an isolated nucleic acid molecule with at least seventy-five (75) percent sequence homology to SEQ ID NO: 1, 3, 7, 9, 11, 13, 15, 17 or 19.
2. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 1, wherein the nucleic acid molecule comprises nucleotides 166 to 1584 of SEQ ID NO: 1 or nucleotides 178 to 1596 of SEQ ID NO: 3.
3. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 1, wherein said nucleic acid molecule is operably linked to one or more expression control elements.
4. A vector comprising an isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 1, 2 or 3.
5. A host cell transformed to contain the nucleic acid molecule of claim 1, 2 or 3.
6. A host cell comprising a vector of claim 4.
7. A method for producing a polypeptide comprising the step of culturing a host cell transformed with the nucleic acid molecule of claim 1, 2 or 3 under conditions in which the protein encoded by said nucleic acid molecule is expressed.
8. An isolated polypeptide produced by the method of claim 7.

9. An isolated polypeptide selected from the group consisting of
- (a) an isolated polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2, 4, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18 or 20;
- 5 (b) an isolated polypeptide comprising a fragment of at least six (6) amino acids of SEQ ID NO: 2, 4, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18 or 20;
- (c) an isolated polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2, 4, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18 or 20 comprising one or more conservative amino acid substitutions;
- 10 (d) an isolated polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2, 4, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18 or 20 comprising one or more naturally occurring amino acid sequence substitutions; and
- (e) an isolated polypeptide with at least seventy-five (75) percent amino acid homology to SEQ ID NO: 2, 4, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18 or 20.
- 15
10. A chimeric polypeptide comprising the polypeptide of either claim 8.
11. A pharmaceutical composition comprising at least one of the polypeptides of claim 8.
- 20
12. An antibody that binds to a polypeptide of claim 8.
13. The antibody of claim 12 wherein said antibody is a monoclonal antibody.
- 25
14. The antibody of claim 12 wherein said antibody is a polyclonal antibody.
15. The antibody of claim 12 wherein said antibody is humanized.

16. A non-human transgenic animal which comprises the nucleic acid molecules of claim 1, 2 or 3.

17. A method of identifying an agent which modulates Nogo protein expression
5 or Nogo receptor protein expression comprising the steps of:
(a) providing a cell expressing a Nogo protein or Nogo receptor protein;
(b) contacting the cell with a candidate agent; and
(c) detecting an increase or decrease in the level of Nogo protein expression or
Nogo receptor protein expression in the presence of the candidate agent relative to the
10 level of Nogo protein or Nogo receptor protein expression in the absence of the candidate
agent.

18. A method of identifying an agent which modulates at least one activity of a
Nogo protein or Nogo receptor protein comprising the steps of:
15 (a) providing a cell expressing a Nogo protein or Nogo receptor protein;
(b) contacting the cell with a candidate agent; and
(c) detecting an increase or decrease in the level of Nogo protein activity or Nogo
receptor protein activity in the presence of the candidate agent relative to the level of Nogo
protein or Nogo receptor protein activity in the absence of the candidate agent.

20

19. The method of claim 18 wherein the activity is growth cone movement.

20. The method of claim 18 wherein the agent is selected from the group
consisting of a Nogo protein fragment, an anti-Nogo antibody and an anti-Nogo receptor
25 antibody.

21. A method of identifying a binding partner for a Nogo receptor protein
comprising the steps of:

- (a) providing a Nogo receptor protein;
- (b) contacting the Nogo receptor protein with a candidate binding partner; and
- (c) detecting binding of the candidate binding partner to the Nogo receptor protein.

5 22. The method of claim 21 wherein the binding partner is selected from the group consisting of a Nogo protein fragment, an anti-Nogo receptor antibody, an anti-Nogo receptor antibody fragment; and a humanized anti-Nogo receptor antibody.

10 23. A method of treating a central nervous system disorder in a mammal comprising the step of administering an effective amount of an agent which modulates the expression of a Nogo protein or Nogo receptor protein.

 24. The method of claim 23 wherein the expression is decreased.

15 25. The method of claim 23 wherein the expression is increased.

 26. A method of treating a central nervous system disorder comprising the step of administering an effective amount of an agent which modulates at least one activity of a Nogo protein or Nogo receptor protein.

20

 27. The method of claim 26 wherein the activity is inhibition of axonal growth.

 28. The method of claim 27 wherein the axonal growth is at the growth cone.

25 29. The method of claim 28 wherein the activity is decreased.

 30. The method of claim 26 wherein the agent is a polypeptide selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO: 8, 10, 12 and 18.

31. The method of claim 26 wherein the agent is selected from the group consisting of a Nogo protein fragment, an anti-Nogo receptor antibody, an anti-Nogo receptor antibody fragment; and a humanized anti-Nogo receptor antibody.

5 32. The method of claim 26 wherein the agent is a soluble Nogo receptor protein.

33. The method of claim 32 wherein the soluble Nogo receptor protein is selected from the group consisting of a soluble receptor protein comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2 or 4; a soluble receptor protein comprising a fragment of at
10 least six (6) amino acids of SEQ ID NO: 2 or 4; a soluble receptor protein comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2 or 4 comprising one or more conservative amino acid substitutions; a soluble receptor protein comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2 or 4 comprising one or more naturally occurring amino acid sequence
15 acid homology to SEQ ID NO: 2 or 4.

34. The method of claim 26 wherein the activity is increased.

35. The method of claim 34 wherein the agent is a polypeptide selected from the
20 group consisting of SEQ ID NO: 14, 16 and 20.

36. The method of claim 23 or 26 wherein the central nervous system disorder is a result of cranial or cerebral trauma, spinal cord injury, stroke or a demyelinating disease.

25 37. The method of claim 36 wherein the demyelinating disease is selected from the group consisting of multiple sclerosis, monophasic demyelination, encephalomyelitis, multifocal leukoencephalopathy, panencephalitis, Marchiafava-Bignami disease, pontine myelinolysis, adrenoleukodystrophy, Pelizaeus-Merzbacher disease, Spongy degeneration,

Alexander's disease, Canavan's disease, metachromatic leukodystrophy and Krabbe's disease.

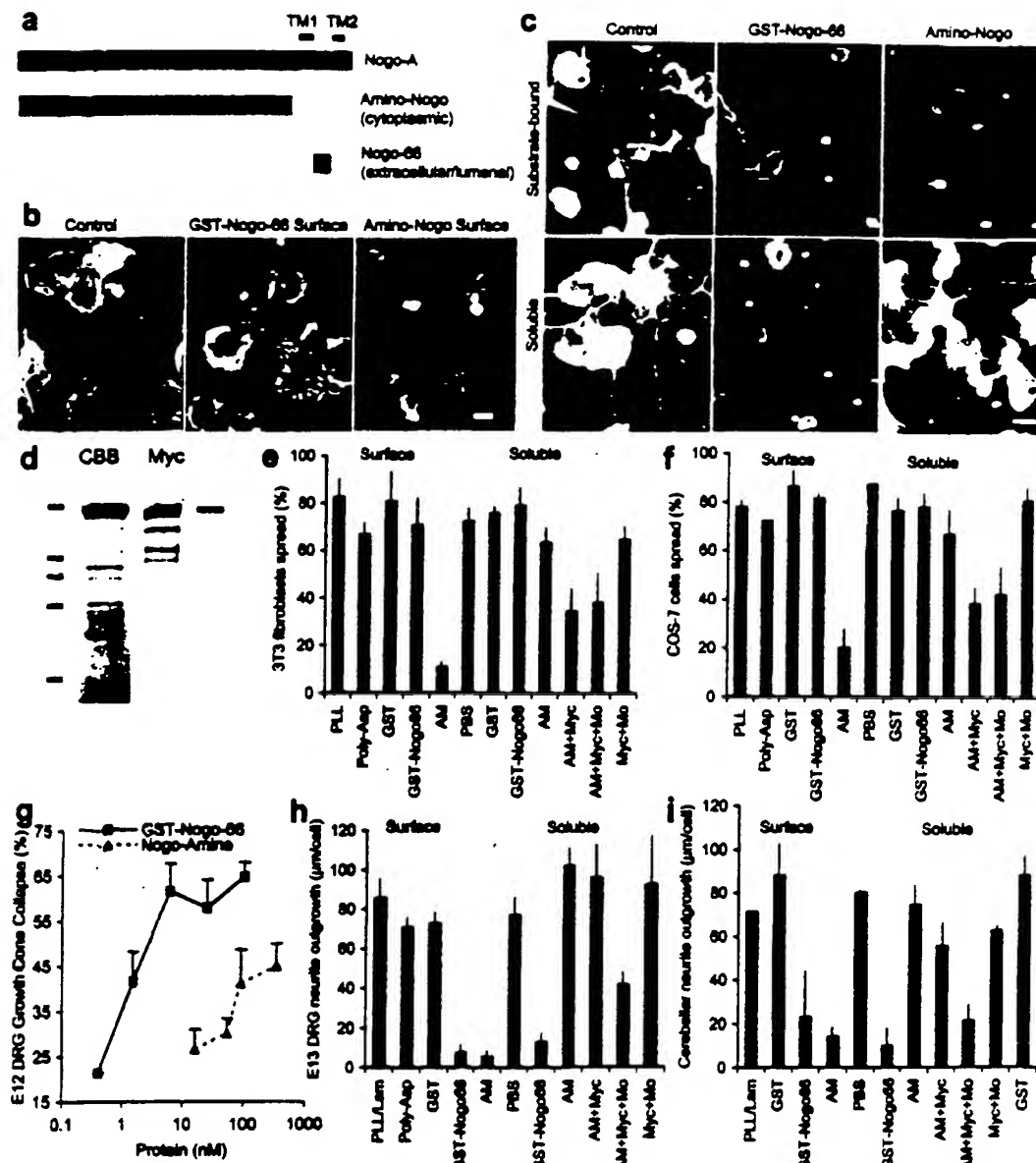
38. An isolated peptide that specifically binds to a Nogo receptor protein wherein
- 5 specific binding of the peptide to the Nogo receptor protein has at least one of the following effects:
- (a) inhibition of binding of a Nogo protein to the Nogo receptor protein,
 - (b) blockade of Nogo-mediated inhibition of axonal growth,
 - (c) modulation of Nogo protein expression; or
 - 10 (d) modulation of Nogo receptor protein expression.

39. The isolated peptide of claim 38 wherein the amino acid sequence of the isolated peptide is selected from the group consisting SEQ ID NO: 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18 and 20.

15

1/12

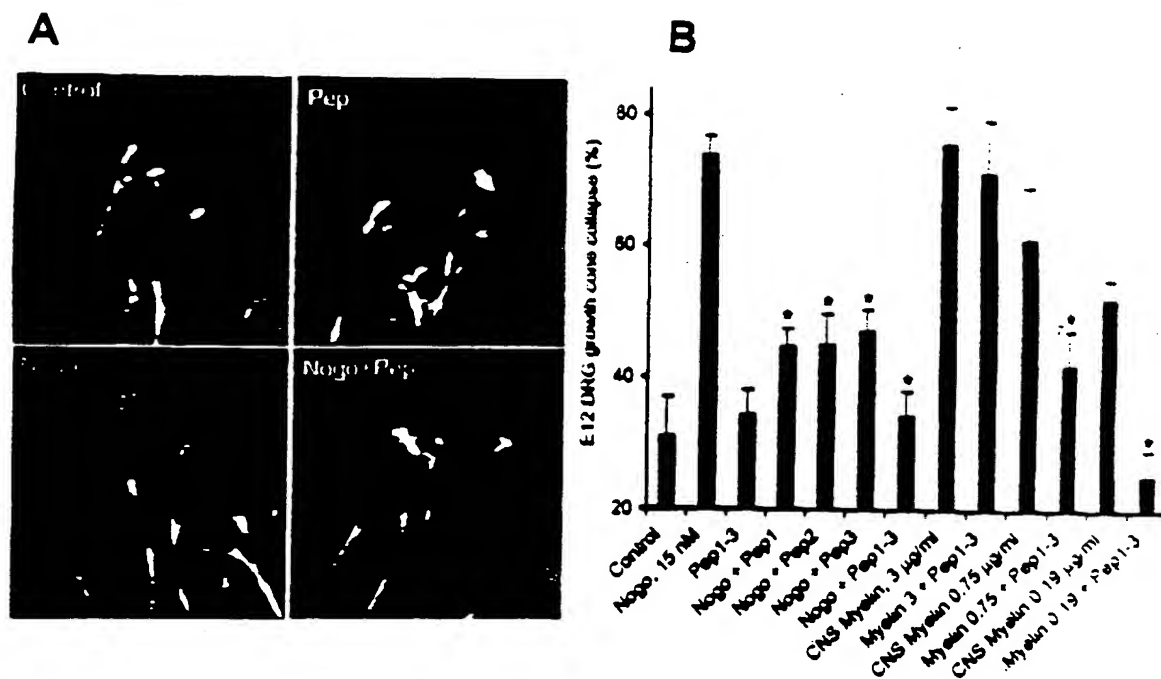
Figure 1



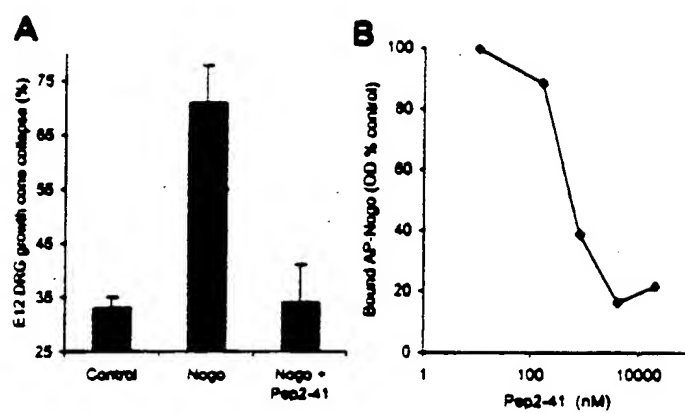
BEST AVAILABLE COPY

2/12

Figure 2

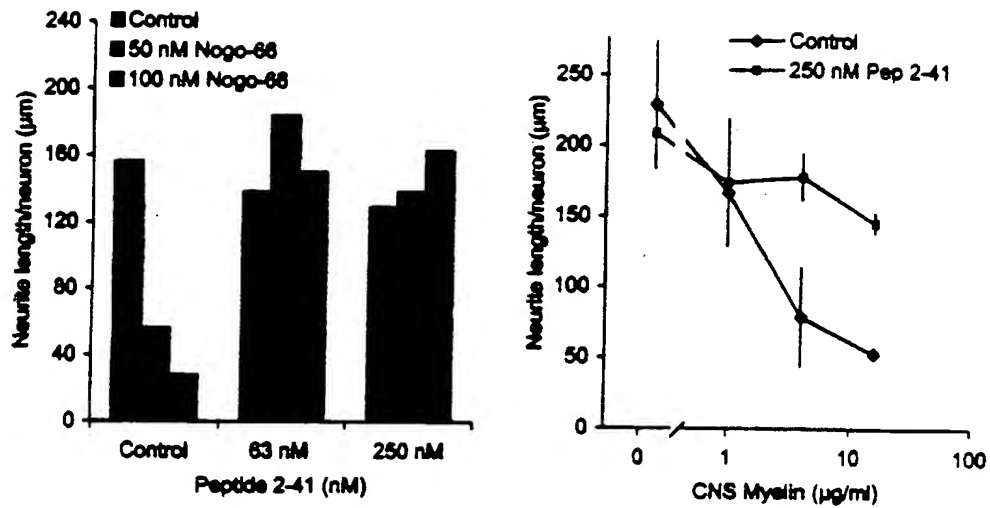


3/12

Figure 3

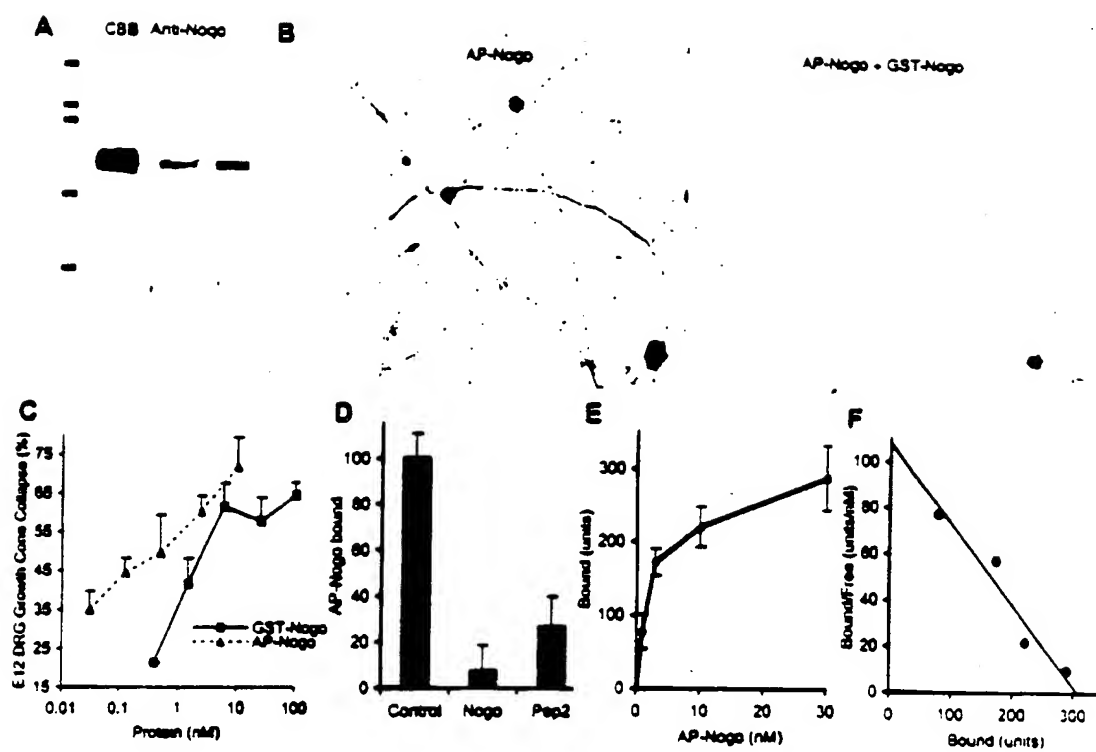
BEST AVAILABLE COPY

4/12

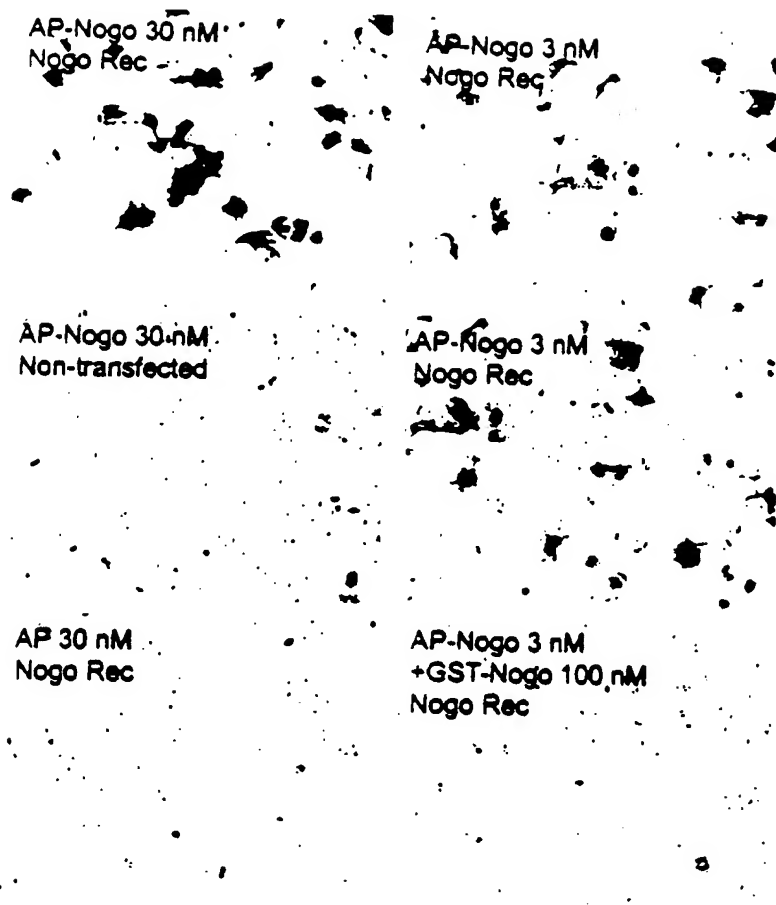
Figure 4

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

Figure 5



BEST AVAILABLE COPY

Figure 6

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

Figure 7

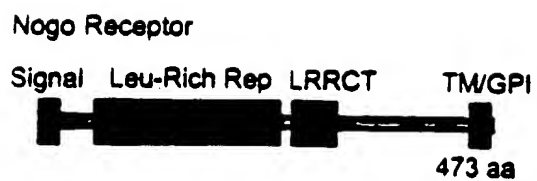
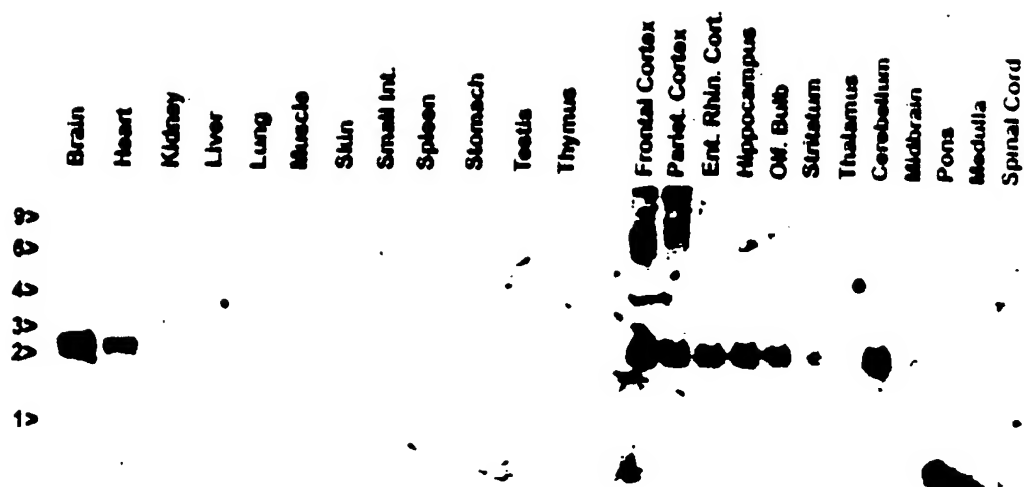
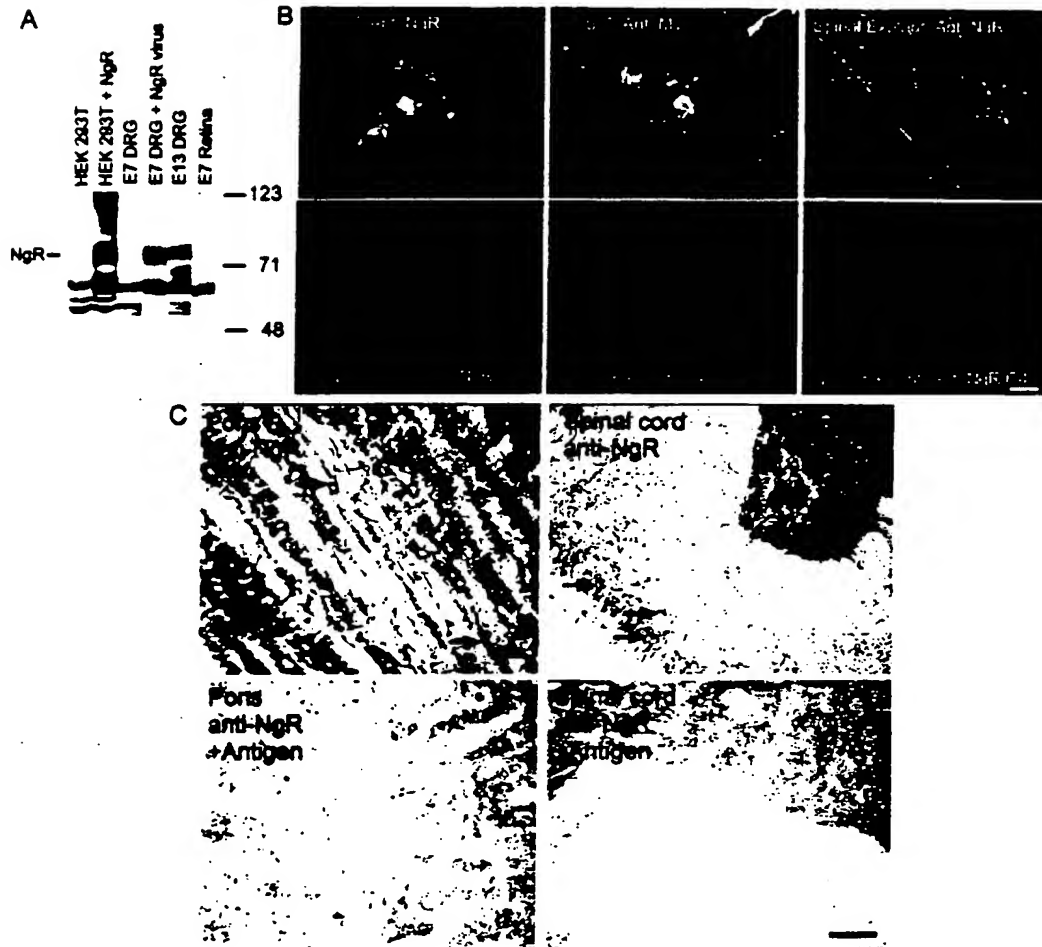


Figure 8



9/12

Figure 9



10/12

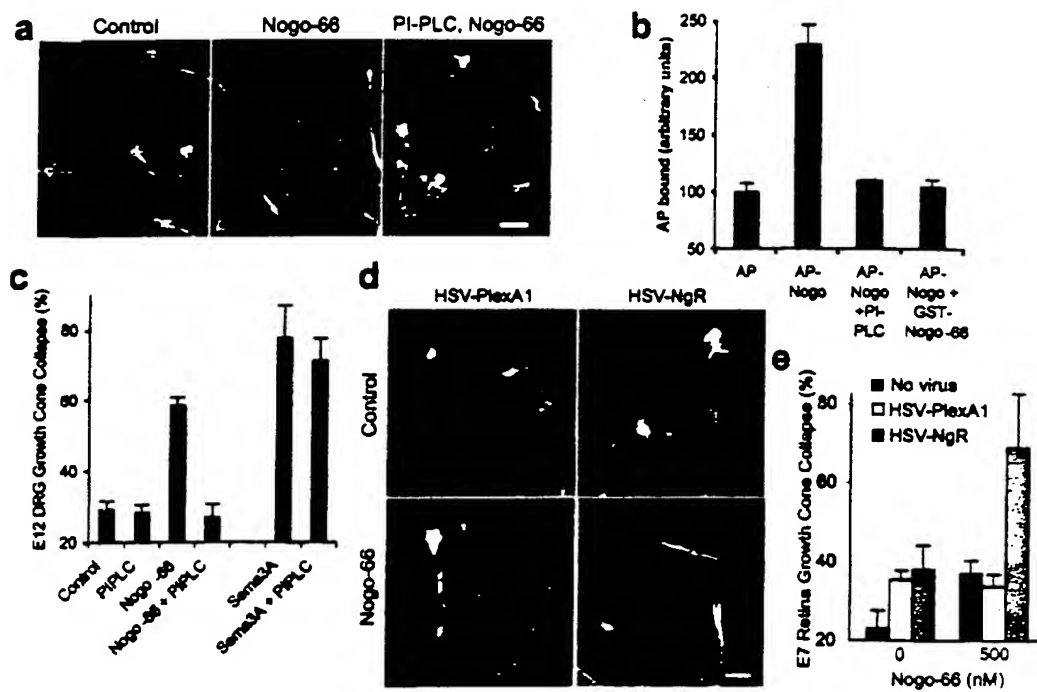
Figure 10

Figure 11

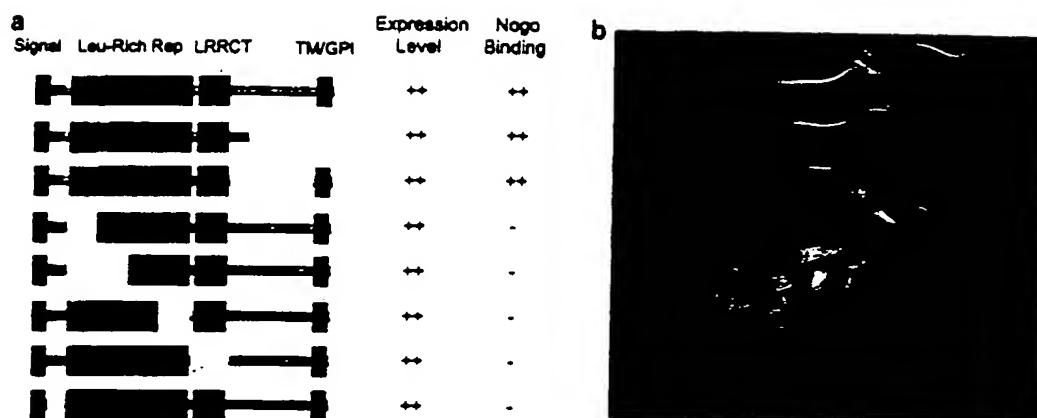
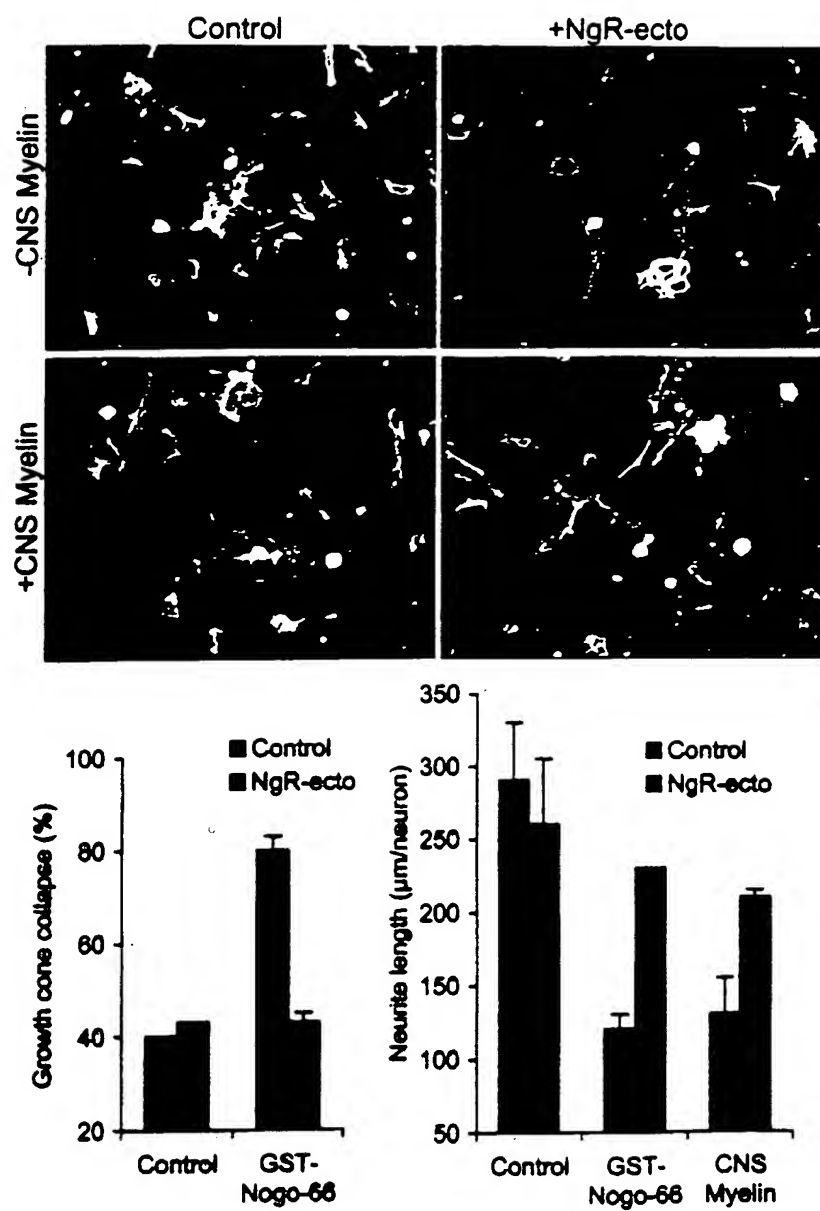


Figure 12

SEQUENCE LISTING

<110> Strittmatter, Stephen M.

<120> Nogo Receptor-Mediated Blockade of Axonal Growth

<130> 44574-5073-WO

<140>

<141>

<150> US 60/175,707

<151> 2000-01-12

<150> US 60/207,366

<151> 2000-05-26

<150> US 60/236,378

<151> 2000-09-29

<160> 20

<170> PatentIn Ver. 2.1

<210> 1

<211> 1719

<212> DNA

<213> Homo sapiens

<220>

<221> CDS

<222> (166)..(1584)

<223> Predicted human Nogo receptor gene

<400> 1

agcccagcca gagccgggagc gagcggagcgc cgccgagcct cgtcccgcgg ccggggccggg 60

gccggggccgt agcgggggagc cctggatgagc gaccgcggccg cgggggagacg ggcgccccgcc 120

ccgaaacgac ttccagtcgc cgacgcgcgc cgcccaaccc ctacg atg aag agg gcg 177
Met Lys Arg Ala

1

tcc gct gga ggg agc cgg ctg ctg gca tgg gtg ctg tgg ctg cag gcc 225
Ser Ala Gly Gly Ser Arg Leu Leu Ala Trp Val Leu Trp Leu Gln Ala
5 10 15 20

tgg cag gtg gca gcc cca tgc cca ggt gcc tgc gta tgc tac aat gag 273
Trp Gln Val Ala Ala Pro Cys Pro Gly Ala Cys Val Cys Tyr Asn Glu
25 30 35

ccc aag gtg acg aca agc tgc ccc cag cag ggc ctg cag gct gtg ccc 321
Pro Lys Val Thr Thr Ser Cys Pro Gln Gln Gly Leu Gln Ala Val Pro
40 45 50

gtg ggc atc cct gct gcc agc cag cgc atc ttc ctg cac ggc aac cgc 369

Val Gly Ile Pro Ala Ala Ser Gln Arg Ile Phe Leu His Gly Asn Arg	
55 60 65	
atc tcg cat gtg cca gct gcc agc ttc cgt gcc tgc cgc aac ctc acc	417
Ile Ser His Val Pro Ala Ala Ser Phe Arg Ala Cys Arg Asn Leu Thr	
70 75 80	
atc ctg tgg ctg cac tcg aat gtg ctg gcc cga att gat gcg gct gcc	465
Ile Leu Trp Leu His Ser Asn Val Leu Ala Arg Ile Asp Ala Ala Ala	
85 90 95 100	
ttc act ggc ctg gcc ctc ctg gag cag ctg gac ctc agc gat aat gca	513
Phe Thr Gly Leu Ala Leu Leu Glu Gln Leu Asp Leu Ser Asp Asn Ala	
105 110 115	
cag ctc cgg tct gtg gac cct gcc aca ttc cac ggc ctg ggc cgc cta	561
Gln Leu Arg Ser Val Asp Pro Ala Thr Phe His Gly Leu Gly Arg Leu	
120 125 130	
cac acg ctg cac ctg gac cgc tgc ggc ctg cag gag ctg ggc ccg ggg	609
His Thr Leu His Leu Asp Arg Cys Gly Leu Gln Glu Leu Gly Pro Gly	
135 140 145	
ctg ttc cgc ggc ctg gct gcc ctg cag tac ctc tac ctg cag gac aac	657
Leu Phe Arg Gly Leu Ala Ala Leu Gln Tyr Leu Tyr Leu Gln Asp Asn	
150 155 160	
gcg ctg cag gca ctg cct gat gac acc ttc cgc gac ctg ggc aac ctc	705
Ala Leu Gln Ala Leu Pro Asp Asp Thr Phe Arg Asp Leu Gly Asn Leu	
165 170 175 180	
aca cac ctc ttc ctg cac ggc aac cgc atc tcc agc gtg ccc gag cgc	753
Thr His Leu Phe Leu His Gly Asn Arg Ile Ser Ser Val Pro Glu Arg	
185 190 195	
gcc ttc cgt ggg ctg cac agc ctc gac cgt ctc cta ctg cac cag aac	801
Ala Phe Arg Gly Leu His Ser Leu Asp Arg Leu Leu Leu His Gln Asn	
200 205 210	
cgc gtg gcc cat gtg cac ccg cat gcc ttc cgt gac ctt ggc cgc ctc	849
Arg Val Ala His Val His Pro His Ala Phe Arg Asp Leu Gly Arg Leu	
215 220 225	
atg aca ctc tat ctg ttt gcc aac aat cta tca gcg ctg ccc act gag	897
Met Thr Leu Tyr Leu Phe Ala Asn Asn Leu Ser Ala Leu Pro Thr Glu	
230 235 240	
gcc ctg gcc ccc ctg cgt gcc ctg cag tac ctg agg ctc aac gac aac	945
Ala Leu Ala Pro Leu Arg Ala Leu Gln Tyr Leu Arg Leu Asn Asp Asn	
245 250 255 260	
ccc tgg gtg tgt gac tgc cgg gca cgc cca ctc tgg gcc tgg ctg cag	993
Pro Trp Val Cys Asp Cys Arg Ala Arg Pro Leu Trp Ala Trp Leu Gln	
265 270 275	
aag ttc cgc ggc tcc tcc tcc gag gtg ccc tgc agc ctc ccg caa cgc	1041

Lys	Phe	Arg	Gly	Ser	Ser	Ser	Glu	Val	Pro	Cys	Ser	Leu	Pro	Gln	Arg		
			280					285					290				
ctg	gct	ggc	cgt	gac	ctc	aaa	cgc	cta	gct	gcc	aat	gac	ctg	cag	ggc	1089	
Leu	Ala	Gly	Arg	Asp	Leu	Lys	Arg	Leu	Ala	Ala	Asn	Asp	Leu	Gln	Gly		
		295					300					305					
tgc	gct	gtg	gcc	acc	ggc	cct	tac	cat	ccc	atc	tgg	acc	ggc	agg	gcc	1137	
Cys	Ala	Val	Ala	Thr	Gly	Pro	Tyr	His	Pro	Ile	Trp	Thr	Gly	Arg	Ala		
		310				315					320						
acc	gat	gag	gag	ccg	ctg	ggg	ctt	ccc	aag	tgc	tgc	cag	cca	gat	gcc	1185	
Thr	Asp	Glu	Glu	Pro	Leu	Gly	Leu	Pro	Lys	Cys	Cys	Gln	Pro	Asp	Ala		
325					330					335					340		
gct	gac	aag	gcc	tca	gta	ctg	gag	cct	gga	aga	cca	gct	tcg	gca	ggc	1233	
Ala	Asp	Lys	Ala	Ser	Val	Leu	Glu	Pro	Gly	Arg	Pro	Ala	Ser	Ala	Gly		
				345					350					355			
aat	gcg	ctg	aag	gga	cgc	gtg	ccg	ccc	ggt	gac	agc	ccg	ccg	ggc	aac	1281	
Asn	Ala	Leu	Lys	Gly	Arg	Val	Pro	Pro	Gly	Asp	Ser	Pro	Pro	Gly	Asn		
			360					365						370			
ggc	tct	ggc	cca	cgg	cac	atc	aat	gac	tca	ccc	ttt	ggg	act	ctg	cct	1329	
Gly	Ser	Gly	Pro	Arg	His	Ile	Asn	Asp	Ser	Pro	Phe	Gly	Thr	Leu	Pro		
		375					380					385					
ggc	tct	gct	gag	ccc	ccg	ctc	act	gca	gtg	cgg	ccc	gag	ggc	tcc	gag	1377	
Gly	Ser	Ala	Glu	Pro	Pro	Leu	Thr	Ala	Val	Arg	Pro	Glu	Gly	Ser	Glu		
		390				395					400						
cca	cca	ggg	ttc	ccc	acc	tcg	ggc	cct	cgc	cgg	agg	cca	ggc	tgt	tca	1425	
Pro	Pro	Gly	Phe	Pro	Thr	Ser	Gly	Pro	Arg	Arg	Arg	Pro	Gly	Cys	Ser		
405					410					415					420		
cgc	aag	aac	cgc	acc	cgc	agc	cac	tgc	cgt	ctg	ggc	cag	gca	ggc	agc	1473	
Arg	Lys	Asn	Arg	Thr	Arg	Ser	His	Cys	Arg	Leu	Gly	Gln	Ala	Gly	Ser		
				425					430					435			
ggg	ggt	ggc	ggg	act	ggt	gac	tca	gaa	ggc	tca	ggt	gcc	cta	ccc	agc	1521	
Gly	Gly	Gly	Gly	Thr	Gly	Asp	Ser	Glu	Gly	Ser	Gly	Ala	Leu	Pro	Ser		
			440					445					450				
ctc	acc	tgc	agc	ctc	acc	ccc	ctg	ggc	ctg	gcg	ctg	gtg	ctg	tgg	aca	1569	
Leu	Thr	Cys	Ser	Leu	Thr	Pro	Leu	Gly	Leu	Ala	Leu	Val	Leu	Trp	Thr		
		455					460					465					
gtg	ctt	ggg	ccc	tgc	tgacccccag	cggacacaag	agcgtgctca	gcagccaggt								1624	
Val	Leu	Gly	Pro	Cys													
		470															
gtgtgtacat	acgggggtctc	tctccacgcc	gccaaagccag	ccgggcggcc	gacccgtggg											1684	
gcaggccagg	ccagggtctc	cctgatggac	gcctg														
																	1719

<210> 2

<211> 473

<212> PRT

<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 2

```

Met Lys Arg Ala Ser Ala Gly Gly Ser Arg Leu Leu Ala Trp Val Leu
 1              5              10              15

Trp Leu Gln Ala Trp Gln Val Ala Ala Pro Cys Pro Gly Ala Cys Val
          20              25              30

Cys Tyr Asn Glu Pro Lys Val Thr Thr Ser Cys Pro Gln Gln Gly Leu
          35              40              45

Gln Ala Val Pro Val Gly Ile Pro Ala Ala Ser Gln Arg Ile Phe Leu
          50              55              60

His Gly Asn Arg Ile Ser His Val Pro Ala Ala Ser Phe Arg Ala Cys
          65              70              75              80

Arg Asn Leu Thr Ile Leu Trp Leu His Ser Asn Val Leu Ala Arg Ile
          85              90              95

Asp Ala Ala Ala Phe Thr Gly Leu Ala Leu Leu Glu Gln Leu Asp Leu
          100             105             110

Ser Asp Asn Ala Gln Leu Arg Ser Val Asp Pro Ala Thr Phe His Gly
          115             120             125

Leu Gly Arg Leu His Thr Leu His Leu Asp Arg Cys Gly Leu Gln Glu
          130             135             140

Leu Gly Pro Gly Leu Phe Arg Gly Leu Ala Ala Leu Gln Tyr Leu Tyr
          145             150             155             160

Leu Gln Asp Asn Ala Leu Gln Ala Leu Pro Asp Asp Thr Phe Arg Asp
          165             170             175

Leu Gly Asn Leu Thr His Leu Phe Leu His Gly Asn Arg Ile Ser Ser
          180             185             190

Val Pro Glu Arg Ala Phe Arg Gly Leu His Ser Leu Asp Arg Leu Leu
          195             200             205

Leu His Gln Asn Arg Val Ala His Val His Pro His Ala Phe Arg Asp
          210             215             220

Leu Gly Arg Leu Met Thr Leu Tyr Leu Phe Ala Asn Asn Leu Ser Ala
          225             230             235             240

Leu Pro Thr Glu Ala Leu Ala Pro Leu Arg Ala Leu Gln Tyr Leu Arg
          245             250             255

Leu Asn Asp Asn Pro Trp Val Cys Asp Cys Arg Ala Arg Pro Leu Trp
          260             265             270

```

Ala Trp Leu Gln Lys Phe Arg Gly Ser Ser Ser Glu Val Pro Cys Ser
 275 280 285
 Leu Pro Gln Arg Leu Ala Gly Arg Asp Leu Lys Arg Leu Ala Ala Asn
 290 295 300
 Asp Leu Gln Gly Cys Ala Val Ala Thr Gly Pro Tyr His Pro Ile Trp
 305 310 315 320
 Thr Gly Arg Ala Thr Asp Glu Glu Pro Leu Gly Leu Pro Lys Cys Cys
 325 330 335
 Gln Pro Asp Ala Ala Asp Lys Ala Ser Val Leu Glu Pro Gly Arg Pro
 340 345 350
 Ala Ser Ala Gly Asn Ala Leu Lys Gly Arg Val Pro Pro Gly Asp Ser
 355 360 365
 Pro Pro Gly Asn Gly Ser Gly Pro Arg His Ile Asn Asp Ser Pro Phe
 370 375 380
 Gly Thr Leu Pro Gly Ser Ala Glu Pro Pro Leu Thr Ala Val Arg Pro
 385 390 395 400
 Glu Gly Ser Glu Pro Pro Gly Phe Pro Thr Ser Gly Pro Arg Arg Arg
 405 410 415
 Pro Gly Cys Ser Arg Lys Asn Arg Thr Arg Ser His Cys Arg Leu Gly
 420 425 430
 Gln Ala Gly Ser Gly Gly Gly Gly Thr Gly Asp Ser Glu Gly Ser Gly
 435 440 445
 Ala Leu Pro Ser Leu Thr Cys Ser Leu Thr Pro Leu Gly Leu Ala Leu
 450 455 460
 Val Leu Trp Thr Val Leu Gly Pro Cys
 465 470

<210> 3

<211> 1866

<212> DNA

<213> Mus musculus

<220>

<221> CDS

<222> (178)..(1596)

<223> Mouse Nogo receptor cDNA

<400> 3

agccgcagcc cgcgagccca gcccggcccg gtagagcgga gcgccggagc ctcgtcccgc 60

ggccggggcc ggaccgggcc ggagcagcgg cgccctggatg cggaccgggc cgcgcgaga 120

cgggcgccccg ccccgaaagcc gcttccagtg cccgacgcgc cccgctcgac cccgaag 177
 atg aag agg gcg tcc tcc gga gga agc agg ctg ctg gca tgg gtg tta 225
 Met Lys Arg Ala Ser Ser Gly Gly Ser Arg Leu Leu Ala Trp Val Leu
 1 5 10 15
 tgg cta cag gcc tgg agg gta gca aca cca tgc cct ggt gct tgt gtg 273
 Trp Leu Gln Ala Trp Arg Val Ala Thr Pro Cys Pro Gly Ala Cys Val
 20 25 30
 tgc tac aat gag ccc aag gta aca aca agc tgc ccc cag cag ggt ctg 321
 Cys Tyr Asn Glu Pro Lys Val Thr Thr Ser Cys Pro Gln Gln Gly Leu
 35 40 45
 cag gct gtg ccc act ggc atc cca gcc tct agc cag cga atc ttc ctg 369
 Gln Ala Val Pro Thr Gly Ile Pro Ala Ser Ser Gln Arg Ile Phe Leu
 50 55 60
 cat ggc aac cga atc tct cac gtg cca gct gcg agc ttc cag tca tgc 417
 His Gly Asn Arg Ile Ser His Val Pro Ala Ala Ser Phe Gln Ser Cys
 65 70 75 80
 cga aat ctc act atc ctg tgg ctg cac tct aat gcg ctg gct cgg atc 465
 Arg Asn Leu Thr Ile Leu Trp Leu His Ser Asn Ala Leu Ala Arg Ile
 85 90 95
 gat gct gct gcc ttc act ggt ctg acc ctc ctg gag caa cta gat ctt 513
 Asp Ala Ala Ala Phe Thr Gly Leu Thr Leu Leu Glu Gln Leu Asp Leu
 100 105 110
 agt gat aat gca cag ctt cat gtc gtg gac cct acc acg ttc cac ggc 561
 Ser Asp Asn Ala Gln Leu His Val Val Asp Pro Thr Thr Phe His Gly
 115 120 125
 ctg ggc cac ctg cac aca ctg cac cta gac cga tgt ggc ctg cgg gag 609
 Leu Gly His Leu His Thr Leu His Leu Asp Arg Cys Gly Leu Arg Glu
 130 135 140
 ctg ggt ccc ggc cta ttc cgt gga cta gca gct ctg cag tac ctc tac 657
 Leu Gly Pro Gly Leu Phe Arg Gly Leu Ala Ala Leu Gln Tyr Leu Tyr
 145 150 155 160
 cta caa gac aac aat ctg cag gca ctc cct gac aac acc ttt cga gac 705
 Leu Gln Asp Asn Asn Leu Gln Ala Leu Pro Asp Asn Thr Phe Arg Asp
 165 170 175
 ctg ggc aac ctc acg cat ctc ttt ctg cat ggc aac cgt atc ccc agt 753
 Leu Gly Asn Leu Thr His Leu Phe Leu His Gly Asn Arg Ile Pro Ser
 180 185 190
 gtg cct gag cac gct ttc cgt ggc ctg cac agt ctt gac cgc ctc ctc 801
 Val Pro Glu His Ala Phe Arg Gly Leu His Ser Leu Asp Arg Leu Leu
 195 200 205
 ttg cac cag aac cat gtg gct cgt gtg cac cca cat gcc ttc cgg gac 849
 Leu His Gln Asn His Val Ala Arg Val His Pro His Ala Phe Arg Asp

210	215	220	
ctt ggc cgc ctc atg acc ctc tac ctg ttt gcc aac aac ctc tcc atg			897
Leu Gly Arg Leu Met Thr Leu Tyr Leu Phe Ala Asn Asn Leu Ser Met			
225	230	235	240
ctg cct gca gag gtc cta atg ccc ctg agg tct ctg cag tac ctg cga			945
Leu Pro Ala Glu Val Leu Met Pro Leu Arg Ser Leu Gln Tyr Leu Arg			
	245	250	255
ctc aat gac aac ccc tgg gtg tgt gac tgc cgg gca cgt cca ctc tgg			993
Leu Asn Asp Asn Pro Trp Val Cys Asp Cys Arg Ala Arg Pro Leu Trp			
	260	265	270
gcc tgg ctg cag aag ttc cga ggt tcc tca tca gag gtg ccc tgc aac			1041
Ala Trp Leu Gln Lys Phe Arg Gly Ser Ser Ser Glu Val Pro Cys Asn			
	275	280	285
ctg ccc caa cgc ctg gca gac cgt gat ctt aag cgc ctc gct gcc agt			1089
Leu Pro Gln Arg Leu Ala Asp Arg Asp Leu Lys Arg Leu Ala Ala Ser			
	290	295	300
gac cta gag ggc tgt gct gtg gct tca gga ccc ttc cgt ccc atc cag			1137
Asp Leu Glu Gly Cys Ala Val Ala Ser Gly Pro Phe Arg Pro Ile Gln			
	305	310	315
acc agt cag ctc act gat gag gag ctg ctg agc ctc ccc aag tgc tgc			1185
Thr Ser Gln Leu Thr Asp Glu Glu Leu Leu Ser Leu Pro Lys Cys Cys			
	325	330	335
cag cca gat gct gca gac aaa gcc tca gta ctg gaa ccc ggg agg cca			1233
Gln Pro Asp Ala Ala Asp Lys Ala Ser Val Leu Glu Pro Gly Arg Pro			
	340	345	350
gct tct gcc gga aac gcc ctc aag gga cgt gtg cct ccc ggt gac act			1281
Ala Ser Ala Gly Asn Ala Leu Lys Gly Arg Val Pro Pro Gly Asp Thr			
	355	360	365
cca cca ggc aat ggc tca ggc cct cgg cac atc aat gac tct cca ttt			1329
Pro Pro Gly Asn Gly Ser Gly Pro Arg His Ile Asn Asp Ser Pro Phe			
	370	375	380
gga act ttg ccc agc tct gca gag ccc cca ctg act gcc ctg cgg cct			1377
Gly Thr Leu Pro Ser Ser Ala Glu Pro Pro Leu Thr Ala Leu Arg Pro			
	385	390	395
ggg ggt tcc gag cca cca gga ctt ccc acc act ggt ccc cgc agg agg			1425
Gly Gly Ser Glu Pro Pro Gly Leu Pro Thr Thr Gly Pro Arg Arg Arg			
	405	410	415
cca ggt tgt tcc cgg aag aat cgc acc cgc agc cac tgc cgt ctg ggc			1473
Pro Gly Cys Ser Arg Lys Asn Arg Thr Arg Ser His Cys Arg Leu Gly			
	420	425	430
cag gcg gga agt ggg gcc agt gga aca ggg gac gca gag ggt tca ggg			1521
Gln Ala Gly Ser Gly Ala Ser Gly Thr Gly Asp Ala Glu Gly Ser Gly			

435 440 445
 gct ctg cct gct ctg gcc tgc agc ctt gct cct ctg ggc ctt gca ctg 1569
 Ala Leu Pro Ala Leu Ala Cys Ser Leu Ala Pro Leu Gly Leu Ala Leu
 450 455 460

 gta ctt tgg aca gtg ctt ggg ccc tgc tgaccagcca ccagccacca 1616
 Val Leu Trp Thr Val Leu Gly Pro Cys
 465 470

 ggtgtgtgta catatgggggt ctccctccac gccgccagcc agagccaggg acaggctctg 1676
 aggggcaggc caggccctcc ctgacagatg cctccccacc agcccccccc catctccacc 1736
 ccatcatgtt tacagggttc cgggggtggc ggttggttca caacccaac ttccaccg 1796
 atcgcggcat atagacatat gaaatttatt ttacttgcgt aaaatatcgg atgacgtgga 1856
 ataaacagct 1866

 <210> 4
 <211> 473
 <212> PRT
 <213> Mus musculus

 <400> 4
 Met Lys Arg Ala Ser Ser Gly Gly Ser Arg Leu Leu Ala Trp Val Leu
 1 5 10 15
 Trp Leu Gln Ala Trp Arg Val Ala Thr Pro Cys Pro Gly Ala Cys Val
 20 25 30
 Cys Tyr Asn Glu Pro Lys Val Thr Thr Ser Cys Pro Gln Gln Gly Leu
 35 40 45
 Gln Ala Val Pro Thr Gly Ile Pro Ala Ser Ser Gln Arg Ile Phe Leu
 50 55 60
 His Gly Asn Arg Ile Ser His Val Pro Ala Ala Ser Phe Gln Ser Cys
 65 70 75 80
 Arg Asn Leu Thr Ile Leu Trp Leu His Ser Asn Ala Leu Ala Arg Ile
 85 90 95
 Asp Ala Ala Ala Phe Thr Gly Leu Thr Leu Leu Glu Gln Leu Asp Leu
 100 105 110
 Ser Asp Asn Ala Gln Leu His Val Val Asp Pro Thr Thr Phe His Gly
 115 120 125
 Leu Gly His Leu His Thr Leu His Leu Asp Arg Cys Gly Leu Arg Glu
 130 135 140
 Leu Gly Pro Gly Leu Phe Arg Gly Leu Ala Ala Leu Gln Tyr Leu Tyr
 145 150 155 160

Leu Gln Asp Asn Asn Leu Gln Ala Leu Pro Asp Asn Thr Phe Arg Asp
 165 170 175
 Leu Gly Asn Leu Thr His Leu Phe Leu His Gly Asn Arg Ile Pro Ser
 180 185 190
 Val Pro Glu His Ala Phe Arg Gly Leu His Ser Leu Asp Arg Leu Leu
 195 200 205
 Leu His Gln Asn His Val Ala Arg Val His Pro His Ala Phe Arg Asp
 210 215 220
 Leu Gly Arg Leu Met Thr Leu Tyr Leu Phe Ala Asn Asn Leu Ser Met
 225 230 235 240
 Leu Pro Ala Glu Val Leu Met Pro Leu Arg Ser Leu Gln Tyr Leu Arg
 245 250 255
 Leu Asn Asp Asn Pro Trp Val Cys Asp Cys Arg Ala Arg Pro Leu Trp
 260 265 270
 Ala Trp Leu Gln Lys Phe Arg Gly Ser Ser Ser Glu Val Pro Cys Asn
 275 280 285
 Leu Pro Gln Arg Leu Ala Asp Arg Asp Leu Lys Arg Leu Ala Ala Ser
 290 295 300
 Asp Leu Glu Gly Cys Ala Val Ala Ser Gly Pro Phe Arg Pro Ile Gln
 305 310 315 320
 Thr Ser Gln Leu Thr Asp Glu Glu Leu Leu Ser Leu Pro Lys Cys Cys
 325 330 335
 Gln Pro Asp Ala Ala Asp Lys Ala Ser Val Leu Glu Pro Gly Arg Pro
 340 345 350
 Ala Ser Ala Gly Asn Ala Leu Lys Gly Arg Val Pro Pro Gly Asp Thr
 355 360 365
 Pro Pro Gly Asn Gly Ser Gly Pro Arg His Ile Asn Asp Ser Pro Phe
 370 375 380
 Gly Thr Leu Pro Ser Ser Ala Glu Pro Pro Leu Thr Ala Leu Arg Pro
 385 390 395 400
 Gly Gly Ser Glu Pro Pro Gly Leu Pro Thr Thr Gly Pro Arg Arg Arg
 405 410 415
 Pro Gly Cys Ser Arg Lys Asn Arg Thr Arg Ser His Cys Arg Leu Gly
 420 425 430
 Gln Ala Gly Ser Gly Ala Ser Gly Thr Gly Asp Ala Glu Gly Ser Gly
 435 440 445
 Ala Leu Pro Ala Leu Ala Cys Ser Leu Ala Pro Leu Gly Leu Ala Leu
 450 455 460

Val Leu Trp Thr Val Leu Gly Pro Cys
465 470

<210> 5

<211> 4053

<212> DNA

<213> Homo sapiens

<220>

<221> CDS

<222> (135)..(3710)

<223> Human mRNA for Nogo protein (KIAA0886, GenBank
Accession No. AB020693)

<400> 5

caccacagta ggtccctcgg ctccagtcggc ccagcccttc tcagtcctcc ccaacccccca 60

caaccgcccc cggtcttgag acgcggcccc ggcggcgggc gcagcagctg cagcatcatc 120

tccaccctcc agcc atg gaa gac ctg gac cag tct cct ctg gtc tgc tcc 170
Met Glu Asp Leu Asp Gln Ser Pro Leu Val Ser Ser
1 5 10

tcg gac agc cca ccc cgg ccg cag ccc gcg ttc aag tac cag ttc gtg 218
Ser Asp Ser Pro Pro Arg Pro Gln Pro Ala Phe Lys Tyr Gln Phe Val
15 20 25

agg gag ccc gag gac gag gag gaa gaa gag gag gag gaa gag gag gac 266
Arg Glu Pro Glu Asp Glu Glu Glu Glu Glu Glu Glu Glu Glu Asp
30 35 40

gag gac gaa gac ctg gag gag ctg gag gtg ctg gag agg aag ccc gcc 314
Glu Asp Glu Asp Leu Glu Glu Leu Glu Val Leu Glu Arg Lys Pro Ala
45 50 55 60

gcc ggg ctg tcc gcg gcc cca gtg ccc acc gcc cct gcc gcc ggc gcg 362
Ala Gly Leu Ser Ala Ala Pro Val Pro Thr Ala Pro Ala Ala Gly Ala
65 70 75

ccc ctg atg gac ttc gga aat gac ttc gtg ccg ccg gcg ccc cgg gga 410
Pro Leu Met Asp Phe Gly Asn Asp Phe Val Pro Pro Ala Pro Arg Gly
80 85 90

ccc ctg ccg gcc gct ccc ccc gtc gcc ccg gag cgg cag ccg tct tgg 458
Pro Leu Pro Ala Ala Pro Pro Val Ala Pro Glu Arg Gln Pro Ser Trp
95 100 105

gac ccg agc ccg gtg tgc tgc acc gtg ccc gcg cca tcc ccg ctg tct 506
Asp Pro Ser Pro Val Ser Ser Thr Val Pro Ala Pro Ser Pro Leu Ser
110 115 120

gct gcc gca gtc tgc ccc tcc aag ctg cct gag gac gac gag cct ccg 554
Ala Ala Ala Val Ser Pro Ser Lys Leu Pro Glu Asp Asp Glu Pro Pro
125 130 135 140

gcc cgg cct ccc cct cct ccc ccg gcc agc gtg agc ccc cag gca gag	602
Ala Arg Pro Pro Pro Pro Pro Ala Ser Val Ser Pro Gln Ala Glu	
145 150 155	
ccc gtg tgg acc ccg cca gcc ccg gct ccc gcc gcg ccc ccc tcc acc	650
Pro Val Trp Thr Pro Pro Ala Pro Ala Pro Ala Ala Pro Pro Ser Thr	
160 165 170	
ccg gcc gcg ccc aag cgc agg ggc tcc tcg ggc tca gtg gat gag acc	698
Pro Ala Ala Pro Lys Arg Arg Gly Ser Ser Gly Ser Val Asp Glu Thr	
175 180 185	
ctt ttt gct ctt cct gct gca tct gag cct gtg ata cgc tcc tct gca	746
Leu Phe Ala Leu Pro Ala Ala Ser Glu Pro Val Ile Arg Ser Ser Ala	
190 195 200	
gaa aat atg gac ttg aag gag cag cca ggt aac act att tcg gct ggt	794
Glu Asn Met Asp Leu Lys Glu Gln Pro Gly Asn Thr Ile Ser Ala Gly	
205 210 215 220	
caa gag gat ttc cca tct gtc ctg ctt gaa act gct gct tct ctt cct	842
Gln Glu Asp Phe Pro Ser Val Leu Leu Glu Thr Ala Ala Ser Leu Pro	
225 230 235	
tct ctg tct cct ctc tca gcc gct tct ttc aaa gaa cat gaa tac ctt	890
Ser Leu Ser Pro Leu Ser Ala Ala Ser Phe Lys Glu His Glu Tyr Leu	
240 245 250	
ggt aat ttg tca aca gta tta ccc act gaa gga aca ctt caa gaa aat	938
Gly Asn Leu Ser Thr Val Leu Pro Thr Glu Gly Thr Leu Gln Glu Asn	
255 260 265	
gtc agt gaa gct tct aaa gag gtc tca gag aag gca aaa act cta ctc	986
Val Ser Glu Ala Ser Lys Glu Val Ser Glu Lys Ala Lys Thr Leu Leu	
270 275 280	
ata gat aga gat tta aca gag ttt tca gaa tta gaa tac tca gaa atg	1034
Ile Asp Arg Asp Leu Thr Glu Phe Ser Glu Leu Glu Tyr Ser Glu Met	
285 290 295 300	
gga tca tcg ttc agt gtc tct cca aaa gca gaa tct gcc gta ata gta	1082
Gly Ser Ser Phe Ser Val Ser Pro Lys Ala Glu Ser Ala Val Ile Val	
305 310 315	
gca aat cct agg gaa gaa ata atc gtg aaa aat aaa gat gaa gaa gag	1130
Ala Asn Pro Arg Glu Glu Ile Ile Val Lys Asn Lys Asp Glu Glu Glu	
320 325 330	
aag tta gtt agt aat aac atc ctt cat aat caa caa gag tta cct aca	1178
Lys Leu Val Ser Asn Asn Ile Leu His Asn Gln Gln Glu Leu Pro Thr	
335 340 345	
gct ctt act aaa ttg gtt aaa gag gat gaa gtt gtg tct tca gaa aaa	1226
Ala Leu Thr Lys Leu Val Lys Glu Asp Glu Val Val Ser Ser Glu Lys	
350 355 360	

gca aaa gac agt ttt aat gaa aag aga gtt gca gtg gaa gct cct atg	1274
Ala Lys Asp Ser Phe Asn Glu Lys Arg Val Ala Val Glu Ala Pro Met	
365 370 375 380	
agg gag gaa tat gca gac ttc aaa cca ttt gag cga gta tgg gaa gtg	1322
Arg Glu Glu Tyr Ala Asp Phe Lys Pro Phe Glu Arg Val Trp Glu Val	
385 390 395	
aaa gat agt aag gaa gat agt gat atg ttg gct gct gga ggt aaa atc	1370
Lys Asp Ser Lys Glu Asp Ser Asp Met Leu Ala Ala Gly Gly Lys Ile	
400 405 410	
gag agc aac ttg gaa agt aaa gtg gat aaa aaa tgt ttt gca gat agc	1418
Glu Ser Asn Leu Glu Ser Lys Val Asp Lys Lys Cys Phe Ala Asp Ser	
415 420 425	
ctt gag caa act aat cac gaa aaa gat agt gag agt agt aat gat gat	1466
Leu Glu Gln Thr Asn His Glu Lys Asp Ser Glu Ser Ser Asn Asp Asp	
430 435 440	
act tct ttc ccc agt acg cca gaa ggt ata aag gat cgt tca gga gca	1514
Thr Ser Phe Pro Ser Thr Pro Glu Gly Ile Lys Asp Arg Ser Gly Ala	
445 450 455 460	
tat atc aca tgt gct ccc ttt aac cca gca gca act gag agc att gca	1562
Tyr Ile Thr Cys Ala Pro Phe Asn Pro Ala Ala Thr Glu Ser Ile Ala	
465 470 475	
aca aac att ttt cct ttg tta gga gat cct act tca gaa aat aag acc	1610
Thr Asn Ile Phe Pro Leu Leu Gly Asp Pro Thr Ser Glu Asn Lys Thr	
480 485 490	
gat gaa aaa aaa ata gaa gaa aag aag gcc caa ata gta aca gag aag	1658
Asp Glu Lys Lys Ile Glu Glu Lys Lys Ala Gln Ile Val Thr Glu Lys	
495 500 505	
aat act agc acc aaa aca tca aac cct ttt ctt gta gca gca cag gat	1706
Asn Thr Ser Thr Lys Thr Ser Asn Pro Phe Leu Val Ala Ala Gln Asp	
510 515 520	
tct gag aca gat tat gtc aca aca gat aat tta aca aag gtg act gag	1754
Ser Glu Thr Asp Tyr Val Thr Thr Asp Asn Leu Thr Lys Val Thr Glu	
525 530 535 540	
gaa gtc gtg gca aac atg cct gaa ggc ctg act cca gat tta gta cag	1802
Glu Val Val Ala Asn Met Pro Glu Gly Leu Thr Pro Asp Leu Val Gln	
545 550 555	
gaa gca tgt gaa agt gaa ttg aat gaa gtt act ggt aca aag att gct	1850
Glu Ala Cys Glu Ser Glu Leu Asn Glu Val Thr Gly Thr Lys Ile Ala	
560 565 570	
tat gaa aca aaa atg gac ttg gtt caa aca tca gaa gtt atg caa gag	1898
Tyr Glu Thr Lys Met Asp Leu Val Gln Thr Ser Glu Val Met Gln Glu	
575 580 585	

tca ctc tat cct gca gca cag ctt tgc cca tca ttt gaa gag tca gaa	1946
Ser Leu Tyr Pro Ala Ala Gln Leu Cys Pro Ser Phe Glu Glu Ser Glu	
590 595 600	
gct act cct tca cca gtt ttg cct gac att gtt atg gaa gca cca ttg	1994
Ala Thr Pro Ser Pro Val Leu Pro Asp Ile Val Met Glu Ala Pro Leu	
605 610 615 620	
aat tct gca gtt cct agt gct ggt gct tcc gtg ata cag ccc agc tca	2042
Asn Ser Ala Val Pro Ser Ala Gly Ala Ser Val Ile Gln Pro Ser Ser	
625 630 635	
tca cca tta gaa gct tct tca gtt aat tat gaa agc ata aaa cat gag	2090
Ser Pro Leu Glu Ala Ser Ser Val Asn Tyr Glu Ser Ile Lys His Glu	
640 645 650	
cct gaa aac ccc cca cca tat gaa gag gcc atg agt gta tca cta aaa	2138
Pro Glu Asn Pro Pro Pro Tyr Glu Glu Ala Met Ser Val Ser Leu Lys	
655 660 665	
aaa gta tca gga ata aag gaa gaa att aaa gag cct gaa aat att aat	2186
Lys Val Ser Gly Ile Lys Glu Glu Ile Lys Glu Pro Glu Asn Ile Asn	
670 675 680	
gca gct ctt caa gaa aca gaa gct cct tat ata tct att gca tgt gat	2234
Ala Ala Leu Gln Glu Thr Glu Ala Pro Tyr Ile Ser Ile Ala Cys Asp	
685 690 695 700	
tta att aaa gaa aca aag ctt tct gct gaa cca gct ccg gat ttc tct	2282
Leu Ile Lys Glu Thr Lys Leu Ser Ala Glu Pro Ala Pro Asp Phe Ser	
705 710 715	
gat tat tca gaa atg gca aaa gtt gaa cag cca gtg cct gat cat tct	2330
Asp Tyr Ser Glu Met Ala Lys Val Glu Gln Pro Val Pro Asp His Ser	
720 725 730	
gag cta gtt gaa gat tcc tca cct gat tct gaa cca gtt gac tta ttt	2378
Glu Leu Val Glu Asp Ser Ser Pro Asp Ser Glu Pro Val Asp Leu Phe	
735 740 745	
agt gat gat tca ata cct gac gtt cca caa aaa caa gat gaa act gtg	2426
Ser Asp Asp Ser Ile Pro Asp Val Pro Gln Lys Gln Asp Glu Thr Val	
750 755 760	
atg ctt gtg aaa gaa agt ctc act gag act tca ttt gag tca atg ata	2474
Met Leu Val Lys Glu Ser Leu Thr Glu Thr Ser Phe Glu Ser Met Ile	
765 770 775 780	
gaa tat gaa aat aag gaa aaa ctc agt gct ttg cca cct gag gga gga	2522
Glu Tyr Glu Asn Lys Glu Lys Leu Ser Ala Leu Pro Pro Glu Gly Gly	
785 790 795	
aag cca tat ttg gaa tct ttt aag ctc agt tta gat aac aca aaa gat	2570
Lys Pro Tyr Leu Glu Ser Phe Lys Leu Ser Leu Asp Asn Thr Lys Asp	
800 805 810	

acc ctg tta cct gat gaa gtt tca aca ttg agc aaa aag gag aaa att	2618
Thr Leu Leu Pro Asp Glu Val Ser Thr Leu Ser Lys Lys Glu Lys Ile	
815 820 825	
cct ttg cag atg gag gag ctc agt act gca gtt tat tca aat gat gac	2666
Pro Leu Gln Met Glu Glu Leu Ser Thr Ala Val Tyr Ser Asn Asp Asp	
830 835 840	
tta ttt att tct aag gaa gca cag ata aga gaa act gaa acg ttt tca	2714
Leu Phe Ile Ser Lys Glu Ala Gln Ile Arg Glu Thr Glu Thr Phe Ser	
845 850 855 860	
gat tca tct cca att gaa att ata gat gag ttc cct aca ttg atc agt	2762
Asp Ser Ser Pro Ile Glu Ile Ile Asp Glu Phe Pro Thr Leu Ile Ser	
865 870 875	
tct aaa act gat tca ttt tct aaa tta gcc agg gaa tat act gac cta	2810
Ser Lys Thr Asp Ser Phe Ser Lys Leu Ala Arg Glu Tyr Thr Asp Leu	
880 885 890	
gaa gta tcc cac aaa agt gaa att gct aat gcc ccg gat gga gct ggg	2858
Glu Val Ser His Lys Ser Glu Ile Ala Asn Ala Pro Asp Gly Ala Gly	
895 900 905	
tca ttg cct tgc aca gaa ttg ccc cat gac ctt tct ttg aag aac ata	2906
Ser Leu Pro Cys Thr Glu Leu Pro His Asp Leu Ser Leu Lys Asn Ile	
910 915 920	
caa ccc aaa gtt gaa gag aaa atc agt ttc tca gat gac ttt tct aaa	2954
Gln Pro Lys Val Glu Glu Lys Ile Ser Phe Ser Asp Asp Phe Ser Lys	
925 930 935 940	
aat ggg tct gct aca tca aag gtg ctc tta ttg cct cca gat gtt tct	3002
Asn Gly Ser Ala Thr Ser Lys Val Leu Leu Leu Pro Pro Asp Val Ser	
945 950 955	
gct ttg gcc act caa gca gag ata gag agc ata gtt aaa ccc aaa gtt	3050
Ala Leu Ala Thr Gln Ala Glu Ile Glu Ser Ile Val Lys Pro Lys Val	
960 965 970	
ctt gtg aaa gaa gct gag aaa aaa ctt cct tcc gat aca gaa aaa gag	3098
Leu Val Lys Glu Ala Glu Lys Lys Leu Pro Ser Asp Thr Glu Lys Glu	
975 980 985	
gac aga tca cca tct gct ata ttt tca gca gag ctg agt aaa act tca	3146
Asp Arg Ser Pro Ser Ala Ile Phe Ser Ala Glu Leu Ser Lys Thr Ser	
990 995 1000	
gtt gtt gac ctc ctg tac tgg aga gac att aag aag act gga gtg gtg	3194
Val Val Asp Leu Leu Tyr Trp Arg Asp Ile Lys Lys Thr Gly Val Val	
1005 1010 1015 1020	
ttt ggt gcc agc cta ttc ctg ctg ctt tca ttg aca gta ttc agc att	3242
Phe Gly Ala Ser Leu Phe Leu Leu Leu Ser Leu Thr Val Phe Ser Ile	
1025 1030 1035	

```

gtg agc gta aca gcc tac att gcc ttg gcc ctg ctc tct gtg acc atc 3290
Val Ser Val Thr Ala Tyr Ile Ala Leu Ala Leu Leu Ser Val Thr Ile
      1040      1045      1050

agc ttt agg ata tac aag ggt gtg atc caa gct atc cag aaa tca gat 3338
Ser Phe Arg Ile Tyr Lys Gly Val Ile Gln Ala Ile Gln Lys Ser Asp
      1055      1060      1065

gaa ggc cac cca ttc agg gca tat ctg gaa tct gaa gtt gct ata tct 3386
Glu Gly His Pro Phe Arg Ala Tyr Leu Glu Ser Glu Val Ala Ile Ser
      1070      1075      1080

gag gag ttg gtt cag aag tac agt aat tct gct ctt ggt cat gtg aac 3434
Glu Glu Leu Val Gln Lys Tyr Ser Asn Ser Ala Leu Gly His Val Asn
      1085      1090      1095      1100

tgc acg ata aag gaa ctc agg cgc ctc ttc tta gtt gat gat tta gtt 3482
Cys Thr Ile Lys Glu Leu Arg Arg Leu Phe Leu Val Asp Asp Leu Val
      1105      1110      1115

gat tct ctg aag ttt gca gtg ttg atg tgg gta ttt acc tat gtt ggt 3530
Asp Ser Leu Lys Phe Ala Val Leu Met Trp Val Phe Thr Tyr Val Gly
      1120      1125      1130

gcc ttg ttt aat ggt ctg aca cta ctg att ttg gct ctc att tca ctc 3578
Ala Leu Phe Asn Gly Leu Thr Leu Leu Ile Leu Ala Leu Ile Ser Leu
      1135      1140      1145

ttc agt gtt cct gtt att tat gaa cgg cat cag gca cag ata gat cat 3626
Phe Ser Val Pro Val Ile Tyr Glu Arg His Gln Ala Gln Ile Asp His
      1150      1155      1160

tat cta gga ctt gca aat aag aat gtt aaa gat gct atg gct aaa atc 3674
Tyr Leu Gly Leu Ala Asn Lys Asn Val Lys Asp Ala Met Ala Lys Ile
      1165      1170      1175      1180

caa gca aaa atc cct gga ttg aag cgc aaa gct gaa tgaaaacgcc 3720
Gln Ala Lys Ile Pro Gly Leu Lys Arg Lys Ala Glu
      1185      1190

caaaataatt agtaggagtt catctttaaa ggggatattc atttgattat acgggggagg 3780

gtcaggggaag aacgaacctt gacgttgacag tgcagtttca cagatcgttg ttagatcttt 3840

atcttagcc atgcactggt gtgaggaaaa attacctgtc ttgactgcc tgtgttcac 3900

atcttaagta ttgtaagctg ctatgtatgg atttaaaccg taatcatatc tttttcctat 3960

ctgaggcact ggtggaataa aaaacctgta tattttactt tgttgacagat agtcttgccg 4020

catcttgcca agttgcagag atggtggagc tag 4053

<210> 6
<211> 1192
<212> PRT

```

<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 6

Met Glu Asp Leu Asp Gln Ser Pro Leu Val Ser Ser Ser Asp Ser Pro
 1 5 10 15
 Pro Arg Pro Gln Pro Ala Phe Lys Tyr Gln Phe Val Arg Glu Pro Glu
 20 25 30
 Asp Glu Glu Glu Glu Glu Glu Glu Glu Glu Asp Glu Asp Glu Asp
 35 40 45
 Leu Glu Glu Leu Glu Val Leu Glu Arg Lys Pro Ala Ala Gly Leu Ser
 50 55 60
 Ala Ala Pro Val Pro Thr Ala Pro Ala Ala Gly Ala Pro Leu Met Asp
 65 70 75 80
 Phe Gly Asn Asp Phe Val Pro Pro Ala Pro Arg Gly Pro Leu Pro Ala
 85 90 95
 Ala Pro Pro Val Ala Pro Glu Arg Gln Pro Ser Trp Asp Pro Ser Pro
 100 105 110
 Val Ser Ser Thr Val Pro Ala Pro Ser Pro Leu Ser Ala Ala Ala Val
 115 120 125
 Ser Pro Ser Lys Leu Pro Glu Asp Asp Glu Pro Pro Ala Arg Pro Pro
 130 135 140
 Pro Pro Pro Pro Ala Ser Val Ser Pro Gln Ala Glu Pro Val Trp Thr
 145 150 155 160
 Pro Pro Ala Pro Ala Pro Ala Ala Pro Pro Ser Thr Pro Ala Ala Pro
 165 170 175
 Lys Arg Arg Gly Ser Ser Gly Ser Val Asp Glu Thr Leu Phe Ala Leu
 180 185 190
 Pro Ala Ala Ser Glu Pro Val Ile Arg Ser Ser Ala Glu Asn Met Asp
 195 200 205
 Leu Lys Glu Gln Pro Gly Asn Thr Ile Ser Ala Gly Gln Glu Asp Phe
 210 215 220
 Pro Ser Val Leu Leu Glu Thr Ala Ala Ser Leu Pro Ser Leu Ser Pro
 225 230 235 240
 Leu Ser Ala Ala Ser Phe Lys Glu His Glu Tyr Leu Gly Asn Leu Ser
 245 250 255
 Thr Val Leu Pro Thr Glu Gly Thr Leu Gln Glu Asn Val Ser Glu Ala
 260 265 270
 Ser Lys Glu Val Ser Glu Lys Ala Lys Thr Leu Leu Ile Asp Arg Asp
 275 280 285

Leu Thr Glu Phe Ser Glu Leu Glu Tyr Ser Glu Met Gly Ser Ser Phe
 290 295 300
 Ser Val Ser Pro Lys Ala Glu Ser Ala Val Ile Val Ala Asn Pro Arg
 305 310 315 320
 Glu Glu Ile Ile Val Lys Asn Lys Asp Glu Glu Lys Leu Val Ser
 325 330 335
 Asn Asn Ile Leu His Asn Gln Gln Glu Leu Pro Thr Ala Leu Thr Lys
 340 345 350
 Leu Val Lys Glu Asp Glu Val Val Ser Ser Glu Lys Ala Lys Asp Ser
 355 360 365
 Phe Asn Glu Lys Arg Val Ala Val Glu Ala Pro Met Arg Glu Glu Tyr
 370 375 380
 Ala Asp Phe Lys Pro Phe Glu Arg Val Trp Glu Val Lys Asp Ser Lys
 385 390 395 400
 Glu Asp Ser Asp Met Leu Ala Ala Gly Gly Lys Ile Glu Ser Asn Leu
 405 410 415
 Glu Ser Lys Val Asp Lys Lys Cys Phe Ala Asp Ser Leu Glu Gln Thr
 420 425 430
 Asn His Glu Lys Asp Ser Glu Ser Ser Asn Asp Asp Thr Ser Phe Pro
 435 440 445
 Ser Thr Pro Glu Gly Ile Lys Asp Arg Ser Gly Ala Tyr Ile Thr Cys
 450 455 460
 Ala Pro Phe Asn Pro Ala Ala Thr Glu Ser Ile Ala Thr Asn Ile Phe
 465 470 475 480
 Pro Leu Leu Gly Asp Pro Thr Ser Glu Asn Lys Thr Asp Glu Lys Lys
 485 490 495
 Ile Glu Glu Lys Lys Ala Gln Ile Val Thr Glu Lys Asn Thr Ser Thr
 500 505 510
 Lys Thr Ser Asn Pro Phe Leu Val Ala Ala Gln Asp Ser Glu Thr Asp
 515 520 525
 Tyr Val Thr Thr Asp Asn Leu Thr Lys Val Thr Glu Glu Val Val Ala
 530 535 540
 Asn Met Pro Glu Gly Leu Thr Pro Asp Leu Val Gln Glu Ala Cys Glu
 545 550 555 560
 Ser Glu Leu Asn Glu Val Thr Gly Thr Lys Ile Ala Tyr Glu Thr Lys
 565 570 575
 Met Asp Leu Val Gln Thr Ser Glu Val Met Gln Glu Ser Leu Tyr Pro
 580 585 590

Ala Ala Gln Leu Cys Pro Ser Phe Glu Glu Ser Glu Ala Thr Pro Ser
 595 600 605
 Pro Val Leu Pro Asp Ile Val Met Glu Ala Pro Leu Asn Ser Ala Val
 610 615 620
 Pro Ser Ala Gly Ala Ser Val Ile Gln Pro Ser Ser Ser Pro Leu Glu
 625 630 635 640
 Ala Ser Ser Val Asn Tyr Glu Ser Ile Lys His Glu Pro Glu Asn Pro
 645 650 655
 Pro Pro Tyr Glu Glu Ala Met Ser Val Ser Leu Lys Lys Val Ser Gly
 660 665 670
 Ile Lys Glu Glu Ile Lys Glu Pro Glu Asn Ile Asn Ala Ala Leu Gln
 675 680 685
 Glu Thr Glu Ala Pro Tyr Ile Ser Ile Ala Cys Asp Leu Ile Lys Glu
 690 695 700
 Thr Lys Leu Ser Ala Glu Pro Ala Pro Asp Phe Ser Asp Tyr Ser Glu
 705 710 715 720
 Met Ala Lys Val Glu Gln Pro Val Pro Asp His Ser Glu Leu Val Glu
 725 730 735
 Asp Ser Ser Pro Asp Ser Glu Pro Val Asp Leu Phe Ser Asp Asp Ser
 740 745 750
 Ile Pro Asp Val Pro Gln Lys Gln Asp Glu Thr Val Met Leu Val Lys
 755 760 765
 Glu Ser Leu Thr Glu Thr Ser Phe Glu Ser Met Ile Glu Tyr Glu Asn
 770 775 780
 Lys Glu Lys Leu Ser Ala Leu Pro Pro Glu Gly Gly Lys Pro Tyr Leu
 785 790 795 800
 Glu Ser Phe Lys Leu Ser Leu Asp Asn Thr Lys Asp Thr Leu Leu Pro
 805 810 815
 Asp Glu Val Ser Thr Leu Ser Lys Lys Glu Lys Ile Pro Leu Gln Met
 820 825 830
 Glu Glu Leu Ser Thr Ala Val Tyr Ser Asn Asp Asp Leu Phe Ile Ser
 835 840 845
 Lys Glu Ala Gln Ile Arg Glu Thr Glu Thr Phe Ser Asp Ser Ser Pro
 850 855 860
 Ile Glu Ile Ile Asp Glu Phe Pro Thr Leu Ile Ser Ser Lys Thr Asp
 865 870 875 880
 Ser Phe Ser Lys Leu Ala Arg Glu Tyr Thr Asp Leu Glu Val Ser His
 885 890 895

Lys Ser Glu Ile Ala Asn Ala Pro Asp Gly Ala Gly Ser Leu Pro Cys
 900 905 910

Thr Glu Leu Pro His Asp Leu Ser Leu Lys Asn Ile Gln Pro Lys Val
 915 920 925

Glu Glu Lys Ile Ser Phe Ser Asp Asp Phe Ser Lys Asn Gly Ser Ala
 930 935 940

Thr Ser Lys Val Leu Leu Leu Pro Pro Asp Val Ser Ala Leu Ala Thr
 945 950 955 960

Gln Ala Glu Ile Glu Ser Ile Val Lys Pro Lys Val Leu Val Lys Glu
 965 970 975

Ala Glu Lys Lys Leu Pro Ser Asp Thr Glu Lys Glu Asp Arg Ser Pro
 980 985 990

Ser Ala Ile Phe Ser Ala Glu Leu Ser Lys Thr Ser Val Val Asp Leu
 995 1000 1005

Leu Tyr Trp Arg Asp Ile Lys Lys Thr Gly Val Val Phe Gly Ala Ser
 1010 1015 1020

Leu Phe Leu Leu Leu Ser Leu Thr Val Phe Ser Ile Val Ser Val Thr
 1025 1030 1035 1040

Ala Tyr Ile Ala Leu Ala Leu Leu Ser Val Thr Ile Ser Phe Arg Ile
 1045 1050 1055

Tyr Lys Gly Val Ile Gln Ala Ile Gln Lys Ser Asp Glu Gly His Pro
 1060 1065 1070

Phe Arg Ala Tyr Leu Glu Ser Glu Val Ala Ile Ser Glu Glu Leu Val
 1075 1080 1085

Gln Lys Tyr Ser Asn Ser Ala Leu Gly His Val Asn Cys Thr Ile Lys
 1090 1095 1100

Glu Leu Arg Arg Leu Phe Leu Val Asp Asp Leu Val Asp Ser Leu Lys
 1105 1110 1115 1120

Phe Ala Val Leu Met Trp Val Phe Thr Tyr Val Gly Ala Leu Phe Asn
 1125 1130 1135

Gly Leu Thr Leu Leu Ile Leu Ala Leu Ile Ser Leu Phe Ser Val Pro
 1140 1145 1150

Val Ile Tyr Glu Arg His Gln Ala Gln Ile Asp His Tyr Leu Gly Leu
 1155 1160 1165

Ala Asn Lys Asn Val Lys Asp Ala Met Ala Lys Ile Gln Ala Lys Ile
 1170 1175 1180

Pro Gly Leu Lys Arg Lys Ala Glu
 1185 1190

<210> 7
 <211> 75
 <212> DNA
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
 <223> Description of Artificial Sequence: cDNA encoding
 receptor binding inhibitor Pep1

<400> 7
 tttaggatat acaagggtgt gatccaagct atccagaaat cagatgaagg ccacccattc 60
 agggcatatc tggaa 75

<210> 8
 <211> 40
 <212> PRT
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
 <223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Pep1- Nogo
 protein inhibitor

<400> 8
 Arg Ile Tyr Lys Gly Val Ile Gln Ala Ile Gln Lys Ser Asp Glu Gly
 1 5 10 15
 His Pro Phe Arg Ala Tyr Leu Glu Ser Glu Val Ala Ile Ser Glu Glu
 20 25 30
 Leu Val Gln Lys Tyr Ser Asn Ser
 35 40

<210> 9
 <211> 75
 <212> DNA
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
 <223> Description of Artificial Sequence: cDNA encoding
 receptor binding inhibitor Pep2

<400> 9
 atccagaaat cagatgaagg ccacccattc agggcatatc tggaatctga agttgctata 60
 tctgaggagt tgggt 75

<210> 10
 <211> 25
 <212> PRT
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Pep2- Nogo
protein inhibitor

<400> 10

Ile Gln Lys Ser Asp Glu Gly His Pro Phe Arg Ala Tyr Leu Glu Ser
1 5 10 15

Glu Val Ala Ile Ser Glu Glu Leu Val
20 25

<210> 11

<211> 75

<212> PRT

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: cDNA encoding
receptor binding inhibitor Pep3

<400> 11

Ala Gly Gly Gly Cys Ala Thr Ala Thr Cys Thr Gly Gly Ala Ala Thr
1 5 10 15

Cys Thr Gly Ala Ala Gly Thr Thr Gly Cys Thr Ala Thr Ala Thr Cys
20 25 30

Thr Gly Ala Gly Gly Ala Gly Thr Thr Gly Gly Thr Thr Cys Ala Gly
35 40 45

Ala Ala Gly Thr Ala Cys Ala Gly Thr Ala Ala Thr Thr Cys Thr Gly
50 55 60

Cys Thr Cys Thr Thr Gly Gly Thr Cys Ala Thr
65 70 75

<210> 12

<211> 25

<212> PRT

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Pep3- Nogo
protein inhibitor

<400> 12

Arg Ala Tyr Leu Glu Ser Glu Val Ala Ile Ser Glu Glu Leu Val Gln
1 5 10 15

Lys Tyr Ser Asn Ser Ala Leu Gly His
20 25

<210> 13

<211> 75

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: cDNA encoding
receptor binding inhibitor Pep4

<400> 13

tctgaggagt tgggtcagaa gtacagtaat tctgctcttg gtcattgtgaa ctgcacgata 60
aaggaaactca ggcgc 75

<210> 14

<211> 25

<212> PRT

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Pep4- Nogo
protein inhibitor

<400> 14

Ser Glu Glu Leu Val Gln Lys Tyr Ser Asn Ser Ala Leu Gly His Val
1 5 10 15

Asn Cys Thr Ile Lys Glu Leu Arg Arg
20 25

<210> 15

<211> 75

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: cDNA encoding
receptor binding inhibitor Pep5

<400> 15

gctcttggtc atgtgaactg cagcgtaaaag gaactcaggc gcctcttctt agttgatgat 60
ttagttgatt ctctg 75

<210> 16

<211> 25

<212> PRT

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Pep5- Nogo
protein inhibitor

<400> 16

Ala Leu Gly His Val Asn Cys Thr Ile Lys Glu Leu Arg Arg Leu Phe
1 5 10 15

Leu Val Asp Asp Leu Val Asp Ser Leu
 20 25

<210> 17
 <211> 120
 <212> DNA
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
 <223> Description of Artificial Sequence: cDNA encoding
 receptor binding inhibitor Pep2-41

<400> 17
 aggatataca aggggtgtgat ccaagctatc cagaaatcag atgaaggcca cccattcagg 60
 gcatactctgg aatctgaagt tgctatatct gaggagtggg ttcagaagta cagtaattct 120

<210> 18
 <211> 40
 <212> PRT
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
 <223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Pep2-41- Nogo
 protein inhibitor

<400> 18
 Arg Ile Tyr Lys Gly Val Ile Gln Ala Ile Gln Lys Ser Asp Glu Gly
 1 5 10 15
 His Pro Phe Arg Ala Tyr Leu Glu Ser Glu Val Ala Ile Ser Glu Glu
 20 25 30
 Leu Val Gln Lys Tyr Ser Asn Ser
 35 40

<210> 19
 <211> 198
 <212> DNA
 <213> Homo sapiens

<220>
 <221> CDS
 <222> (1)..(198)
 <223> Full receptor binding region of Nogo gene

<400> 19
 ttt agg ata tac aag ggt gtg atc caa gct atc cag aaa tca gat gaa 48
 Phe Arg Ile Tyr Lys Gly Val Ile Gln Ala Ile Gln Lys Ser Asp Glu
 1 5 10 15
 ggc cac cca ttc agg gca tat ctg gaa tct gaa gtt gct ata tct gag 96
 Gly His Pro Phe Arg Ala Tyr Leu Glu Ser Glu Val Ala Ile Ser Glu
 20 25 30

gag ttg gtt cag aag tac agt aat tct gct ctt ggt cat gtg aac tgc 144
 Glu Leu Val Gln Lys Tyr Ser Asn Ser Ala Leu Gly His Val Asn Cys
 35 40 45

acg ata aag gaa ctc agg cgc ctc ttc tta gtt gat gat tta gtt gat 192
 Thr Ile Lys Glu Leu Arg Arg Leu Phe Leu Val Asp Asp Leu Val Asp
 50 55 60

tct ctg 198
 Ser Leu
 65

<210> 20
 <211> 66
 <212> PRT
 <213> Homo sapiens

<400> 20
 Phe Arg Ile Tyr Lys Gly Val Ile Gln Ala Ile Gln Lys Ser Asp Glu
 1 5 10 15

Gly His Pro Phe Arg Ala Tyr Leu Glu Ser Glu Val Ala Ile Ser Glu
 20 25 30

Glu Leu Val Gln Lys Tyr Ser Asn Ser Ala Leu Gly His Val Asn Cys
 35 40 45

Thr Ile Lys Glu Leu Arg Arg Leu Phe Leu Val Asp Asp Leu Val Asp
 50 55 60

Ser Leu
 65

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau(43) International Publication Date
19 July 2001 (19.07.2001)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 01/51520 A3(51) International Patent Classification⁷: C07K 14/71,
14/47, C12N 15/63, C07K 19/00, 16/18, A01K 67/027,
G01N 33/53, A61P 25/00(74) Agent: **HALEY, James, F.**; Fish & Neave, 1251 Avenue
of the Americas, New York, NY 10020 (US).

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US01/01041

(22) International Filing Date: 12 January 2001 (12.01.2001)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:
60/175,707 12 January 2000 (12.01.2000) US
60/207,366 26 May 2000 (26.05.2000) US
60/236,378 29 September 2000 (29.09.2000) US(81) Designated States (*national*): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU,
AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ,
DE, DK, DM, DZ, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR,
HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR,
LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ,
NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM,
TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.(84) Designated States (*regional*): ARIPO patent (GH, GM,
KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian
patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European
patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE,
IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF,
CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).**Published:**

— with international search report

(71) Applicant (*for all designated States except US*): **YALE
UNIVERSITY** [US/US]; 451 College Street, New Haven,
CT 06520 (US).(88) Date of publication of the international search report:
18 April 2002

(72) Inventor; and

(75) Inventor/Applicant (*for US only*): **STRITTMATTER,
Stephen, M.** [US/US]; 451 College Street, New Haven, CT
06520 (US).*For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.*(54) Title: **NOGO RECEPTOR-MEDIATED BLOCKADE OF AXONAL GROWTH**

Signal	Leu-Rich Rep	LRRCT	TM/GPI	Expression Level	Nogo Binding
1	2345678			++	++
1	2345678			++	++
1	2345678			++	++
1	345678			++	-
1	5678			++	-
1	123456			++	-
1	12345678			++	-
1	12345678			++	-

(57) **Abstract:** Disclosed are Nogo receptor proteins and biologically active Nogo (ligand) protein fragments. Also disclosed are compositions and methods for modulating the expression or activity of the Nogo and Nogo receptor protein. Also disclosed are peptides which block Nogo-mediated inhibition of axonal extension. The compositions and methods of the invention are useful in the treatment of cranial or cerebral trauma, spinal cord injury, stroke or a demyelinating disease.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

In. ational Application No

PCT/US 01/01041

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 7 C07K14/71 C07K14/47 C12N15/63 C07K19/00 C07K16/18
A01K67/027 G01N33/53 A61P25/00

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 7 C07K C12N A01K G01N A61P

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	WO 99 66041 A (HUMAN GENOME SCIENCES) 23 December 1999 (1999-12-23) SEQ ID NO:159 ---	1-18,21, 23-26, 32-34,36
X	WO 99 46281 A (GENENTECH INC.) 16 September 1999 (1999-09-16) Sequence of Fig. 160 (SEQ ID NO:399); Sequence of Fig. 161 (SEQ ID NO:400) ---	1-18,21
X	HU P. ET AL.: "Homo sapiens Chromosome 22q11 PAC Clone p215k21 Distal To DGCR Region" EMBL DATABASE ENTRY AC006549; ACCESSION NO. AC006549, 11 February 1999 (1999-02-11), XP002171167 bp 120555 to bp 122088 --- -/--	1-9, 12-15

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

☒ Patent family members are listed in annex.

* Special categories of cited documents:

"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
"E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.
"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

11 July 2001

Date of mailing of the international search report

24. 10. 01

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Schönwasser, D

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

In: International Application No

PCT/US 01/01041

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	SPILLMANN ET AL: "Identification and Characterization of a Bovine Neurite Growth Inhibitor (bNI-220)" JOURNAL OF BIOLOGICAL CHEMISTRY, vol. 273, no. 30, 24 July 1998 (1998-07-24), pages 19283-19293, XP002162896 ISSN: 0021-9258 table II	9
P,X	WO 00 37638 A (GENENTECH INC.) 29 June 2000 (2000-06-29) Sequence of Fig. 17 (SEQ ID NO:42); Sequence of Fig. 18 (SEQ ID NO:43)	1-18,21, 23-26, 32-34,36
X	& AU 37570 99 A (GENENTECH INC.) 8 November 1999 (1999-11-08)	
P,X	WO 00 70050 A (GENENTECH INC.) 23 November 2000 (2000-11-23) SEQ ID NO:1; SEQ ID NO:2	1-18,21, 23-26, 32-34, 36,37
P,X	WO 00 73452 A (GENENTECH INC.) 7 December 2000 (2000-12-07) Sequence of Fig. 13 (SEQ ID NO:28); Sequence of Fig. 14 (SEQ ID NO:29)	1-18,21, 23-26, 32-34, 36,37
X	& AU 43286 99 A (GENENTECH INC.) 20 December 1999 (1999-12-20)	
P,X	WO 00 32221 A (GENENTECH INC.) 8 June 2000 (2000-06-08) Sequence of Fig. 45 (SEQ ID NO:126); Sequence of Fig. 46 (SEQ ID NO:127)	1-18,21, 23-26, 32-34, 36,37
X	& AU 16029 99 A (GENETECH INC.) 16 June 1999 (1999-06-16)	
P,X	WO 00 53758 A (GENENTECH INC.) 14 September 2000 (2000-09-14) Sequence of Fig. 25 (SEQ ID NO:61); Sequence of Fig. 26 (SEQ ID NO:62)	1-18,21, 23-26, 32-34, 36,37
X	& AU 36547 99 A (GENENTECH INC.) 16 November 1999 (1999-11-16)	
	--- -/--	

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

In International Application No
PCT/US 01/01041

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
P,X	WO 00 53756 A (GENENTECH INC.) 14 September 2000 (2000-09-14)	1-18,21, 23-26, 32-34,36
X	Sequence of Fig. 160 (SEQ ID NO:399) & AU 30721 99 A (GENENTECH INC.) 27 September 1999 (1999-09-27) ---	
P,X	WO 00 58473 A (CURAGEN CORP.) 5 October 2000 (2000-10-05) SEQ ID NO:3737, SEQ ID NO:3738 ---	1-18,21, 23-26, 32-34,36
P,X	WO 00 31235 A (CHEN MAIO S; SCHWAB MARTIN E (CH)) 2 June 2000 (2000-06-02) page 11, line 20 -page 12, line 6 page 35, paragraph 2 -page 37, line 22 ---	17-20, 23-29, 32,34, 36,37
E	WO 01 09162 A (MILLENNIUM PHARM INC) 8 February 2001 (2001-02-08) SEQ ID NO:73;SEQ ID NO:75 ---	1-18,21, 23-26, 32-34, 36,37
T	FOURNIER A. ET AL.: "Identification of a receptor mediating Nogo-66 inhibition of axonal regeneration" NATURE, vol. 409, no. 6818, 18 January 2001 (2001-01-18), pages 341-346, XP000926532 the whole document ---	1-29, 32-34, 36,37
T	HUBER A.B. ET AL.: "Nogo-A, a Potent Inhibitor of Neurite Outgrowth and Regeneration" BIOLOGICAL CHEMISTRY, vol. 381, May 2000 (2000-05), pages 407-419, XP000926531 the whole document -----	1-29, 32-34, 36,37

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US 01/01041

Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This International Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☒ Claims Nos.:
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:

Although claims 23-29 and 32-37 are directed to a method of treatment of the human/animal body, the search has been carried out and based on the alleged effects of the compound/composition.
2. ☒ Claims Nos.: 23-29,32,34,36,37 searched incompletely
because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:
see FURTHER INFORMATION sheet PCT/ISA/210
3. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. ☒ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

1-29,32-34,36-37 (all partially)

Remark on Protest

- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.
- ☐ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

1. Claims: 1-29,32-34,36-37 (all partially)

A nucleic acid molecule that (a) encodes the amino acid sequence SEQ ID NO:2, (b) an isolated nucleic acid molecule that encodes at least six amino acids of said sequence, (c) an isolated nucleic acid molecule which hybridizes to a nucleic acid molecule comprising the complement of SEQ ID NO:1 under stringent conditions, and (d) an isolated nucleic acid molecule with at least 75% sequence homology to SEQ ID NO:1; a vector comprising said nucleic acid molecule; a host cell transformed to contain said nucleic acid molecule or said vector; a method for producing a polypeptide involving said nucleic acid; a polypeptide produced by said method; a polypeptide comprising (a) the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:2, (b) a fragment of at least six amino acids of said sequence; (c,d) the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:2 comprising one or more conservative or naturally occurring amino acid substitutions and (e) a polypeptide with at least 75% amino acid homology to SEQ ID NO:2; a chimeric polypeptide comprising said polypeptide; a pharmaceutical composition comprising at least one of said polypeptides; an antibody that binds to said polypeptide; a non-human transgenic animal which comprises said nucleic acid molecule; methods of identifying an agent which modulates said Nogo protein receptor protein expression or at least one activity of said Nogo protein receptor protein; a method of identifying a binding partner for said Nogo receptor protein and methods of treating a central nervous system disorder in a mammal comprising the step of administering an effective amount of above mentioned agent.

2. Claims: 1-29,32-34,36-37 (all partially)

Invention no. 2 relates to subject-matter as defined above for "invention 1", with the exception that invention no. 2 refers to the amino acid sequence SEQ ID NO:4 and the respective nucleic acid sequence SEQ ID NO:3, but not to the amino acid sequence SEQ ID NO:2 or to the nucleic acid sequence SEQ ID NO:1.

3. Claims: 1-8,10-32,34,36-39 (all partially)

A nucleic acid molecule that encodes (c) an isolated nucleic acid molecule which hybridizes to a nucleic acid molecule comprising the complement of SEQ ID NO:7 under stringent conditions, and (d) an isolated nucleic acid molecule with at least 75% sequence homology to SEQ ID NO:7; a vector comprising said nucleic acid molecule; a host cell transformed to contain said nucleic acid molecule or said vector; a method for producing a polypeptide involving said nucleic acid; a chimeric polypeptide comprising said polypeptide; a pharmaceutical composition comprising at least one of said polypeptides; an antibody that binds to

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

said polypeptide; a non-human transgenic animal which comprises said nucleic acid molecule; methods of identifying an agent which modulates Nogo protein or Nogo protein receptor protein expression or at least one activity of a Nogo protein or Nogo protein receptor protein; a method of identifying a binding partner for a Nogo receptor protein, methods of treating a central nervous system disorder in a mammal comprising the step of administering a effective amount of above mentioned agent and a peptide that specifically binds to a Nogo receptor protein.

4. Claims: 1-32,34,36-39 (all partially)

A nucleic acid molecule that (a) encodes the amino acid sequence SEQ ID NO:8, (b) an isolated nucleic acid molecule that encodes at least six amino acids of said sequence; a vector comprising said nucleic acid molecule; a host cell transformed to contain said nucleic acid molecule or said vector; a method for producing a polypeptide involving said nucleic acid; a polypeptide produced by said method; a polypeptide comprising (a) the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:8, (b) a fragment of at least six amino acids of said sequence; (c,d) the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:8 comprising one or more conservative or naturally occurring amino acid substitutions and (e) a polypeptide with at least 75% amino acid homology to SEQ ID NO:8; a chimeric polypeptide comprising said polypeptide; a pharmaceutical composition comprising at least one of said polypeptides; an antibody that binds to said polypeptide; a non-human transgenic animal which comprises said nucleic acid molecule; methods of identifying an agent which modulates Nogo protein or Nogo protein receptor protein expression or at least one activity of a Nogo protein or Nogo protein receptor protein; a method of identifying a binding partner for a Nogo receptor protein, methods of treating a central nervous system disorder in a mammal comprising the step of administering a effective amount of above mentioned agent and a peptide that specifically binds to a Nogo receptor protein, wherein the peptide is SEQ ID NO:8.

5. Claims: 1-32,34,36-39 (all partially)

A nucleic acid molecule that (a) encodes the amino acid sequence SEQ ID NO:10, (b) an isolated nucleic acid molecule that encodes at least six amino acids of said sequence, (c) an isolated nucleic acid molecule which hybridizes to a nucleic acid molecule comprising the complement of SEQ ID NO:9 under stringent conditions, and (d) an isolated nucleic acid molecule with at least 75% sequence homology to SEQ ID NO:9; a vector comprising said nucleic acid molecule; a host cell transformed to contain said nucleic acid molecule or said vector; a method for producing a polypeptide involving said nucleic acid; a polypeptide produced by said method; a

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

polypeptide comprising (a) the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:10, (b) a fragment of at least six amino acids of said sequence; (c,d) the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:10 comprising one or more conservative or naturally occurring amino acid substitutions and (e) a polypeptide with at least 75% amino acid homology to SEQ ID NO:10; a chimeric polypeptide comprising said polypeptide; a pharmaceutical composition comprising at least one of said polypeptides; an antibody that binds to said polypeptide; a non-human transgenic animal which comprises said nucleic acid molecule; methods of identifying an agent which modulates Nogo protein or Nogo protein receptor protein expression or at least one activity of a Nogo protein or Nogo protein receptor protein; a method of identifying a binding partner for a Nogo receptor protein, methods of treating a central nervous system disorder in a mammal comprising the step of administering a effective amount of above mentioned agent and a peptide that specifically binds to a Nogo receptor protein, wherein the peptide is SEQ ID NO:10.

6. Claims: 1-29,31,32,34-39 (all partially)

Invention no. 6 relates to subject-matter as defined above for "invention 4", with the exception that invention no. 6 refers to the amino acid sequence SEQ ID NO:11, but not to the amino acid sequence SEQ ID NO:8.

7. Claims: 1-29,31,32,34-39 (all partially)

Invention no. 7 relates to subject-matter as defined above for "invention 4", with the exception that invention no. 7 refers to the amino acid sequence SEQ ID NO:12, but not to the amino acid sequence SEQ ID NO:8.

8. Claims: 1-29,31,32,34-39 (all partially)

A nucleic acid molecule that (a) encodes the amino acid sequence SEQ ID NO:14, (b) an isolated nucleic acid molecule that encodes at least six amino acids of said sequence, (c) an isolated nucleic acid molecule which hybridizes to a nucleic acid molecule comprising the complement of SEQ ID NO:13 under stringent conditions, and (d) an isolated nucleic acid molecule with at least 75% sequence homology to SEQ ID NO:13; a vector comprising said nucleic acid molecule; a host cell transformed to contain said nucleic acid molecule or said vector; a method for producing a polypeptide involving said nucleic acid; a polypeptide produced by said method; a polypeptide comprising (a) the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:14, (b) a fragment of at least six amino acids of said sequence; (c,d) the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:14 comprising one or more conservative or naturally occurring amino acid substitutions and (e) a

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

polypeptide with at least 75% amino acid homology to SEQ ID NO:14; a chimeric polypeptide comprising said polypeptide; a pharmaceutical composition comprising at least one of said polypeptides; an antibody that binds to said polypeptide; a non-human transgenic animal which comprises said nucleic acid molecule; methods of identifying an agent which modulates Nogo protein or Nogo protein receptor protein expression or at least one activity of a Nogo protein or Nogo protein receptor protein; a method of identifying a binding partner for a Nogo receptor protein, methods of treating a central nervous system disorder in a mammal comprising the step of administering a effective amount of above mentioned agent and a peptide that specifically binds to a Nogo receptor protein, wherein the peptide is SEQ ID NO:14.

9. Claims: 1-29,31,32,34-39 (all partially)

Invention no. 9 relates to subject-matter as defined above for "invention 8", with the exception that invention no. 9 refers to the amino acid sequence SEQ ID NO:16 and the respective nucleic acid sequence SEQ ID NO:15, but not to the amino acid sequence SEQ ID NO:14 or to the nucleic acid sequence SEQ ID NO:13.

10. Claims: 1-32,34,36-39 (all partially)

Invention no. 10 relates to subject-matter as defined above for "invention 8", with the exception that invention no. 10 refers to the amino acid sequence SEQ ID NO:18 and the respective nucleic acid sequence SEQ ID NO:17, but not to the amino acid sequence SEQ ID NO:14 or to the nucleic acid sequence SEQ ID NO:13.

11. Claims: 1-29,31,32,34-39 (all partially)

Invention no. 11 relates to subject-matter as defined above for "invention 8", with the exception that invention no. 11 refers to the amino acid sequence SEQ ID NO:20 and the respective nucleic acid sequence SEQ ID NO:19, but not to the amino acid sequence SEQ ID NO:14 or to the nucleic acid sequence SEQ ID NO:13.

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

Continuation of Box 1.2

Claims Nos.: 23-29,32,34,36,37 searched incompletely

Present claims 23-29,32,34,36 and 37 relate to a product defined by reference to a desirable characteristic or property, namely to an agent which modulates the expression of a Nogo protein or a Nogo receptor protein.

The claims cover all agents having this characteristic or property, whereas the application provides support within the meaning of Article 6 PCT and/or disclosure within the meaning of Article 5 PCT for only a very limited number of such agents. In the present case, the claims so lack support, and the application so lacks disclosure, that a meaningful search over the whole of the claimed scope is impossible. Independent of the above reasoning, the claims also lack clarity (Article 6 PCT). An attempt is made to define the agent by reference to a result to be achieved. Again, this lack of clarity in the present case is such as to render a meaningful search over the whole of the claimed scope impossible. Consequently, the search has been carried out for those parts of the claims which appear to be clear, supported and disclosed, namely those parts relating to an agent as described in claims 1 and 9.

The applicant's attention is drawn to the fact that claims, or parts of claims, relating to inventions in respect of which no international search report has been established need not be the subject of an international preliminary examination (Rule 66.1(e) PCT). The applicant is advised that the EPO policy when acting as an International Preliminary Examining Authority is normally not to carry out a preliminary examination on matter which has not been searched. This is the case irrespective of whether or not the claims are amended following receipt of the search report or during any Chapter II procedure.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/US 01/01041

Patent document cited in search report		Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 9966041	A	23-12-1999	AU 4682999 A	05-01-2000
			EP 1088071 A	04-04-2001
			AU 8910998 A	08-03-1999
			EP 1005544 A	07-06-2000
			WO 9909155 A	25-02-1999

WO 9946281	A	16-09-1999	AU 3072199 A	27-09-1999
			AU 3075099 A	11-10-1999
			EP 1064382 A	03-01-2001
			WO 9947677 A	23-09-1999
			AU 735081 B	28-06-2001
			AU 1532499 A	15-06-1999
			EP 1032667 A	06-09-2000
			WO 9927098 A	03-06-1999
			AU 3757099 A	08-11-1999
			EP 1071773 A	31-01-2001
			WO 9954467 A	28-10-1999
			AU 1070399 A	10-05-1999
			EP 1025227 A	09-08-2000
			WO 9920756 A	29-04-1999

WO 0037638	A	29-06-2000	AU 1749900 A	12-07-2000
			AU 2192800 A	12-07-2000
			AU 2474700 A	19-06-2000
			AU 3107000 A	19-06-2000
			AU 3757099 A	08-11-1999
			EP 1071773 A	31-01-2001
			EP 1141284 A	10-10-2001
			EP 1135491 A	26-09-2001
			EP 1141289 A	10-10-2001
			EP 1135495 A	26-09-2001
			WO 9954467 A	28-10-1999
			WO 0032776 A	08-06-2000
			WO 0032778 A	08-06-2000
			WO 0037640 A	29-06-2000
			AU 1748200 A	19-06-2000
			AU 2224800 A	28-09-2000
			AU 2399300 A	28-09-2000
			AU 2495200 A	28-09-2000
			AU 2596700 A	28-09-2000
			AU 2600800 A	28-09-2000
			AU 2883600 A	28-09-2000
			AU 3072199 A	27-09-1999
			AU 3107700 A	28-09-2000
			AU 3381600 A	28-09-2000
			AU 3514400 A	28-09-2000
			EP 1135485 A	26-09-2001
			WO 0053753 A	14-09-2000
			WO 0053754 A	14-09-2000
			WO 0053755 A	14-09-2000
			WO 0153486 A	26-07-2001
			WO 0053756 A	14-09-2000
			WO 0053757 A	14-09-2000
			WO 0053758 A	14-09-2000
			WO 0032221 A	08-06-2000
			WO 0053750 A	14-09-2000
			WO 0053751 A	14-09-2000
			WO 0053752 A	14-09-2000

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/US 01/01041

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family members)	Publication date
WO 0037638 A		AU 1749800 A	04-10-2000
		WO 0055319 A	21-09-2000
		AU 3632600 A	05-12-2000
		WO 0070050 A	23-11-2000
		AU 2390700 A	05-02-2001
		AU 2883700 A	09-01-2001
		AU 3774300 A	18-12-2000
		AU 4011300 A	05-02-2001
		AU 5441200 A	18-12-2000
		AU 5460100 A	18-12-2000
		AU 5591100 A	18-12-2000
		WO 0078961 A	28-12-2000
WO 0070050 A	23-11-2000	AU 1748200 A	19-06-2000
		AU 1749900 A	12-07-2000
		AU 2596700 A	28-09-2000
		AU 2600800 A	28-09-2000
		AU 2883600 A	28-09-2000
		AU 3514400 A	28-09-2000
		AU 3632600 A	05-12-2000
		EP 1135485 A	26-09-2001
		EP 1141284 A	10-10-2001
		WO 0053753 A	14-09-2000
		WO 0053756 A	14-09-2000
		WO 0053758 A	14-09-2000
		WO 0032221 A	08-06-2000
		WO 0037638 A	29-06-2000
		WO 0053752 A	14-09-2000
WO 0073452 A	07-12-2000	AU 1748200 A	19-06-2000
		AU 1932000 A	03-07-2000
		AU 2192800 A	12-07-2000
		AU 2215300 A	28-12-2000
		AU 2495200 A	28-09-2000
		AU 2600800 A	28-09-2000
		AU 3246100 A	28-12-2000
		AU 3381600 A	28-09-2000
		AU 3514400 A	28-09-2000
		AU 3774300 A	18-12-2000
		AU 4328699 A	20-12-1999
		AU 5441200 A	18-12-2000
		AU 5460100 A	18-12-2000
		AU 5591100 A	18-12-2000
		EP 1135485 A	26-09-2001
		EP 1141285 A	10-10-2001
		EP 1141289 A	10-10-2001
		WO 0053753 A	14-09-2000
		WO 0053755 A	14-09-2000
		WO 0153486 A	26-07-2001
		WO 0075327 A	14-12-2000
		WO 0053757 A	14-09-2000
		WO 0053758 A	14-09-2000
		WO 0073454 A	07-12-2000
		WO 0073445 A	07-12-2000
		WO 0073348 A	07-12-2000
		WO 0032221 A	08-06-2000
		WO 0036102 A	22-06-2000
		WO 0037640 A	29-06-2000

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/US 01/01041

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 0073452 A		WO 0075316 A	14-12-2000
		AU 1749800 A	04-10-2000
		AU 1749900 A	12-07-2000
		AU 2390700 A	05-02-2001
		AU 2399300 A	28-09-2000
		AU 2883700 A	09-01-2001
		AU 3107000 A	19-06-2000
		AU 4011300 A	05-02-2001
		EP 1141284 A	10-10-2001
		EP 1135491 A	26-09-2001
		WO 0078961 A	28-12-2000
		WO 0105972 A	25-01-2001
		WO 0032778 A	08-06-2000
		WO 0055319 A	21-09-2000
		WO 0037638 A	29-06-2000
		WO 0105836 A	25-01-2001
		WO 0053751 A	14-09-2000
		AU 2883900 A	30-01-2001
		AU 6391000 A	19-02-2001
		WO 0104311 A	18-01-2001
WO 0032221 A	08-06-2000	AU 736506 B	26-07-2001
		AU 1602999 A	16-06-1999
		AU 1748200 A	19-06-2000
		AU 2474700 A	19-06-2000
		AU 3107000 A	19-06-2000
		EP 1037979 A	27-09-2000
		EP 1135485 A	26-09-2001
		EP 1135491 A	26-09-2001
		EP 1135495 A	26-09-2001
		WO 0032776 A	08-06-2000
		WO 0032778 A	08-06-2000
		AU 1749900 A	12-07-2000
		AU 2192800 A	12-07-2000
		AU 2224800 A	28-09-2000
		AU 2399300 A	28-09-2000
		AU 2495200 A	28-09-2000
		AU 2596700 A	28-09-2000
		AU 2600800 A	28-09-2000
		AU 2883600 A	28-09-2000
		AU 3072199 A	27-09-1999
		AU 3107700 A	28-09-2000
		AU 3381600 A	28-09-2000
		AU 3514400 A	28-09-2000
		EP 1141284 A	10-10-2001
		EP 1141289 A	10-10-2001
		WO 0053753 A	14-09-2000
		WO 0053754 A	14-09-2000
		WO 0053755 A	14-09-2000
		WO 0153486 A	26-07-2001
		WO 0053756 A	14-09-2000
		WO 0053757 A	14-09-2000
		WO 0053758 A	14-09-2000
		WO 0053750 A	14-09-2000
		WO 0037638 A	29-06-2000
		WO 0037640 A	29-06-2000
		WO 0053751 A	14-09-2000
		WO 0053752 A	14-09-2000

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/US 01/01041

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 0032221 A		AU 1749800 A	04-10-2000
		AU 3737500 A	28-09-2000
		WO 0053760 A	14-09-2000
		WO 0055319 A	21-09-2000
		AU 3632600 A	05-12-2000
		WO 0070050 A	23-11-2000
		AU 1932000 A	03-07-2000
		AU 2215300 A	28-12-2000
		AU 3246100 A	28-12-2000
		AU 3774300 A	18-12-2000
		AU 4328699 A	20-12-1999
		AU 5441200 A	18-12-2000

WO 0053758 A	14-09-2000	AU 1748200 A	19-06-2000
		AU 1749900 A	12-07-2000
		AU 2192800 A	12-07-2000
		AU 2224800 A	28-09-2000
		AU 2399300 A	28-09-2000
		AU 2495200 A	28-09-2000
		AU 2596700 A	28-09-2000
		AU 2600800 A	28-09-2000
		AU 2883600 A	28-09-2000
		AU 3072199 A	27-09-1999
		AU 3107700 A	28-09-2000
		AU 3381600 A	28-09-2000
		AU 3514400 A	28-09-2000
		EP 1135485 A	26-09-2001
		EP 1141284 A	10-10-2001
		EP 1141289 A	10-10-2001
		WO 0053753 A	14-09-2000
		WO 0053754 A	14-09-2000
		WO 0053755 A	14-09-2000
		WO 0153486 A	26-07-2001
		WO 0053756 A	14-09-2000
		WO 0053757 A	14-09-2000
		WO 0032221 A	08-06-2000
		WO 0053750 A	14-09-2000
		WO 0037638 A	29-06-2000
		WO 0037640 A	29-06-2000
		WO 0053751 A	14-09-2000
		WO 0053752 A	14-09-2000
		AU 1749800 A	04-10-2000
		AU 3737500 A	28-09-2000
		WO 0053760 A	14-09-2000
		WO 0055319 A	21-09-2000
		AU 4341200 A	14-11-2000
		AU 4454000 A	14-11-2000
		WO 0061741 A	19-10-2000
		WO 0061757 A	19-10-2000
		AU 3654799 A	16-11-1999
		EP 1071772 A	31-01-2001
		AU 3864800 A	09-10-2000
		WO 0056889 A	28-09-2000
		AU 3632600 A	05-12-2000
		WO 0070050 A	23-11-2000
		AU 1932000 A	03-07-2000
		AU 2215300 A	28-12-2000
		AU 3246100 A	28-12-2000

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/US 01/01041

Patent document cited in search report		Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 0053758	A		AU 3774300 A	18-12-2000
			AU 4328699 A	20-12-1999
			AU 5441200 A	18-12-2000
			AU 5460100 A	18-12-2000
WO 0053756	A	14-09-2000	AU 1748200 A	19-06-2000
			AU 1749900 A	12-07-2000
			AU 2192800 A	12-07-2000
			AU 2224800 A	28-09-2000
			AU 2399300 A	28-09-2000
			AU 2495200 A	28-09-2000
			AU 2596700 A	28-09-2000
			AU 2600800 A	28-09-2000
			AU 2883600 A	28-09-2000
			AU 3072199 A	27-09-1999
			AU 3107700 A	28-09-2000
			AU 3381600 A	28-09-2000
			AU 3514400 A	28-09-2000
			EP 1135485 A	26-09-2001
			EP 1141284 A	10-10-2001
			EP 1141289 A	10-10-2001
			WO 0053753 A	14-09-2000
			WO 0053754 A	14-09-2000
			WO 0053755 A	14-09-2000
			WO 0153486 A	26-07-2001
			WO 0053757 A	14-09-2000
			WO 0053758 A	14-09-2000
			WO 0032221 A	08-06-2000
			WO 0053750 A	14-09-2000
			WO 0037638 A	29-06-2000
			WO 0037640 A	29-06-2000
			WO 0053751 A	14-09-2000
			WO 0053752 A	14-09-2000
			AU 1749800 A	04-10-2000
			AU 3737500 A	28-09-2000
			WO 0053760 A	14-09-2000
			WO 0055319 A	21-09-2000
			AU 3632600 A	05-12-2000
			WO 0070050 A	23-11-2000
			AU 2215300 A	28-12-2000
			AU 2883700 A	09-01-2001
			AU 3774300 A	18-12-2000
			AU 5441200 A	18-12-2000
			AU 5591100 A	18-12-2000
			WO 0078961 A	28-12-2000
			WO 0073454 A	07-12-2000
			WO 0073445 A	07-12-2000
			WO 0073348 A	07-12-2000
			WO 0075316 A	14-12-2000
			AU 2390700 A	05-02-2001
			AU 2883900 A	30-01-2001
			AU 3107000 A	19-06-2000
			AU 3246100 A	28-12-2000
			AU 5152700 A	02-01-2001
WO 0058473	A	05-10-2000	AU 3774500 A	16-10-2000
WO 0031235	A	02-06-2000	AU 1469200 A	13-06-2000

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/US 01/01041

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 0031235 A		EP 1124846 A NO 20012223 A	22-08-2001 02-07-2001
WO 0109162 A	08-02-2001	AU 6394400 A	19-02-2001

CORRECTED VERSION

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau(43) International Publication Date
19 July 2001 (19.07.2001)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 01/051520 A3(51) International Patent Classification⁷: C07K 14/71,
14/47, C12N 15/63, C07K 19/00, 16/18, A01K 67/027,
G01N 33/53, A61P 25/00

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US01/01041

(22) International Filing Date: 12 January 2001 (12.01.2001)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:
60/175,707 12 January 2000 (12.01.2000) US
60/207,366 26 May 2000 (26.05.2000) US
60/236,378 29 September 2000 (29.09.2000) US(81) Designated States (*national*): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU,
AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ,
DE, DK, DM, DZ, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR,
HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR,
LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ,
NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM,
TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.(84) Designated States (*regional*): ARIPO patent (GH, GM,
KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian
patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European
patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE,
IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF,
CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

— with international search report

(88) Date of publication of the international search report:
18 April 2002(48) Date of publication of this corrected version:
18 July 2002(71) Applicant (*for all designated States except US*): YALE
UNIVERSITY [US/US]; 451 College Street, New Haven,
CT 06520 (US).

(72) Inventor; and

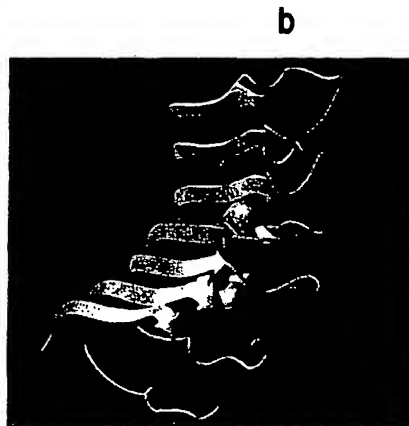
(75) Inventor/Applicant (*for US only*): STRITTMATTER,
Stephen, M. [US/US]; 451 College Street, New Haven, CT
06520 (US).(74) Agent: HALEY, James, F.; Fish & Neave, 1251 Avenue
of the Americas, New York, NY 10020 (US).(15) Information about Correction:
see PCT Gazette No. 29/2002 of 18 July 2002, Section II

[Continued on next page]

(54) Title: NOGO RECEPTOR-MEDIATED BLOCKADE OF AXONAL GROWTH

a

Signal	Leu-Rich Rep	LRRCT	TM/GPI	Expression Level	Nogo Binding
	12345678			++	++
	12345678			++	++
	12345678			++	++
	345678			++	-
	5678			++	-
	123456			++	-
	12345678			++	-
	12345678			++	-



(57) Abstract: Disclosed are Nogo receptor proteins and biologically active Nogo (ligand) protein fragments. Also disclosed are compositions and methods for modulating the expression or activity of the Nogo and Nogo receptor protein. Also disclosed are peptides which block Nogo-mediated inhibition of axonal extension. The compositions and methods of the invention are useful in the treatment of cranial or cerebral trauma, spinal cord injury, stroke or a demyelinating disease.

WO 01/051520 A3



For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

044574-5073

NOGO RECEPTOR-MEDIATED BLOCKADE OF AXONAL GROWTH**INVENTOR**

Stephen M. Strittmatter

5

CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

This application is related to U.S. Provisional Patent Applications 60/175,707 filed January 12, 2000; 60/207,366 filed May 26, 2000 and 60/236,378 filed September 29, 2000 which are herein incorporated by reference in their entirety.

10

U.S. GOVERNMENT SUPPORT

This invention was partially made with government support under National Institute of Health Grant 5-R01-NS33020.

15 **FIELD OF THE INVENTION**

The invention relates specifically to novel human and murine genes which encode a receptor for the Nogo protein, this receptor being capable of regulating axonal growth. These Nogo receptor genes are selectively expressed in axons and dendrites of neurons in the central nervous system during axonal growth. The invention also relates to compositions and methods for the selective blockade of Nogo receptor-mediated inhibition of axonal growth by blocking the interaction of Nogo with the Nogo receptor. The blockade of the interaction of Nogo with its receptor results in a blockade of the inhibitory effects of Nogo on axonal growth causing a subsequent increase in axonal growth.

25

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Axons and dendrites of neurons are long cellular extensions from neurons. At the distal tip of an extending axon or neurite is a specialized region, known as the

044574-5073

growth cone. Growth cones are responsible for sensing the local environment and moving toward the neuron's target cell. Growth cones are hand shaped, with several long filopodia that differentially adhere to surfaces in the embryo. Growth cones can be sensitive to several guidance cues, for example, surface adhesiveness, growth factors, neurotransmitters and electric fields. The guidance of growth at the cone depends on various classes of adhesion molecules, intercellular signals, as well as factors which stimulate and inhibit growth cones. The growth cone located at the end of a growing neurite advances at various rates, but typically at the speed of one to two millimeters per day. The cone consists of a broad and flat expansion, with numerous long microspikes or filopodia that extend like spikes. These filopodia are continually active. While some filopodia retract back into the growth cone, others continue to elongate through the substratum. The elongations between different filopodia form lamellipodia.

The growth cone can explore the area that is ahead of it and on either side with its lamellipodia and filopodia. When an elongation comes in contact with a surface that is unfavorable, it withdraws. When an elongation comes into contact with a favorable surface, it continues to extend and can manipulate the growth cone moving in that direction. Hence, the growth cone can be guided by small variations in surface properties of the substrata. When the growth cone reaches an appropriate target cell a synaptic connection is created.

Damaged neurons do not regenerate in the central nervous system (CNS) following injury due to trauma and disease. The absence of axon regeneration following injury can be attributed to the presence of axon growth inhibitors. These inhibitors are predominantly associated with myelin and constitute an important barrier to regeneration. Axon growth inhibitors are present in CNS-derived myelin and the plasma membrane of oligodendrocytes, which synthesize myelin in the CNS (Schwab *et al.*, (1993) *Ann. Rev. Neurosci.* 16, 565-595).

CNS myelin is an elaborate extension of the oligodendrocyte cell membrane.

044574-5073

A single oligodendrocyte myelinates as many as thirty different CNS axonal segments. Oligodendrocyte membrane extensions wrap around the axons in a concentric fashion to form the myelin sheath. Tightly compacted mature myelin consists of parallel layers of bimolecular lipids apposed to layers of hydrated protein. Active myelin synthesis starts *in utero* and continues for the first two years of human life. Slower synthesis continues through childhood and adolescence while turnover of mature myelin continues at a slower rate throughout adult life. Both developing and mature forms of myelin are susceptible to injury from disease or physical trauma resulting in degradation of the myelin surrounding axons.

10 Myelin-associated inhibitors appear to be a primary contributor to the failure of CNS axon regeneration *in vivo* after an interruption of axonal continuity, while other non-myelin associated axon growth inhibitors in the CNS may play a lesser role. These inhibitors block axonal regeneration following neuronal injury due to trauma, stroke, or viral infection.

15 Numerous myelin-derived axon growth inhibitors have been characterized (see, for review, David *et al.*, (1999) WO995394547; Bandman *et al.*, (1999) U.S. Patent 5,858,708; Schwab, (1996) Neurochem. Res. 21, 755-761). Several components of CNS white matter, NI35, NI250 (Nogo) and Myelin-associated glycoprotein (MAG), which have inhibitory activity for axonal extension, have been
20 also been described (Schwab *et al.*, (1990) WO9005191; Schwab *et al.*, (1997) U.S. Patent 5,684,133). In particular, Nogo is a 250 kDa myelin-associated axon growth inhibitor which has been cloned and characterized (Nagase *et al.*, (1998) DNA Res. 5, 355-364; Schwab, (1990) Exp. Neurol. 109, 2-5). The Nogo cDNA was first identified through random analysis of brain cDNA and had no suggested function
25 (Nagase *et al.*, (1998) DNA Res. 5, 355-364).

Schwab and colleagues published the sequence of six peptides randomly derived from a proteolytic digest of presumed bovine NI250 (Nogo) protein (Spillmann *et al.*, (1998) J. Biol. Chem. 273, 19283-19293). A probable full-length

044574-5073

cDNA sequence for this protein was recently deposited in the GenBank. This 4.1 kilobase human cDNA clone, KIAA0886, is derived from the Kazusa DNA Research Institute effort to sequence random high molecular weight brain-derived cDNA (Nagase *et al.*, (1998) DNA Res. 31, 355-364). This novel cDNA clone encodes a
5 135 kDa protein that includes all six of the peptide sequences derived from bovine Nogo.

The human Nogo-A sequence shares high homology over its carboxyl third with the Reticulon (Rtn) protein family. Rtn1 has also been termed neuro-endocrine specific protein (NSP) because it is expressed exclusively in neuro-endocrine cells
10 (Van de Velde *et al.*, (1994) J. Cell. Sci. 107, 2403-2416). All Rtn proteins share a 200 amino acid residue region of sequence similarity at the carboxyl terminus of the protein (Van de Velde *et al.*, (1994) J. Cell. Sci. 107, 2403-2416; Roebroek *et al.*, (1996) Genomics 32, 191-199; Roebroek *et al.*, (1998) Genomics 51, 98-106; Moreira *et al.*, (1999) Genomics 58, 73-81; Morris *et al.*, (1991) Biochim. Biophys. Acta
15 1450, 68-76). Related sequences have been recognized in the fly and worm genomes (Moreira *et al.*, (1999) Genomics 58, 73-81). This region is approximately 70% identical across the Rtn family. Amino terminal regions are not related to one another and are derived from various alternative RNA splicing events.

From analysis of sequences deposited in the GenBank and by homology with
20 published Rtn1 isoforms, three forms of the Nogo protein are predicted (Nogo-A, Nogo-B, Nogo-C). Nogo-B of 37 kDa might possibly correspond to NI35, and explain the antigenic relatedness of the NI35 and NI250 (Nogo-A) axon outgrowth inhibiting activity. Nogo-C-Myc exhibits an electrophoretic mobility of 25 kDa by SDS-PAGE and has been described previously as Rtn4 and vp2015. The ability of
25 Nogo-A protein to inhibit axonal regeneration has been recognized only recently (GrandPré *et al.*, (2000) Nature 403, 439-444; Chen *et al.*, (2000) Nature 403, 434-439; Prinjha *et al.*, (2000) Nature 403, 483-484).

The absence of re-extension of axons across lesions in the CNS following

044574-5073

injury has been attributed as a cause of the permanent deleterious effects associated with trauma, stroke and demyelinating disorders. Modulation of NI250 has been described as a means for treatment of regeneration for neurons damaged by trauma, infarction and degenerative disorders of the CNS (Schwab *et al.*, (1994)

- 5 WO9417831; Tatagiba *et al.*, (1997) Neurosurgery 40, 541-546) as well as malignant tumors in the CNS such as glioblastoma (Schwab *et al.*, (1993) U.S. Patent 5,250,414; Schwab *et al.*, (2000) U.S. Patent 6,025,333).

Antibodies which recognize NI250 have been reported to be useful in the diagnosis and treatment of nerve damage resulting from trauma, infarction and
10 degenerative disorders of the CNS (Schnell & Schwab, (1990) Nature 343, 269-272; Schwab *et al.*, (1997) U.S. Patent 5,684,133). In axons which become myelinated, there is a correlation with the development of myelin and the appearance of Nogo. After Nogo is blocked by antibodies, neurons can again extend across lesions caused by nerve damage (Varga *et al.*, (1995) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 92, 10959-10963).

- 15 The mechanism of action whereby Nogo inhibits axonal growth has not yet been elucidated. Identification and characterization of this mechanism of action and the biochemical pathways associated with the effects of Nogo would be useful in treatment of disease states associated with axonal injury and axonal demyelination.

20 SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention is based on the discovery of Nogo receptor proteins and biologically active Nogo protein (ligand) fragments. The invention provides an isolated nucleic acid molecule selected from the group consisting of an isolated nucleic acid molecule that encodes the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2, 4, 8,
25 10, 12, 14, 16, 18 or 20; an isolated nucleic acid molecule that encodes a fragment of at least six, *e.g.*, ten, fifteen, twenty, twenty-five, thirty, forty, fifty, sixty or seventy amino acids of SEQ ID NO: 2, 4, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18 or 20; an isolated nucleic acid molecule which hybridizes to a nucleic acid molecule comprising the complement of

044574-5073

SEQ ID NO: 1, 3, 7, 9, 11, 13, 15, 17 or 19 under high stringency conditions; and an isolated nucleic acid molecule with at least seventy-five, *e.g.*, eighty, eighty-five, ninety or ninety-five percent amino acid sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 1, 3, 7, 9, 11, 13, 15, 17 or 19. In a preferred embodiment, the invention includes an isolated
5 nucleic acid molecule comprising nucleotides 166 to 1584 of SEQ ID NO: 1 or nucleotides 178 to 1596 of SEQ ID NO: 3.

The present invention further includes the nucleic acid molecules operably linked to one or more expression control elements, including vectors comprising the isolated nucleic acid molecules. The invention further includes host cells transformed
10 to contain the nucleic acid molecules of the invention and methods for producing a protein comprising the step of culturing a host cell transformed with a nucleic acid molecule of the invention under conditions in which the protein is expressed.

The present invention includes an isolated polypeptide selected from the group consisting of an isolated polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID
15 NO: 2, 4, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18 or 20; an isolated polypeptide comprising a fragment of at least six, *e.g.*, ten, fifteen, twenty, twenty-five, thirty, forty, fifty, sixty or seventy amino acids of SEQ ID NO: 2, 4, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18 or 20; an isolated polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2, 4, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18 or 20 comprising at least one, *e.g.*, five, ten, fifteen or twenty conservative amino acid
20 substitutions; an isolated polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2, 4, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18 or 20 comprising one, *e.g.*, five, ten, fifteen or twenty naturally occurring amino acid sequence substitutions; and an isolated polypeptide with at least seventy-five, *e.g.*, eighty, eighty-five, ninety or ninety-five percent amino acid sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 2, 4, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18 or 20. The invention
25 also includes chimeric polypeptides comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2, 4, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18 or 20.

The invention further provides antibodies that bind to a Nogo protein and antibodies which bind to a Nogo receptor protein. The antibodies can be monoclonal

044574-5073

or polyclonal antibodies. In addition, the antibody may be humanized. The invention also includes antibody fragments which display antigen binding activity.

5 The invention includes a method of identifying an agent which modulates Nogo protein or Nogo receptor protein expression comprising the steps of providing a cell expressing a Nogo protein or Nogo receptor protein; contacting the cell with a candidate agent; and detecting an increase or decrease in the level of Nogo protein or Nogo receptor protein expression in the presence of the candidate agent relative to the level of Nogo protein or Nogo receptor protein expression in the absence of the candidate agent.

10 The invention also includes a method of identifying an agent which modulates at least one activity of a Nogo protein or Nogo receptor protein comprising the steps of providing a cell expressing a Nogo protein or Nogo receptor protein; contacting the cell with a candidate agent; and detecting an increase or decrease in the level of Nogo protein or Nogo receptor protein activity in the presence of the candidate agent
15 relative to the level of Nogo protein or Nogo receptor protein activity in the absence of the candidate agent. In one embodiment of the invention, the activity is growth cone movement. In another embodiment, the agent is selected from the group consisting of a Nogo protein fragment, anti-Nogo antibody and anti-Nogo receptor antibody.

20 The invention further includes a method of identifying a binding partner for a Nogo receptor protein comprising the steps of providing a Nogo receptor protein; contacting the Nogo receptor with a candidate binding partner; and detecting binding of the candidate binding partner to the Nogo receptor protein. In one embodiment, the binding partner is selected from the group consisting of a Nogo protein fragment, an
25 anti-Nogo antibody, an anti-Nogo receptor antibody fragment; and a humanized anti-Nogo receptor antibody.

 The invention encompasses a method of treating a central nervous system disorder in a mammal comprising the step of administering an effective amount of an

044574-5073

agent which modulates the expression of a Nogo protein or Nogo receptor protein. In some embodiments of the invention the expression is decreased, while in other embodiments, it is increased.

The invention further encompasses a method of treating a central nervous
5 system disorder in a mammal comprising the step of administering an effective amount of an agent which modulates the activity of a Nogo protein or Nogo receptor protein. The activity may be either increased or decreased. If the activity is decreased, the agent can be *e.g.*, a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 8, 10, 12, 18 or 20; a full length Nogo receptor protein; a Nogo receptor
10 protein fragment; a soluble Nogo receptor protein fragment; or an anti-Nogo receptor antibody or active fragment thereof. If the activity is increased the agent is a polypeptide selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO: 14 and 16.

A soluble Nogo receptor protein can comprise a fragment of at least six, *e.g.*, ten, fifteen, twenty, twenty-five, thirty, forty, fifty, sixty or seventy amino acids of
15 SEQ ID NO: 2 or 4; the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2, 4, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18 or 20; the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2, 4, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18 or 20 comprising at least one, *e.g.*, five, ten, fifteen or twenty conservative amino acid substitutions; the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2, 4, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18 or 20 comprising one, *e.g.*, five, ten, fifteen or twenty naturally occurring amino acid
20 sequence substitutions.

In some embodiments, the central nervous system disorder is a result of cranial or cerebral trauma, spinal cord injury, stroke or a demyelinating disease. Examples of demyelinating diseases are multiple sclerosis, monophasic demyelination, encephalomyelitis, multifocal leukoencephalopathy, panencephalitis, Marchiafava-
25 Bignami disease, pontine myelinolysis, adrenoleukodystrophy, Pelizaeus-Merzbacher disease, Spongy degeneration, Alexander's disease, Canavan's disease, metachromatic leukodystrophy and Krabbe's disease.

The invention further encompasses an isolated peptide that specifically binds

044574-5073

to a Nogo receptor protein. The specific binding of the peptide to the Nogo receptor protein preferably has at least one of the following effects: inhibition of binding of a Nogo protein to the Nogo receptor protein, blockade of Nogo-mediated inhibition of axonal growth, modulation of Nogo protein expression, or modulation of Nogo receptor protein expression. In some embodiments, the isolated peptide comprises the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18 or 20, or one of the foregoing with one or more, *e.g.*, five, ten, fifteen or twenty consecutive amino acid substitutions or naturally occurring amino acid substitutions.

10 DESCRIPTION OF THE FIGURES

Figure 1 - Comparison of Nogo domains

(a) is a schematic diagram which summarizes features of the Nogo proteins utilized in this study. (b) is a photograph of NIH-3T3 fibroblasts cultured on surfaces coated with Amino-Nogo, GST-Nogo-66 or no protein and stained for filamentous actin (scale bar, 40 μm). (c) is a photograph of chick E12 dorsal root ganglions cultured on surfaces coated with Amino-Nogo, GST-Nogo-66 or no protein (substrate-bound) or with 100 nM Nogo protein (soluble) (scale bar, 40 μm). (d) is a photograph of a gel and an immunoblot where purified Amino-Nogo-Myc-His protein was subjected to SDS-PAGE and stained with Commassie Brilliant Blue (CBB) or immunoblotted with anti-Myc antibodies (Myc) (molecular weight markers of 200, 116, 97, 65 & 45 kDa are at left). (e) is a graph displaying experimental data where the percentage of 3T3 fibroblasts with an area greater than 1200 μm^2 (spread) was measured from experiments as in (b) on Nogo-coated surfaces (black) or with soluble 100 nM Nogo preparations (blue) (AM, Amino-Nogo; AM+Myc, Amino-Nogo preincubated with anti-Myc antibody; AM+Myc+Mo, AM+Myc preincubated with anti-mouse IgG antibody; Myc+Mo, anti-Myc antibody plus anti-murine IgG antibody). (f) is a graph displaying experimental data where the percentage of spread COS-7 cells was determined after culture on Nogo-coated surfaces or with soluble

044574-5073

100 nM Nogo preparations. (g) is a graph displaying experimental data where the effects of purified preparations of GST-Nogo-66 or Amino-Nogo on growth cone morphology was assessed in E12 dorsal root ganglion cultures at the indicated concentrations after thirty minutes. This demonstrates that GST-Nogo-66 is two orders of magnitude more potent than Amino-Nogo in this assay. (h) is a graph displaying experimental data where the neurite outgrowth per cell in E13 dorsal root ganglion cultures was quantitated from experiments as in (c) on Nogo-coated surfaces or with soluble 100 nM Nogo preparations. (i) is a graph displaying experimental data where the effects of Nogo preparations on neurite outgrowth in cerebellar granule neurons was measured.

Figure 2 - Nogo fragments antagonize Nogo and CNS myelin action

(a) is a photograph of chick E12 dorsal root ganglion explants that were cultured and growth cone collapse assessed as described in Figure 4. Cultures were exposed to the following preparations for thirty minutes before fixation and staining with rhodamine-phalloidin: buffer only (Control); 15 nM GST-Nogo (Nogo); 1 μ M each of Pep1, Pep2 and Pep3 (Pep); 15 nM GST-Nogo plus 1 μ M each of Pep1, Pep2 and Pep3 (Nogo + Pep). Note that growth cone collapse by Nogo is blocked by peptide addition. Pep1, residues 1-25 of the extracellular domain; Pep2, 11-35; and Pep3, 21-45. (b) is a graph quantifying the results from growth cone collapse assays as in (a). Individual peptides were included at 4 μ M, and the peptide 1-3 mixture was 1 μ M of each peptide. CNS myelin was prepared as described and the indicated total myelin protein concentrations were included in the cultures. All results are the means \pm s.e.m. calculated from four to seven determinations. Those values significantly different from the corresponding values with the same concentration of Nogo or myelin but without peptide are indicated (asterisk, $p < 0.05$, Student's two-tailed t test).

044574-5073

Figure 3 - Nogo antagonist Pep2-41

(a) is a graph displaying the results of chick E12 dorsal root ganglion growth cone collapse assays. These assays were performed and quantified as in GrandPré *et al.*, (2000) Nature 403, 439-444. Assays were conducted with no addition (Control),
5 15 nM GST-Nogo (Nogo) or 15 nM GST-Nogo plus 1 μ M Pep2-41 (Nogo + Pep). The values are means \pm s.e.m. calculated from four determinations. (b) is a graph displaying the results of binding experiments where binding of 10 nM AP-Nogo to chick E12 dorsal root ganglion neurons was measured as described in Figure 4 with the addition of the indicated concentrations of Pep2-41.

10

Figure 4 - Nogo Pep2-41 prevents both Nogo & CNS myelin inhibition of neurite outgrowth

This figure is a graph which displays the results of outgrowth assays where neurons were cultured in the presence of the indicated concentrations of Pep2-41,
15 purified GST-Nogo (GST-Nogo-66) protein and crude CNS myelin protein. Chick E13 dorsal root ganglion neurons were cultured under standard conditions. For outgrowth assays, neurons were cultured in the presence of the indicated concentrations of Pep2-41, purified GST-Nogo (GST-Nogo-66) protein and crude CNS myelin protein. This demonstrates that Pep2-41 can reverse the inhibition of
20 neurite outgrowth by either GST-Nogo or total CNS myelin.

Figure 5 - Ligand binding assay for axonal Nogo receptors

(a) is a photograph of a gel and an immunoblot where the His-AP-Nogo (66 amino acid) protein was expressed in HEK293T cells, and purified from conditioned
25 medium on a Nickel-containing resin via the His tag. Purified protein was subjected to SDS-PAGE and stained for total protein with CBB or immunoblotted with anti-Nogo antibodies (anti-Nogo). Molecular weight markers of 200, 116, 97, 65 and 45 kDa are shown at left, and the migration of AP-Nogo at right. (b) is a photograph

044574-5073

of dissociated chick E12 dorsal root ganglion neurons that were incubated with 10 nM AP-Nogo or 10 nM AP-Nogo + 160 nM GST-Nogo for sixty minutes at 23°C. The cells were washed, fixed and incubated at 60°C in order to inactivate endogenous AP. Bound AP-Nogo was detected by incubation with nitro blue tetrazolium. Note the

5 intense neuronal staining by AP-Nogo that is displaced by unlabeled ligand. (c) is a graph displaying experimental data where the potency of AP-Nogo and GST-Nogo in E12 chick dorsal root ganglion growth cone collapse assays was assessed as described in the Example section. The EC₅₀ of AP-Nogo was determined to be 1 nM or less. The means \pm s.e.m. calculated from five to eight determinations are illustrated. (d) is

10 a graph displaying experimental data where the binding of 10 nM AP-Nogo to chick E12 dorsal root ganglion neurons was assessed alone, or in the presence of 100 nM GST-Nogo or in the presence of 4 μ M Pep2, which was quantified from experiments as in (b) by the method described in the Example section. The means \pm s.e.m. calculated from eight determinations are shown. (e) is a graph displaying

15 experimental data where AP-Nogo binding to dorsal root ganglion neurons was measured as a function of AP-Nogo concentration. This is one of six experiments with similar results. (f) is a graph summarizing the data from (e) replotted for Scatchard analysis. The apparent K_d for AP-Nogo binding to E12 chick dorsal root ganglion neurons is 3 nM.

20

Figure 6 - Nogo binding to COS-7 expressing the Nogo receptor

This figure is a photograph of COS-7 cells that were transfected with an expression vector encoding the murine Nogo receptor. Two days after transfection, binding of AP-Nogo or AP was assessed as described in the Example section for

25 dorsal root ganglion neurons. Note the selective binding of AP-Nogo to Nogo receptor expressing cells. Binding is greatly reduced in the presence of excess Nogo peptide not fused to AP.

044574-5073

Figure 7 - Structure of the Nogo receptor

This schematic diagram illustrates the major structural features of the Nogo receptor.

5 Figure 8 - Distribution of Nogo receptor mRNA.

This figure is a photograph of Northern blot of Nogo receptor mRNA for polyA⁺ RNA samples from the indicated murine tissues on the left and for total RNA samples from various rat brain regions on the right. The migration of RNA size markers is shown at left.

10

Figure 9 - Nogo-66 Receptor Immunohistology

- (a) is a photograph of an immunoblot where membrane fractions (10 µg protein) from the indicated cells or chick tissues were analyzed by anti-Nogo-66 receptor immunoblot (molecular weight markers in kDa are at right). (b) is a photograph of COS-7 cells expressing Myc-Nogo-66 receptor or chick E5 spinal cord explants (eight days *in vitro*) stained with anti-Nogo-66 receptor, anti-Myc or the oligodendrocyte-specific O4 antibody. The bottom three panels show double label immunohistochemistry of the same field (scale bar, 40 µm for the top three panels and 80 µm for the bottom three panels). (c) is a photograph of paraformaldehyde-fixed vibratome sections of adult brain or spinal cord stained with the anti-Nogo-66 receptor preparation. This demonstrates staining of axonal profiles (arrows) in both the pons and spinal cord. Staining is dramatically reduced in the presence of 10 µg/ml GST-Nogo-66 receptor antigen.

25 Figure 10 - Nogo-66 Receptor mediates growth cone collapse by Nogo-66

(a) is a photograph of chick E12 DRG explants exposed to Nogo-66 following pre-treatment with PI-PLC or buffer. Staining of F-actin in axons is illustrated (scale bar, 40 µm). (b) is a graph summarizing the experimental results of binding of 3 nM

044574-5073

AP or AP-Nogo to chick E12 dorsal root ganglion dissociated neurons. Where indicated the cultures were pre-treated with PI-PLC or 150 nM GST-Nogo-66 was included in the incubation with AP-Nogo. (c) is a graph summarizing growth cone collapse measurements from experiments as in (a). Chick E12 DRG cultures were

5 treated with or without PI-PLC prior to exposure to 30 nM GST-Nogo-66 or 100 pM Sema3A. (d) is a photograph of E7 retinal ganglion cell explants infected with a control virus (HSV-PlexinA1) or with HSV-Myc-Nogo-66 receptor and then incubated with or without Nogo-66. Phalloidin staining of axonal growth cones is illustrated (scale bar, 25 μ m). (e) is a graph quantitating growth cone collapse in

10 uninfected, or viral infected E7 retinal neurons as in (d).

Figure 11 - Structure-function analysis of Nogo-66 receptor

(a) is a schematic diagram of different Nogo-66 receptor deletion mutants. These mutants were assessed for level of expression by immunoblot and for AP-Nogo

15 binding. Note that the leucine rich repeats and the leucine rich repeat carboxy terminal are required for Nogo binding but the remainder of the protein is not. The second protein was tested after purification and immobilization. (b) is a diagram of the predicted three dimensional structure for the first seven leucine rich repeats of the Nogo-66 receptor. This is derived from computer modeling based on the predicted

20 structure of the related leucine rich repeats of the leutropin receptor (Jiang *et al.*, (1995) Structure 3, 1341-1353). Modeling is performed by Swiss-Model at www.expasy.ch/spdbv. Those regions with beta sheet and alpha helix secondary structure are also indicated.

25 Figure 12 - Soluble Nogo receptor blocks Nogo-66

Chick E13 DRG neurons cultured under standard conditions. In growth cone collapse assays, conditioned medium from HEK 293T cells secreting the 1-348 amino acid ectodomain fragment of the murine Nogo receptor or control conditioned

044574-5073

medium was added together with 100 nM Nogo-66. In the bottom left panel, the data in the graph demonstrates that Nogo-induced collapse is blocked by the soluble receptor fragment. For outgrowth assays, neurons were cultured in the presence of control or Nogo receptor ectodomain conditioned medium together with Nogo-66 protein (50 nM) or central nervous system myelin (15 µg total protein/ml). The top four panels show photographs demonstrating that central nervous system myelin inhibits outgrowth and that this is blocked by the presence the Nogo receptor ectodomain protein. Outgrowth is quantitated in the graph in the bottom right panel.

10 DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

I. Definitions

Unless defined otherwise, all technical and scientific terms used herein have the same meaning as commonly understood by one of ordinary skill in the art to which this invention belongs. Although any methods and materials similar or equivalent to those described herein can be used in the practice or testing of the present invention, the preferred methods and materials are described.

As used herein, the term “axon” refers to a long cellular protrusion from a neuron, whereby efferent (outgoing) action potentials are conducted from the cell body towards target cells.

20 As used herein, the term “axonal growth” refers to an extension of the long process or axon, originating at the cell body and preceded by the growth cone.

As used herein, the term “central nervous system disorder” refers to any pathological state associated with abnormal function of the central nervous system (CNS). The term includes, but is not limited to, altered CNS function resulting from physical trauma to cerebral tissue, viral infection, autoimmune mechanism, genetic mutation and neurodegenerative diseases or disorders.

25 As used herein, the term “chimeric protein” refers to any polypeptide which is not completely homologous at the amino acid level to its wild-type sequence or is

044574-5073

encoded by a nucleic acid which is derived from splicing two distinct sources of nucleic acids. The term includes, but is not limited to, fusion proteins and proteins designed to contain one or more amino acid substitutions which distinguishes their amino acid sequence from the wild type sequence.

- 5 As used herein, the term “demyelinating disease” refers to a pathological disorder characterized by the degradation of the myelin sheath of the oligodendrocyte cell membrane.

- As used herein, the term “growth cone” refers to a specialized region at the tip of a growing neurite that is responsible for sensing the local environment and moving
10 the axon toward its appropriate synaptic target cell.

 As used herein, the term “growth cone movement” refers to the extension or collapse of the growth cone toward a neuron’s target cell.

- As used herein, the term “neurite” refers to a process growing out of a neuron. As it is sometimes difficult to distinguish a dendrite from an axon in culture, the term
15 neurite is used for both.

 As used herein, the term “oligodendrocyte” refers to a neuroglial cell of the CNS whose function is to myelinate CNS axons.

- As used herein, the term “polypeptide” refers to a peptide which on hydrolysis yields more than two amino acids, called tripeptides, tetrapeptides, etc. according to
20 the number of amino acids contained in the polypeptide. The term “polypeptide” is used synonymously with the term “protein” and “peptide” throughout the specification.

II. Specific Embodiments

- 25 A. Nogo receptor Protein and Peptide Agents for the Nogo receptor Protein

 The present invention provides isolated protein, allelic variants of the protein, and conservative amino acid substitutions of the protein. As used herein, the protein or polypeptide refers to a Nogo receptor protein that has the human amino acid

044574-5073

sequence depicted in SEQ ID NO: 2 or the murine amino acid sequence depicted in SEQ ID NO: 4. The protein or polypeptide also refers to the peptides identified as Nogo receptor peptide agents that have the amino acid sequences depicted in SEQ ID NO: 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18 and 20. The invention also includes naturally occurring

5 allelic variants and proteins that have a slightly different amino acid sequence than that specifically recited above. Allelic variants, though possessing a slightly different amino acid sequence than those recited above, will still have the same or similar biological functions associated with the human and murine Nogo receptor proteins and the Nogo receptor peptide agents depicted in SEQ ID NO: 2, 4, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16,

10 18 and 20.

As used herein, the family of proteins related to the Nogo receptor proteins refers to proteins that have been isolated from organisms in addition to humans and mice. The methods used to identify and isolate other members of the family of proteins related to the Nogo receptor proteins are described below.

15 The Nogo receptor proteins and peptide agents of the present invention are preferably in isolated form. As used herein, a protein or ligand is said to be isolated when physical, mechanical or chemical methods are employed to remove the protein from cellular constituents that are normally associated with the protein. A skilled artisan can readily employ standard purification methods to obtain an isolated protein

20 or ligand.

The proteins of the present invention further include conservative variants of the proteins and ligands herein described. As used herein, a conservative variant refers to alterations in the amino acid sequence that do not adversely affect the biological functions of the protein. A substitution, insertion or deletion is said to

25 adversely affect the protein when the altered sequence prevents or disrupts a biological function associated with the protein. For example, the overall charge, structure or hydrophobic-hydrophilic properties of the protein can be altered without adversely affecting a biological activity. Accordingly, the amino acid sequence can

044574-5073

be altered, for example to render the peptide more hydrophobic or hydrophilic, without adversely affecting the biological activities of the protein.

Ordinarily, the allelic variants, the conservative substitution variants, and the members of the protein family, will have an amino acid sequence having at least

5 seventy-five percent amino acid sequence identity with the human and murine sequences set forth in SEQ ID NO: 2, 4, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18 and 20, more preferably at least eighty percent, even more preferably at least ninety percent, and most preferably at least ninety-five percent. Identity or homology with respect to such

10 sequence that are identical with the known peptides, after aligning the sequences and introducing gaps, if necessary, to achieve the maximum percent homology, and not considering any conservative substitutions as part of the sequence identity.

N-terminal, C-terminal or internal extensions, deletions, or insertions into the peptide sequence shall not be construed as affecting homology.

15 Thus, the proteins and peptides of the present invention include molecules comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2, 4, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18 and 20; fragments thereof having a consecutive sequence of at least about 3, 4, 5, 6, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35 or more amino acid residues of the Nogo receptor proteins and peptide agents; amino acid sequence variants of such sequences wherein at least one amino

20 acid residue has been inserted N- or C-terminal to, or within, the disclosed sequence; amino acid sequence variants of the disclosed sequences, or their fragments as defined above, that have been substituted by another residue. Contemplated variants further include those containing predetermined mutations by, *e.g.*, homologous recombination, site-directed or PCR mutagenesis, and the corresponding proteins of

25 other animal species, including but not limited to rabbit, rat, porcine, bovine, ovine, equine and non-human primate species, the alleles or other naturally occurring variants of the family of proteins; and derivatives wherein the protein has been covalently modified by substitution, chemical, enzymatic, or other appropriate means

044574-5073

with a moiety other than a naturally occurring amino acid (for example, a detectable moiety such as an enzyme or radioisotope).

As described below, members of the family of proteins can be used: (1) to identify agents which modulate at least one activity of the protein, (2) in methods of
5 identifying binding partners for the protein, (3) as an antigen to raise polyclonal or monoclonal antibodies, and 4) as a therapeutic agent.

B. Nucleic Acid Molecules

The present invention further provides nucleic acid molecules that encode the
10 proteins and peptides comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2, 4, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18 and 20 and the related proteins herein described, preferably in isolated form. As used herein, "nucleic acid" includes genomic DNA, cDNA, mRNA and antisense molecules, as well as nucleic acids based on alternative backbones or including alternative bases whether derived from natural sources or synthesized.

15 Homology or identity is determined by **BLAST** (**B**asic **L**ocal **A**lignment **S**earch **T**ool) analysis using the algorithm employed by the programs **blastp**, **blastn**, **blastx**, **tblastn** and **tblastx** (Karlin *et al.*, (1990) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 87, 2264-2268 and Altschul, (1993) J. Mol. Evol. 36, 290-300, fully incorporated by reference) which are tailored for sequence similarity searching. The approach used by
20 the **BLAST** program is to first consider similar segments between a query sequence and a database sequence, then to evaluate the statistical significance of all matches that are identified and finally to summarize only those matches which satisfy a preselected threshold of significance. For a discussion of basic issues in similarity searching of sequence databases see Altschul *et al.*, (1994) Nature Genetics 6,
25 119-129 which is fully incorporated by reference. The search parameters for **histogram**, **descriptions**, **alignments**, **expect** (*i.e.*, the statistical significance threshold for reporting matches against database sequences), **cutoff**, **matrix** and **filter** are at the default settings. The default scoring matrix used by **blastp**, **blastx**, **tblastn**,

044574-5073

and **tblastx** is the **BLOSUM62** matrix (Henikoff *et al.*, (1992) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 89, 10915-10919, fully incorporated by reference). Four **blastn** parameters were adjusted as follows: Q=10 (gap creation penalty); R=10 (gap extension penalty); wink=1 (generates word hits at every winkth position along the query); and gapw=16
5 (sets the window width within which gapped alignments are generated). The equivalent **Blastp** parameter settings were Q=9; R=2; wink=1; and gapw=32. A **Bestfit** comparison between sequences, available in the GCG package version 10.0, uses DNA parameters GAP=50 (gap creation penalty) and LEN=3 (gap extension penalty) and the equivalent settings in protein comparisons are GAP=8 and LEN=2.

10 As used herein, "high stringency conditions" means hybridization at 42°C in the presence of 50% formamide, followed by a first wash at 65°C with 2× SSC containing 1% sodium SDS, followed by a second wash at 65°C with 0.1× SSC.

As used herein, a nucleic acid molecule is said to be "isolated" when the nucleic acid molecule is substantially separated from contaminant nucleic acid
15 encoding other polypeptides from the source of nucleic acid.

The present invention further provides fragments of the encoding nucleic acid molecule. As used herein, a fragment of an encoding nucleic acid molecule refers to a portion of the entire protein encoding sequence. The size of the fragment will be determined by the intended use. For example, if the fragment is chosen so as to encode an
20 active portion of the protein, the fragment will need to be large enough to encode the functional region(s) of the protein. If the fragment is to be used as a nucleic acid probe or PCR primer, then the fragment length is chosen so as to obtain a relatively small number of false positives during probing/priming.

Fragments of the encoding nucleic acid molecules of the present invention (*i.e.*,
25 synthetic oligonucleotides) that are used as probes or specific primers for the polymerase chain reaction (PCR) or to synthesize gene sequences encoding proteins of the invention can easily be synthesized by chemical techniques, for example, the phosphotriester method of Matteucci *et al.*, (1981) J. Am. Chem. Soc. 103, 3185-3191 or using automated

044574-5073

synthesis methods. In addition, larger DNA segments can readily be prepared by well known methods, such as synthesis of a group of oligonucleotides that define various modular segments of the gene, followed by ligation of oligonucleotides to build the complete modified gene.

- 5 The encoding nucleic acid molecules of the present invention may further be modified so as to contain a detectable label for diagnostic and probe purposes. A variety of such labels are known in the art and can readily be employed with the encoding molecules herein described. Suitable labels include, but are not limited to, biotin, radiolabeled nucleotides and the like. A skilled artisan can employ any of the
- 10 art known labels to obtain a labeled encoding nucleic acid molecule.

- Modifications to the primary structure itself by deletion, addition, or alteration of the amino acids incorporated into the protein sequence during translation can be made without destroying the activity of the protein. Such substitutions or other alterations result in proteins having an amino acid sequence encoded by a nucleic acid falling within the
- 15 contemplated scope of the present invention.

C. Isolation of Other Related Nucleic Acid Molecules

- As described above, the identification of the human nucleic acid molecule having SEQ ID NO: 1, 3, 7, 9, 11, 13, 15, 17 and 19 allows a skilled artisan to isolate nucleic acid
- 20 molecules that encode other members of the Nogo receptor protein family in addition to the sequences herein described. Further, the presently disclosed nucleic acid molecules allow a skilled artisan to isolate nucleic acid molecules that encode other members of the family of Nogo receptor proteins and peptide agents.

- Essentially, a skilled artisan can readily use the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID
- 25 NO: 2, 4, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18 and 20 or epitope-containing fragments thereof to generate antibody probes to screen expression libraries prepared from appropriate cells. Typically, polyclonal antiserum from mammals such as rabbits immunized with the purified protein (as described below) or monoclonal antibodies can be used to probe a

044574-5073

mammalian cDNA or genomic expression library, such as lambda gt11 library, to obtain the appropriate coding sequence for other members of the protein family. The cloned cDNA sequence can be expressed as a fusion protein, expressed directly using its own control sequences, or expressed by constructions using control sequences appropriate to

5 the particular host used for expression of the enzyme.

Alternatively, a portion of a coding sequence herein described can be synthesized and used as a probe to retrieve DNA encoding a member of the protein family from any mammalian organism. Oligomers containing *e.g.*, approximately 18-20 nucleotides (encoding about a six to seven amino acid stretch) can be prepared and used to screen

10 genomic DNA or cDNA libraries to obtain hybridization under stringent conditions or conditions of sufficient stringency to eliminate an undue level of false positives.

Additionally, pairs of oligonucleotide primers can be prepared for use in a polymerase chain reaction (PCR) to selectively clone an encoding nucleic acid molecule. A PCR denature/anneal/extend cycle for using such PCR primers is well known in the art

15 and can readily be adapted for use in isolating other encoding nucleic acid molecules.

D. Recombinant DNA Molecules Containing a Nucleic Acid Molecule

The present invention further provides recombinant DNA molecules (rDNA) that contain a coding sequence. As used herein, a rDNA molecule is a DNA molecule that has

20 been subjected to molecular manipulation. Methods for generating rDNA molecules are well known in the art, for example, see Sambrook *et al.*, (1989) Molecular Cloning - A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press. In the preferred rDNA molecules, a coding DNA sequence is operably linked to expression control sequences and vector sequences.

25 The choice of vector and expression control sequences to which one of the protein family encoding sequences of the present invention is operably linked depends directly, as is well known in the art, on the functional properties desired (*e.g.*, protein expression, and the host cell to be transformed). A vector of the present invention may be at least capable

044574-5073

of directing the replication or insertion into the host chromosome, and preferably also expression, of the structural gene included in the rDNA molecule.

Expression control elements that are used for regulating the expression of an operably linked protein encoding sequence are known in the art and include, but are not
5 limited to, inducible promoters, constitutive promoters, secretion signals, and other regulatory elements. Preferably, the inducible promoter is readily controlled, such as being responsive to a nutrient in the host cell's medium.

In one embodiment, the vector containing a coding nucleic acid molecule will include a prokaryotic replicon, *i.e.*, a DNA sequence having the ability to direct
10 autonomous replication and maintenance of the recombinant DNA molecule extra-chromosomally in a prokaryotic host cell, such as a bacterial host cell, transformed therewith. Such replicons are well known in the art. In addition, vectors that include a prokaryotic replicon may also include a gene whose expression confers a detectable marker such as a drug resistance. Typical of bacterial drug resistance genes are those that
15 confer resistance to ampicillin or tetracycline.

Vectors that include a prokaryotic replicon can further include a prokaryotic or bacteriophage promoter capable of directing the expression (transcription and translation) of the coding gene sequences in a bacterial host cell, such as *E. coli*. A promoter is an expression control element formed by a DNA sequence that permits binding of RNA
20 polymerase and transcription to occur. Promoter sequences compatible with bacterial hosts are typically provided in plasmid vectors containing convenient restriction sites for insertion of a DNA segment of the present invention. Examples of such vector plasmids are pUC8, pUC9, pBR322 and pBR329 (Biorad Laboratories), pPL and pKK223 (Pharmacia). Any suitable prokaryotic host can be used to express a recombinant DNA
25 molecule encoding a protein of the invention.

Expression vectors compatible with eukaryotic cells, preferably those compatible with vertebrate cells, can also be used to form a rDNA molecules that contains a coding sequence. Eukaryotic cell expression vectors are well known in the

044574-5073

art and are available from several commercial sources. Typically, such vectors are provided containing convenient restriction sites for insertion of the desired DNA segment. Examples of such vectors are pSVL and pKSV-10 (Pharmacia), pBPV-1, pML2d (International Biotechnologies), pTDT1 (ATCC 31255) and the like

5 eukaryotic expression vectors.

Eukaryotic cell expression vectors used to construct the rDNA molecules of the present invention may further include a selectable marker that is effective in an eukaryotic cell, preferably a drug resistance selection marker. A preferred drug resistance marker is the gene whose expression results in neomycin resistance, *i.e.*, the
10 neomycin phosphotransferase (*neo*) gene. (Southern *et al.*, (1982) J. Mol. Anal. Genet. 1, 327-341). Alternatively, the selectable marker can be present on a separate plasmid, the two vectors introduced by co-transfection of the host cell, and transfectants selected by culturing in the appropriate drug for the selectable marker.

15 E. Host Cells Containing an Exogenously Supplied Coding Nucleic Acid Molecule

The present invention further provides host cells transformed with a nucleic acid molecule that encodes a protein of the present invention. The host cell can be either prokaryotic or eukaryotic. Eukaryotic cells useful for expression of a protein of the invention are not limited, so long as the cell line is compatible with cell culture
20 methods and compatible with the propagation of the expression vector and expression of the gene product. Preferred eukaryotic host cells include, but are not limited to, yeast, insect and mammalian cells, preferably vertebrate cells such as those from a mouse, rat, monkey or human cell line. Examples of useful eukaryotic host cells include Chinese hamster ovary (CHO) cells available from the ATCC as CCL61, NIH
25 Swiss mouse embryo cells NIH-3T3 available from the ATCC as CRL1658, baby hamster kidney cells (BHK), and the like eukaryotic tissue culture cell lines.

Transformation of appropriate cell hosts with a rDNA molecule of the present invention is accomplished by well known methods that typically depend on the type

044574-5073

- of vector used and host system employed. With regard to transformation of prokaryotic host cells, electroporation and salt treatment methods can be employed (see, for example, Sambrook *et al.*, (1989) Molecular Cloning - A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press; Cohen *et al.*, (1972) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 69, 2110-2114). With regard to transformation of vertebrate cells with vectors containing rDNA, electroporation, cationic lipid or salt treatment methods can be employed (see, for example, Graham *et al.*, (1973) Virology 52, 456-467; Wigler *et al.*, (1979) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 76, 1373-1376).

- Successfully transformed cells, *i.e.*, cells that contain a rDNA molecule of the present invention, can be identified by well known techniques including the selection for a selectable marker. For example, cells resulting from the introduction of an rDNA of the present invention can be cloned to produce single colonies. Cells from those colonies can be harvested, lysed and their DNA content examined for the presence of the rDNA using a method such as that described by Southern, (1975) J. Mol. Biol. 98, 503-517 or the proteins produced from the cell assayed via an immunological method.

F. Production of Recombinant Proteins using a rDNA Molecule

- The present invention further provides methods for producing a protein of the invention using nucleic acid molecules herein described. In general terms, the production of a recombinant form of a protein typically involves the following steps:

- First, a nucleic acid molecule is obtained that encodes a protein of the invention, such as the nucleic acid molecule depicted in SEQ ID NO: 1, 3, 7, 9, 11, 13, 15, 17 and 19 or nucleotides 166-1584 of SEQ ID NO: 1 and nucleotides 178-1596 of SEQ ID NO: 3. If the encoding sequence is uninterrupted by introns, it is directly suitable for expression in any host.

The nucleic acid molecule is then preferably placed in operable linkage with suitable control sequences, as described above, to form an expression unit containing

044574-5073

the protein open reading frame. The expression unit is used to transform a suitable host and the transformed host is cultured under conditions that allow the production of the recombinant protein. Optionally the recombinant protein is isolated from the medium or from the cells; recovery and purification of the protein may not be necessary in some

5 instances where some impurities may be tolerated.

Each of the foregoing steps can be done in a variety of ways. For example, the desired coding sequences may be obtained from genomic fragments and used directly in appropriate hosts. The construction of expression vectors that are operable in a variety of hosts is accomplished using appropriate replicons and control sequences, as set forth

10 above. The control sequences, expression vectors, and transformation methods are dependent on the type of host cell used to express the gene and were discussed in detail earlier. Suitable restriction sites can, if not normally available, be added to the ends of the coding sequence so as to provide an excisable gene to insert into these vectors. A skilled artisan can readily adapt any host/expression system known in the art for use with the

15 nucleic acid molecules of the invention to produce recombinant protein.

G. Methods to Identify Binding Partners

The present invention provides methods for use in isolating and identifying binding partners of proteins of the invention. In some embodiments, a protein of the

20 invention is mixed with a potential binding partner or an extract or fraction of a cell under conditions that allow the association of potential binding partners with the protein of the invention. After mixing, peptides, polypeptides, proteins or other molecules that have become associated with a protein of the invention are separated from the mixture. The binding partner bound to the protein of the invention can then be removed and further

25 analyzed. To identify and isolate a binding partner, the entire protein, for instance the entire Nogo receptor protein of either SEQ ID NO: 2 or 4 or the entire Nogo protein of SEQ ID NO: 6 can be used. Alternatively, a fragment of the protein can be used. An example of a useful Nogo receptor protein fragment is a soluble Nogo receptor

044574-5073

polypeptide that lacks a transmembrane domain (Figure 7).

As used herein, a cellular extract refers to a preparation or fraction which is made from a lysed or disrupted cell. The preferred source of cellular extracts will be cells derived from human brain or spinal cord tissue, for instance, human cerebral tissue.

- 5 Alternatively, cellular extracts may be prepared from any source of neuronal tissue or available neuronal cell lines, particularly oligodendrocyte derived cell lines.

A variety of methods can be used to obtain an extract of a cell. Cells can be disrupted using either physical or chemical disruption methods. Examples of physical disruption methods include, but are not limited to, sonication and mechanical shearing.

- 10 Examples of chemical lysis methods include, but are not limited to, detergent lysis and enzyme lysis. A skilled artisan can readily adapt methods for preparing cellular extracts in order to obtain extracts for use in the present methods.

- Once an extract of a cell is prepared, the extract is mixed with the protein of the invention under conditions in which association of the protein with the binding partner can occur. A variety of conditions can be used, the most preferred being conditions that
15 closely resemble conditions found in the cytoplasm of a human cell. Features such as osmolarity, pH, temperature, and the concentration of cellular extract used, can be varied to optimize the association of the protein with the binding partner.

- After mixing under appropriate conditions, the bound complex is separated from
20 the mixture. A variety of techniques can be utilized to separate the mixture. For example, antibodies specific to a protein of the invention can be used to immunoprecipitate the binding partner complex. Alternatively, standard chemical separation techniques such as chromatography and density-sediment centrifugation can be used.

- After removal of non-associated cellular constituents found in the extract, the
25 binding partner can be dissociated from the complex using conventional methods. For example, dissociation can be accomplished by altering the salt concentration or pH of the mixture.

To aid in separating associated binding partner pairs from the mixed extract, the

044574-5073

protein of the invention can be immobilized on a solid support. For example, the protein can be attached to a nitrocellulose matrix or acrylic beads. Attachment of the protein to a solid support aids in separating peptide-binding partner pairs from other constituents found in the extract. The identified binding partners can be either a single protein or a
5 complex made up of two or more proteins. Alternatively, binding partners may be identified using the Alkaline Phosphatase fusion assay according to the procedures of Flanagan & Vanderhaeghen, (1998) *Annu. Rev. Neurosci.* 21, 309-345 or Takahashi *et al.*, (1999) *Cell* 99, 59-69; the Far-Western assay according to the procedures of Takayama *et al.*, (1997) *Methods Mol. Biol.* 69, 171-184 or Sauder *et al.*, *J. Gen. Virol.*
10 (1996) 77, 991-996 or identified through the use of epitope tagged proteins or GST fusion proteins.

Alternatively, the nucleic acid molecules of the invention can be used in a yeast two-hybrid system. The yeast two-hybrid system has been used to identify other protein partner pairs and can readily be adapted to employ the nucleic acid molecules herein
15 described (see Stratagene Hybrizap® two-hybrid system).

H. Methods to Identify Agents that Modulate Expression

The present invention provides methods for identifying agents that modulate the expression of a nucleic acid encoding the Nogo receptor protein. The present invention
20 also provides methods for identifying agents that modulate the expression of a nucleic acid encoding the Nogo protein. Such assays may utilize any available means of monitoring for changes in the expression level of the nucleic acids of the invention. As used herein, an agent is said to modulate the expression of a nucleic acid of the invention, for instance a nucleic acid encoding the protein having the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2, 4
25 or 6, if it is capable of up- or down-regulating expression of the nucleic acid in a cell.

In one assay format, cell lines that contain reporter gene fusions between the open reading frame defined by nucleotides 166-1584 of SEQ ID NO: 1, or nucleotides 178-1596 of SEQ ID NO: 3, or nucleotides 135-3713 of SEQ ID NO: 5, and any assayable

044574-5073

fusion partner may be prepared. Numerous assayable fusion partners are known and readily available, including the firefly luciferase gene and the gene encoding chloramphenicol acetyltransferase (Alam *et al.*, (1990) Anal. Biochem. 188, 245-254). Cell lines containing the reporter gene fusions are then exposed to the agent to be tested

5 under appropriate conditions and time. Differential expression of the reporter gene between samples exposed to the agent and control samples identifies agents which modulate the expression of a nucleic acid encoding the protein having the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2, 4 or 6.

Additional assay formats may be used to monitor the ability of the agent to

10 modulate the expression of a nucleic acid encoding a Nogo receptor protein of the invention such as the protein having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2 or 4 or a Nogo protein having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 6. For instance, mRNA expression may be monitored directly by hybridization to the nucleic acids of the invention. Cell lines are exposed to the agent to be tested under appropriate conditions

15 and time and total RNA or mRNA is isolated by standard procedures such those disclosed in Sambrook *et al.*, (1989) Molecular Cloning - A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press.

Probes to detect differences in RNA expression levels between cells exposed to the agent and control cells may be prepared from the nucleic acids of the invention. It is

20 preferable, but not necessary, to design probes which hybridize only with target nucleic acids under conditions of high stringency. Only highly complementary nucleic acid hybrids form under conditions of high stringency. Accordingly, the stringency of the assay conditions determines the amount of complementarity which should exist between two nucleic acid strands in order to form a hybrid. Stringency should be chosen to

25 maximize the difference in stability between the probe:target hybrid and potential probe:non-target hybrids.

Probes may be designed from the nucleic acids of the invention through methods known in the art. For instance, the G+C content of the probe and the probe length can

044574-5073

affect probe binding to its target sequence. Methods to optimize probe specificity are commonly available in Sambrook *et al.*, (1989) Molecular Cloning - A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press or Ausubel *et al.*, (1995) Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, Greene Publishing.

- 5 Hybridization conditions are modified using known methods, such as those described by Sambrook *et al.*, (1989) and Ausubel *et al.*, (1995) as required for each probe. Hybridization of total cellular RNA or RNA enriched for polyA+ RNA can be accomplished in any available format. For instance, total cellular RNA or RNA enriched for polyA+ RNA can be affixed to a solid support and the solid support exposed to at least
- 10 one probe comprising at least one, or part of one of the sequences of the invention under conditions in which the probe will specifically hybridize. Alternatively, nucleic acid fragments comprising at least one, or part of one of the sequences of the invention can be affixed to a solid support, such as a silicon based wafer or a porous glass wafer. The wafer can then be exposed to total cellular RNA or polyA+ RNA from a sample under
- 15 conditions in which the affixed sequences will specifically hybridize. Such wafers and hybridization methods are widely available, for example, those disclosed by Beattie, (1995) WO9511755. By examining for the ability of a given probe to specifically hybridize to a RNA sample from an untreated cell population and from a cell population exposed to the agent, agents which up or down regulate the expression of a nucleic acid
- 20 encoding the Nogo receptor protein having the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2 or 4 are identified.

- Hybridization for qualitative and quantitative analysis of mRNA may also be carried out by using a RNase Protection Assay (*i.e.*, RPA, see Ma *et al.*, Methods (1996) 10, 273-238). Briefly, an expression vehicle comprising cDNA encoding the gene
- 25 product and a phage specific DNA dependent RNA polymerase promoter (*e.g.*, T7, T3 or SP6 RNA polymerase) is linearized at the 3' end of the cDNA molecule, downstream from the phage promoter, wherein such a linearized molecule is subsequently used as a template for synthesis of a labeled antisense transcript of the cDNA by *in vitro*

044574-5073

- transcription. The labeled transcript is then hybridized to a mixture of isolated RNA (*i.e.*, total or fractionated mRNA) by incubation at 45°C overnight in a buffer comprising 80% formamide, 40 mM Pipes, pH 6.4, 0.4 M NaCl and 1 mM EDTA. The resulting hybrids are then digested in a buffer comprising 40 µg/ml ribonuclease A and 2 µg/ml
- 5 ribonuclease. After deactivation and extraction of extraneous proteins, the samples are loaded onto urea-polyacrylamide gels for analysis.

- In another assay format, agents which effect the expression of the instant gene products, cells or cell lines would first be identified which express said gene products physiologically. Cells and cell lines so identified would be expected to comprise the
- 10 necessary cellular machinery such that the fidelity of modulation of the transcriptional apparatus is maintained with regard to exogenous contact of agent with appropriate surface transduction mechanisms and the cytosolic cascades. Further, such cells or cell lines would be transduced or transfected with an expression vehicle (*e.g.*, a plasmid or viral vector) construct comprising an operable non-translated 5'-promoter containing end
- 15 of the structural gene encoding the instant gene products fused to one or more antigenic fragments, which are peculiar to the instant gene products, wherein said fragments are under the transcriptional control of said promoter and are expressed as polypeptides whose molecular weight can be distinguished from the naturally occurring polypeptides or may further comprise an immunologically distinct tag. Such a process is well known in the art
- 20 (see, Sambrook *et al.*, (1989) Molecular Cloning - A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press).

- Cells or cell lines transduced or transfected as outlined above would then be contacted with agents under appropriate conditions; for example, the agent comprises a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient and is contacted with cells in an aqueous
- 25 physiological buffer such as phosphate buffered saline (PBS) at physiological pH, Eagles balanced salt solution (BSS) at physiological pH, PBS or BSS comprising serum or conditioned media comprising PBS or BSS and serum incubated at 37°C. Said conditions may be modulated as deemed necessary by one of skill in the art. Subsequent to

044574-5073

contacting the cells with the agent, said cells will be disrupted and the polypeptides of the disruptate are fractionated such that a polypeptide fraction is pooled and contacted with an antibody to be further processed by immunological assay (*e.g.*, ELISA, immunoprecipitation or Western blot). The pool of proteins isolated from the “agent contacted” sample will be compared with a control sample where only the excipient is contacted with the cells and an increase or decrease in the immunologically generated signal from the “agent contacted” sample compared to the control will be used to distinguish the effectiveness of the agent.

10 I. Methods to Identify Agents that Modulate Activity

The present invention provides methods for identifying agents that modulate at least one activity of a Nogo receptor protein. The invention also provides methods for identifying agents that modulate at least one activity of a Nogo protein. Such methods or assays may utilize any means of monitoring or detecting the desired activity.

15 In one format, the specific activity of a Nogo receptor protein or Nogo protein, normalized to a standard unit, between a cell population that has been exposed to the agent to be tested compared to an un-exposed control cell population may be assayed. Cell lines or populations are exposed to the agent to be tested under appropriate conditions and time. Cellular lysates may be prepared from the exposed cell line or population and a control, 20 unexposed cell line or population. The cellular lysates are then analyzed with the probe.

Antibody probes can be prepared by immunizing suitable mammalian hosts utilizing appropriate immunization protocols using the Nogo receptor protein, Nogo protein, Nogo receptor peptide agents or antigen-containing fragments of any of the foregoing. To enhance immunogenicity, these proteins or fragments can be conjugated to 25 suitable carriers. Methods for preparing immunogenic conjugates with carriers such as BSA, KLH or other carrier proteins are well known in the art. In some circumstances, direct conjugation using, for example, carbodiimide reagents may be effective; in other instances linking reagents such as those supplied by Pierce Chemical Co. may be desirable

044574-5073

to provide accessibility to the hapten. The hapten peptides can be extended at either the amino or carboxy terminus with a cysteine residue or interspersed with cysteine residues, for example, to facilitate linking to a carrier. Administration of the immunogens is conducted generally by injection over a suitable time period and with use of suitable
5 adjuvants, as is generally understood in the art. During the immunization schedule, titers of antibodies are taken to determine adequacy of antibody formation.

While the polyclonal antisera produced in this way may be satisfactory for some applications, for pharmaceutical compositions, use of monoclonal preparations is preferred. Immortalized cell lines which secrete the desired monoclonal antibodies may
10 be prepared using standard methods, see *e.g.*, Kohler & Milstein, (1992) *Biotechnology* 24, 524-526 or modifications which effect immortalization of lymphocytes or spleen cells, as is generally known. The immortalized cell lines secreting the desired antibodies can be screened by immunoassay in which the antigen is the peptide hapten, polypeptide or protein. When the appropriate immortalized cell culture secreting the desired antibody is
15 identified, the cells can be cultured either *in vitro* or by production in ascites fluid.

The desired monoclonal antibodies may be recovered from the culture supernatant or from the ascites supernatant. The intact anti-Nogo or anti-Nogo receptor antibodies or fragments thereof which contain the immunologically significant portion can be used as *e.g.*, antagonists of binding between Nogo (ligand) and a Nogo receptor. Use of
20 immunologically reactive fragments, such as the Fab, Fab' of F(ab')₂ fragments is often preferable, especially in a therapeutic context, as these fragments are generally less immunogenic than the whole immunoglobulin.

The antibodies or fragments may also be produced, using current technology, by recombinant means. Antibody regions that bind specifically to the desired regions of the
25 protein can also be produced in the context of chimeras with multiple species origin.

Antibody regions that bind specifically to the desired regions of the protein can also be produced in the context of chimeras with multiple species origin, for instance, humanized antibodies. The antibody can therefore be a humanized antibody or human a

044574-5073

antibody, as described in U.S. Patent 5,585,089 or Riechmann *et al.*, (1988) Nature 332, 323-327.

Agents that are assayed in the above method can be randomly selected or rationally selected or designed. As used herein, an agent is said to be randomly selected
5 when the agent is chosen randomly without considering the specific sequences involved in the association of the a protein of the invention alone or with its associated substrates, binding partners, etc. An example of randomly selected agents is the use a chemical library or a peptide combinatorial library, or a growth broth of an organism.

As used herein, an agent is said to be rationally selected or designed when the
10 agent is chosen on a non-random basis which takes into account the sequence of the target site or its conformation in connection with the agent's action. Agents can be rationally selected or rationally designed by utilizing the peptide sequences that make up these sites. For example, a rationally selected peptide agent can be a peptide whose amino acid sequence is identical to the binding domain (SEQ ID NO: 20) of Nogo which interacts
15 with the Nogo receptor. Alternatively, it can be a fragment of the binding domain, *e.g.*, SEQ ID NO: 8, 10, 12, 14, 16 and 18.

The agents of the present invention can be, as examples, peptides, antibodies, antibody fragments, small molecules, vitamin derivatives, as well as carbohydrates. Peptide agents of the invention can be prepared using standard solid phase (or solution
20 phase) peptide synthesis methods, as is known in the art. In addition, the DNA encoding these peptides may be synthesized using commercially available oligonucleotide synthesis instrumentation and produced recombinantly using standard recombinant production systems. The production using solid phase peptide synthesis is necessitated if non-gene-encoded amino acids are to be included.

25 Another class of agents of the present invention are antibodies or fragments thereof that bind to a Nogo protein or Nogo receptor protein. Antibody agents can be obtained by immunization of suitable mammalian subjects with peptides, containing as antigenic regions, those portions of the protein intended to be targeted by the antibodies.

044574-5073

J. High Throughput Assays

The power of high throughput screening is utilized to the search for new compounds which are capable of interacting with the Nogo receptor protein. For general information on high-throughput screening (e.g., Devlin, (1998) High Throughput
5 Screening, Marcel Dekker; U.S. Patent 5,763,263). High throughput assays utilize one or more different assay techniques.

Immunodiagnosics and Immunoassays. These are a group of techniques used for the measurement of specific biochemical substances, commonly at low concentrations in complex mixtures such as biological fluids, that depend upon the specificity and high
10 affinity shown by suitably prepared and selected antibodies for their complementary antigens. A substance to be measures must, of necessity, be antigenic -either an immunogenic macromolecule or a haptenic small molecule. To each sample a known, limited amount of specific antibody is added and the fraction of the antigen combining with it, often expressed as the bound:free ratio, is estimated, using as indicator a form of
15 the antigen labeled with radioisotope (radioimmunoassay), fluorescent molecule (fluoroimmunoassay), stable free radical (spin immunoassay), enzyme (enzyme immunoassay), or other readily distinguishable label.

Antibodies can be labeled in various ways, including: enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA); radioimmuno-assay (RIA); fluorescent immunoassay
20 (FIA); chemiluminescent immunoassay (CLIA); and labeling the antibody with colloidal gold particles (immunogold).

Common assay formats include the sandwich assay, competitive or competition assay, latex agglutination assay, homogeneous assay, microtitre plate format and the microparticle-based assay.

25 Enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA). ELISA is an immunochemical technique that avoids the hazards of radiochemicals and the expense of fluorescence detection systems. Instead, the assay uses enzymes as indicators. ELISA is a form of quantitative immunoassay based on the use of antibodies (or antigens) that are linked to an

044574-5073

insoluble carrier surface, which is then used to "capture" the relevant antigen (or antibody) in the test solution. The antigen-antibody complex is then detected by measuring the activity of an appropriate enzyme that had previously been covalently attached to the antigen (or antibody).

- 5 For information on ELISA techniques, see, for example, Crowther, (1995) ELISA - Theory and Practice (Methods in Molecular Biology), Humana Press; Challacombe & Kemeny, (1998) ELISA and Other Solid Phase Immunoassays - Theoretical and Practical Aspects, John Wiley; Kemeny, (1991) A Practical Guide to ELISA, Pergamon Press; Ishikawa, (1991) Ultrasensitive and Rapid Enzyme Immunoassay (Laboratory Techniques
10 in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology) Elsevier.

Colorimetric Assays for Enzymes. Colorimetry is any method of quantitative chemical analysis in which the concentration or amount of a compound is determined by comparing the color produced by the reaction of a reagent with both standard and test amounts of the compound, *e.g.*, using a colorimeter or a spectrophotometer.

- 15 Standard colorimetric assays of beta-galactosidase enzymatic activity are well known to those skilled in the art (see, for example, Norton *et al.*, (1985) Mol. Cell. Biol. 5, 281-290). A colorimetric assay can be performed on whole cell lysates using O-nitrophenyl-beta-D-galactopyranoside (ONPG, Sigma) as the substrate in a standard colorimetric beta-galactosidase assay (Sambrook *et al.*, (1989) Molecular Cloning - A
20 Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press. Automated colorimetric assays are also available for the detection of beta-galactosidase activity (see *e.g.*, U.S. Patent 5,733,720).

- Immunofluorescence Assays. Immunofluorescence or immunofluorescence microscopy is a technique in which an antigen or antibody is made fluorescent by
25 conjugation to a fluorescent dye and then allowed to react with the complementary antibody or antigen in a tissue section or smear. The location of the antigen or antibody can then be determined by observing the fluorescence by microscopy under ultraviolet light.

044574-5073

For general information on immunofluorescent techniques, see, for example, Knapp *et al.*, (1978) Immunofluorescence and Related Staining Techniques, Elsevier; Allan, (1999) Protein Localization by Fluorescent Microscopy - A Practical Approach (The Practical Approach Series) Oxford University Press; Caul, (1993)

- 5 Immunofluorescence Antigen Detection Techniques in Diagnostic Microbiology, Cambridge University Press. For detailed explanations of immunofluorescent techniques applicable to the present invention, see U.S. Patent 5,912,176; U.S. Patent 5,869,264; U.S. Patent 5,866,319; and U.S. Patent 5,861,259.

10 K. Uses for Agents that Modulate Activity

- As provided in the Examples, the Nogo and Nogo receptor proteins and nucleic acids, such as the proteins having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2, 4 or 6, are expressed in myelin derived from axon and dendrites. Agents that modulate or up- or down-regulate the expression of the Nogo or Nogo receptor protein or agents such as
- 15 agonists or antagonists of at least one activity of the Nogo or Nogo receptor protein may be used to modulate biological and pathologic processes associated with the protein's function and activity. The invention is particularly useful in the treatment of human subjects.

- Pathological processes refer to a category of biological processes which produce a
- 20 deleterious effect. For example, expression of a protein of the invention may be associated with inhibition of axonal regeneration following cranial, cerebral or spinal trauma, stroke or a demyelinating disease. Such demyelinating diseases include, but are not limited to, multiple sclerosis, monophasic demyelination, encephalomyelitis, multifocal leukoencephalopathy, panencephalitis, Marchiafava-Bignami disease, pontine
- 25 myelinolysis, adrenoleukodystrophy, Pelizaeus-Merzbacher disease, Spongy degeneration, Alexander's disease, Canavan's disease, metachromatic leukodystrophy and Krabbe's disease. As used herein, an agent is said to modulate a pathological process when the agent reduces the degree or severity of the process. For instance, a demyelinating disease

044574-5073

may be prevented or disease progression modulated by the administration of agents which reduce, promote or modulate in some way the expression or at least one activity of a protein of the invention.

5 In one example, administration of the Nogo peptide agents depicted in SEQ ID NO: 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18 and 20 can be used to treat a demyelinating disease associated with Nogo or the Nogo receptor protein. In another example, cells which express the peptide agents of the invention may be transplanted to a site spinal cord injury to facilitate axonal growth throughout the injured site. Such transplanted cells would provide a means for restoring spinal cord function following injury or trauma.

10 In yet another example, administration of soluble Nogo receptor protein that binds to Nogo can be used to treat a demyelinating disease associated with Nogo or the Nogo receptor protein. This agent can be used to prevent the binding of Nogo to cell bound Nogo receptor and act as an antagonist of Nogo. Soluble receptors have been used to bind cytokines or other ligands to regulate their function (Thomson, (1998) Cytokine
15 Handbook, Academic Press). A soluble receptor occurs in solution, or outside of the membrane. Soluble receptors may occur because the segment of the molecule which spans or associates with the membrane is absent. This segment is commonly referred to in the art as the transmembrane domain of the gene, or membrane binding segment of the protein. Thus, in some embodiments of the invention, a soluble receptor includes a
20 fragment or an analog of a membrane bound receptor. Preferably, the fragment contains at least six, *e.g.*, ten, fifteen, twenty, twenty-five, thirty, forty, fifty, sixty or seventy amino acids, provided it retains its desired activity.

In other embodiments of the invention, the structure of the segment that associates with the membrane is modified (*e.g.*, DNA sequence polymorphism or mutation in the
25 gene) so the receptor is not inserted into the membrane, or the receptor is inserted, but is not retained within the membrane. Thus, a soluble receptor, in contrast to the corresponding membrane bound form, differs in one or more segments of the gene or receptor protein that are important to its association with the membrane.

044574-5073

The agents of the present invention can be provided alone, or in combination, or in sequential combination with other agents that modulate a particular pathological process. For example, an agent of the present invention can be administered in combination with anti-inflammatory agents following stroke as a means for blocking further neuronal

5 damage and inhibition of axonal regeneration. As used herein, two agents are said to be administered in combination when the two agents are administered simultaneously or are administered independently in a fashion such that the agents will act at the same time.

The agents of the present invention can be administered via parenteral, subcutaneous, intravenous, intramuscular, intraperitoneal, transdermal, or buccal routes.

10 For example, an agent may be administered locally to a site of injury via microinfusion. Typical sites include, but are not limited to, damaged areas of the spinal cord resulting from injury or damaged sites in the brain resulting from a stroke. Alternatively, or concurrently, administration may be by the oral route. The dosage administered will be dependent upon the age, health, and weight of the recipient, kind of concurrent treatment,

15 if any, frequency of treatment, and the nature of the effect desired.

The present invention further provides compositions containing one or more agents which modulate expression or at least one activity of a protein of the invention. While individual needs vary, determination of optimal ranges of effective amounts of each component is within the skill of the art. Typical dosages comprise 1 pg/kg to 100 mg/kg

20 body weight. The preferred dosages for systemic administration comprise 100 ng/kg to 100 mg/kg body weight. The preferred dosages for direct administration to a site via microinfusion comprise 1 ng/kg to 1 µg/kg body weight.

In addition to the pharmacologically active agent, the compositions of the present invention may contain suitable pharmaceutically acceptable carriers comprising excipients

25 and auxiliaries which facilitate processing of the active compounds into preparations which can be used pharmaceutically for delivery to the site of action. Suitable formulations for parenteral administration include aqueous solutions of the active compounds in water-soluble form, for example, water-soluble salts. In addition,

044574-5073

suspensions of the active compounds as appropriate oily injection suspensions may be administered. Suitable lipophilic solvents or vehicles include fatty oils, for example, sesame oil, or synthetic fatty acid esters, for example, ethyl oleate or triglycerides. Aqueous injection suspensions may contain substances which increase the viscosity of the suspension include, for example, sodium carboxymethyl cellulose, sorbitol and dextran. 5 Optionally, the suspension may also contain stabilizers. Liposomes can also be used to encapsulate the agent for delivery into the cell.

The pharmaceutical formulation for systemic administration according to the invention may be formulated for enteral, parenteral or topical administration. Indeed, all 10 three types of formulations may be used simultaneously to achieve systemic administration of the active ingredient. Suitable formulations for oral administration include hard or soft gelatin capsules, pills, tablets, including coated tablets, elixirs, suspensions, syrups or inhalations and controlled release forms thereof.

In practicing the methods of this invention, the agents of this invention may be 15 used alone or in combination, or in combination with other therapeutic or diagnostic agents. In certain preferred embodiments, the compounds of this invention may be co-administered along with other compounds typically prescribed for these conditions according to generally accepted medical practice, such as anti-inflammatory agents, anticoagulants, antithrombotics, including platelet aggregation inhibitors, tissue 20 plasminogen activators, urokinase, prourokinase, streptokinase, aspirin and heparin. The compounds of this invention can be utilized *in vivo*, ordinarily in mammals, such as humans, sheep, horses, cattle, pigs, dogs, cats, rats and mice, or *in vitro*.

L. Peptide Mimetics.

25 This invention also includes peptide mimetics which mimic the three-dimensional structure of Nogo and block Nogo binding at the Nogo receptor. Such peptide mimetics may have significant advantages over naturally-occurring peptides, including, for example: more economical production, greater chemical stability, enhanced

044574-5073

pharmacological properties (half-life, absorption, potency, efficacy, etc.), altered specificity (e.g., a broad-spectrum of biological activities), reduced antigenicity, and others.

In one form, mimetics are peptide-containing molecules that mimic elements of protein secondary structure. (see, for example, Johnson *et al.*, (1993) Peptide Turn Mimetics, in Biotechnology and Pharmacy, Pezzuto *et al.*, (editors) Chapman and Hall). The underlying rationale behind the use of peptide mimetics is that the peptide backbone of proteins exists chiefly to orient amino acid side chains in such a way as to facilitate molecular interactions, such as those of antibody and antigen. A peptide mimetic is expected to permit molecular interactions similar to the natural molecule.

In another form, peptide analogs are commonly used in the pharmaceutical industry as non-peptide drugs with properties analogous to those of the template peptide. These types of non-peptide compounds are also referred to as "peptide mimetics" or "peptidomimetics" (Fauchere, (1986) Adv. Drug Res.15, 29-69; Veber & Freidinger, (1985) Trends Neurosci. 8, 392-396; Evans *et al.*, (1987) J. Med. Chem. 30, 1229-1239, which are incorporated herein by reference) and are usually developed with the aid of computerized molecular modeling.

Peptide mimetics that are structurally similar to therapeutically useful peptides may be used to produce an equivalent therapeutic or prophylactic effect. Generally, peptide mimetics are structurally similar to a paradigm polypeptide (*i.e.*, a polypeptide that has a biochemical property or pharmacological activity), such as the extracellular domain of Nogo, but have one or more peptide linkages optionally replaced by a linkage selected from the group consisting of: -CH₂NH-, -CH₂S-, -CH₂-CH₂-, -CH=CH- (cis and trans), -COCH₂-, -CH(OH)CH₂- and -CH₂SO-, by methods known in the art and further described in the following references; Weinstein, (1983) Chemistry and Biochemistry of Amino Acids, Peptides and Proteins, Marcel Dekker; Morley, (1980) Trends Pharmacol. Sci. 1, 463-468 (general review); Hudson *et al.*, (1979) Int. J. Pept. Protein Res.14, 177-185 (-CH₂NH-, CH₂CH₂-); Spatola *et al.*, (1986) Life Sci. 38, 1243-1249 (-CH₂-S);

044574-5073

Hann, (1982) J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. 1, 307-314 (-CH-CH-, cis and trans); Almquist *et al.*, (1980) J. Med. Chem. 23, 1392-1398 (-COCH₂-); Jennings-White *et al.*, (1982) Tetrahedron Lett. 23, 2533 (-COCH₂-); Holladay *et al.*, (1983) Tetrahedron Lett. 24, 4401-4404 (-C(OH)CH₂-); and Hruby, (1982) Life Sci. 31, 189-199 (-CH₂S-); each of
5 which is incorporated herein by reference.

Labeling of peptide mimetics usually involves covalent attachment of one or more labels, directly or through a spacer (*e.g.*, an amide group), to non-interfering position(s) on the peptide mimetic that are predicted by quantitative structure-activity data and molecular modeling. Such non-interfering positions generally are positions that do not form direct
10 contacts with the macromolecule(s) (*e.g.*, are not contact points in Nogo-Nogo receptor complexes) to which the peptide mimetic binds to produce the therapeutic effect. Derivatization (*e.g.*, labeling) of peptide mimetics should not substantially interfere with the desired biological or pharmacological activity of the peptide mimetic.

Nogo peptide mimetics can be constructed by structure-based drug design through
15 replacement of amino acids by organic moieties (see, for example, Hughes, (1980) Philos. Trans. R. Soc. Lond. 290, 387-394; Hodgson, (1991) Biotechnol. 9, 19-21; Suckling, (1991) Sci. Prog. 75, 323-359).

The use of peptide mimetics can be enhanced through the use of combinatorial chemistry to create drug libraries. The design of peptide mimetics can be aided by
20 identifying amino acid mutations that increase or decrease binding of Nogo at the Nogo receptor. Approaches that can be used include the yeast two hybrid method (see Chien *et al.*, (1991) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 88, 9578-9582) and using the phage display method. The two hybrid method detects protein-protein interactions in yeast (Fields *et al.*, (1989) Nature 340, 245-246). The phage display method detects the interaction between
25 an immobilized protein and a protein that is expressed on the surface of phages such as lambda and M13 (Amberg *et al.*, (1993) Strategies 6, 2-4; Hogrefe *et al.*, (1993) Gene 128, 119-126). These methods allow positive and negative selection for protein-protein interactions and the identification of the sequences that determine these interactions.

044574-5073

For general information on peptide synthesis and peptide mimetics, see, for example; Jones, (1992) Amino Acid and Peptide Synthesis, Oxford University Press; Jung, (1997) Combinatorial Peptide and Nonpeptide Libraries: A Handbook, John Wiley; Bodanszky *et al.*, (1993) Peptide Chemistry - A Practical Textbook, Springer Verlag.

5

M. Transgenic Animals

The term "animal" as used herein includes all vertebrate animals, except humans. It also includes an individual animal in all stages of development, including embryonic and fetal stages. A "transgenic animal" is an animal containing one or more cells bearing genetic information received, directly or indirectly, by deliberate genetic manipulation at a subcellular level, such as by microinjection or infection with recombinant virus. This introduced DNA molecule may be integrated within a chromosome, or it may be extra-chromosomally replicating DNA. The term "germ cell-line transgenic animal" refers to a transgenic animal in which the genetic information was introduced into a germ line cell, thereby conferring the ability to transfer the information to offspring. If such offspring in fact possess some or all of that information, then they, too, are transgenic animals. Transgenic animals containing mutant, knock-out, modified genes or gene constructs to over-express or conditionally express a gene corresponding to the cDNA sequences of SEQ ID NO: 1 or 3 or related sequences are encompassed in the invention.

The information may be foreign to the species of animal to which the recipient belongs, foreign only to the particular individual recipient, or genetic information already possessed by the recipient. In the last case, the introduced gene may be differently expressed compared to the native endogenous gene. The genes may be obtained by isolating them from genomic sources, by preparation of cDNA from isolated RNA templates, by directed synthesis, or by some combination thereof.

To be expressed, a gene should be operably linked to a regulatory region. Regulatory regions, such as promoters, may be used to increase, decrease, regulate or designate to certain tissues or to certain stages of development the expression of a gene.

044574-5073

- The promoter need not be a naturally occurring promoter. The “transgenic non-human animals” of the invention are produced by introducing “transgenes” into the germline of the non-human animal. The methods enabling the introduction of DNA into cells are generally available and well-known in the art. Different methods of introducing
- 5 transgenes could be used. Generally, the zygote is the best target for microinjection. In the mouse, the male pronucleus reaches the size of approximately twenty microns in diameter, which allows reproducible injection of one to two picoliters of DNA solution. The use of zygotes as a target for gene transfer has a major advantage. In most cases, the injected DNA will be incorporated into the host gene before the first cleavage (Brinster *et*
- 10 *al.*, (1985) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 82, 4438-4442). Consequently, nearly all cells of the transgenic non-human animal will carry the incorporated transgene. Generally, this will also result in the efficient transmission of the transgene to offspring of the founder since 50% of the germ cells will harbor the transgene. Microinjection of zygotes is a preferred method for incorporating transgenes in practicing the invention.
- 15 Retroviral infection can also be used to introduce a transgene into a non-human animal. The developing non-human embryo can be cultured *in vitro* to the blastocyst stage. During this time, blastomeres may be targets for retroviral infection. Efficient infection of the blastomeres is obtained by enzymatic treatment to remove the zona pellucida. The viral vector system used to introduce the transgene is typically a
- 20 replication-defective retrovirus carrying the transgene (Jahner *et al.*, (1985) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 82, 6927-6931; Van der Putten *et al.*, (1985) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 82, 6148-6152). Transfection is easily and efficiently obtained by culturing the blastomeres on a monolayer of virus-producing cells (Van der Putten *et al.*, (1985) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 82, 6148-6152; Stewart *et al.*, (1987) EMBO J. 6, 383-388).
- 25 Alternatively, infection can be performed at a later stage. Virus or virus-producing cells can be injected into the blastocoele (Jahner *et al.*, (1982) Nature 298, 623-628). Most of the founder animals will be mosaic for the transgene since incorporation occurs only in a subset of the cells which formed the transgenic non-human animal. Furthermore, the

044574-5073

founder animal may contain retroviral insertions of the transgene at a variety of positions in the genome; these generally segregate in the offspring. In addition, it is also possible to introduce transgenes into the germ line, albeit with low efficiency, by intrauterine retroviral infection of the midgestation embryo (Jahner *et al.*, (1982) Nature 298, 5 623-628).

A third type of target cell for transgene introduction is the embryonal stem cell (ES). ES cells are obtained from pre-implantation embryos cultured *in vitro* (Evans *et al.*, (1981) Nature 292, 154-156; Bradley *et al.*, (1984) Nature 309, 255-256; Gossler *et al.*, (1986) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 83, 9065-9069). Transgenes can be efficiently 10 introduced into ES cells by DNA transfection or by retrovirus-mediated transduction. The resulting transformed ES cells can thereafter be combined with blastocysts from a non-human animal. The ES cells colonize the embryo and contribute to the germ line of the resulting chimeric animal.

The methods for evaluating the presence of the introduced DNA as well as its 15 expression are readily available and well-known in the art. Such methods include, but are not limited to DNA (Southern) hybridization to detect the exogenous DNA, polymerase chain reaction (PCR), polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis (PAGE) and Western blots to detect DNA, RNA and protein. The methods include immunological and histochemical techniques to detect expression of a Nogo receptor gene.

20 As used herein, a "transgene" is a DNA sequence introduced into the germline of a non-human animal by way of human intervention such as by way of the Examples described below. The nucleic acid sequence of the transgene, in this case a form of SEQ ID NO: 1 or 3, may be integrated either at a locus of a genome where that particular nucleic acid sequence is not otherwise normally found or at the normal locus for the 25 transgene. The transgene may consist of nucleic acid sequences derived from the genome of the same species or of a different species than the species of the target animal. For example, axonal regeneration in mice lacking Nogo can be compared with that in mice lacking MAG or both MAG and Nogo. To determine if the effect of the anti-Nogo

044574-5073

antibody is due to Nogo blockade, antibody effects can be studied in animals lacking Nogo expression.

As discussed above, a nucleic acid of the invention can be transfected into a host cell using a vector. Preferred vectors are plasmids and viral vectors, such as retroviruses.

- 5 Viral vectors may be used to produce a transgenic animal according to the invention. Preferably, the viral vectors are replication defective, that is, they are unable to replicate autonomously in the target cell. In general, the genome of the replication defective viral vectors which are used within the scope of the present invention lack at least one region which is necessary for the replication of the virus in the infected cell. These regions can
10 either be eliminated (in whole or in part), or be rendered non-functional by any technique known to a person skilled in the art. These techniques include the total removal, substitution (by other sequences, in particular by the inserted nucleic acid), partial deletion or addition of one or more bases to an essential (for replication) region. Such techniques may be performed *in vitro* (on the isolated DNA) or *in situ*, using the techniques of
15 genetic manipulation or by treatment with mutagenic agents.

- Preferably, the replication defective virus retains the sequences of its genome which are necessary for encapsidating the viral particles. The retroviruses are integrating viruses which infect dividing cells. The retrovirus genome includes two LTRs, an encapsidation sequence and three coding regions (*gag*, *pol* and *env*). The construction of
20 recombinant retroviral vectors has been described (see, for example, Bernstein *et al.*, (1985) Genet. Eng. 7, 235; McCormick, (1985) Biotechnol. 3, 689-691). In recombinant retroviral vectors, the *gag*, *pol* and *env* genes are generally deleted, in whole or in part, and replaced with a heterologous nucleic acid sequence of interest. These vectors can be constructed from different types of retrovirus, such as, HIV, MoMuLV (murine Moloney
25 leukemia virus), MSV (murine Moloney sarcoma virus), HaSV (Harvey sarcoma virus); SNV (spleen necrosis virus); RSV (Rous sarcoma virus) and Friend virus.

In general, in order to construct recombinant retroviruses containing a nucleic acid sequence, a plasmid is constructed which contains the LTRs, the encapsidation sequence

044574-5073

and the coding sequence. This construct is used to transfect a packaging cell line, which cell line is able to supply in trans the retroviral functions which are deficient in the plasmid. In general, the packaging cell lines are thus able to express the *gag*, *pol* and *env* genes. Such packaging cell lines have been described in the prior art, in particular the cell
5 line PA317 (U.S. Patent 4,861,719); the PsiCRIP cell line (WO9002806) and the GP+envAm-12 cell line (WO8907150). In addition, the recombinant retroviral vectors can contain modifications within the LTRs for suppressing transcriptional activity as well as extensive encapsidation sequences which may include a part of the *gag* gene (Bender *et al.*, (1987) J. Virol. 61, 1639-1646). Recombinant retroviral vectors are purified by
10 standard techniques known to those having ordinary skill in the art.

In one aspect the nucleic acid encodes antisense RNA molecules. In this embodiment, the nucleic acid is operably linked to suitable regulatory regions (discussed above) enabling expression of the nucleic acid sequence, and is introduced into a cell utilizing, preferably, recombinant vector constructs, which will express the antisense
15 nucleic acid once the vector is introduced into the cell. Examples of suitable vectors includes plasmids, adenoviruses, adeno-associated viruses (see, for example, U.S. Patent 4,797,368, U.S. Patent 5,139,941), retroviruses (see above), and herpes viruses. For delivery of a therapeutic gene the vector is preferably an adeno-associated virus.

Adenoviruses are eukaryotic DNA viruses that can be modified to efficiently
20 deliver a nucleic acid of the invention to a variety of cell types. Various serotypes of adenovirus exist. Of these serotypes, preference is given, within the scope of the present invention, to using type two or type five human adenoviruses (Ad 2 or Ad 5) or adenoviruses of animal origin (see WO9426914). Those adenoviruses of animal origin which can be used within the scope of the present invention include adenoviruses of
25 canine, bovine, murine, ovine, porcine, avian, and simian origin.

The replication defective recombinant adenoviruses according to the invention can be prepared by any technique known to the person skilled in the art. In particular, they can be prepared by homologous recombination between an adenovirus and a plasmid

044574-5073

which carries, inter alia, the DNA sequence of interest. The homologous recombination is effected following cotransfection of the said adenovirus and plasmid into an appropriate cell line. The cell line which is employed should preferably (i) be transformable by the said elements, and (ii) contain the sequences which are able to complement the part of the genome of the replication defective adenovirus, preferably in integrated form in order to avoid the risks of recombination. Recombinant adenoviruses are recovered and purified using standard molecular biological techniques, which are well known to one of ordinary skill in the art.

A number of recombinant or transgenic mice have been produced, including those which express an activated oncogene sequence (U.S. Patent 4,736,866); express Simian SV 40 T-antigen (U.S. Patent 5,728,915); lack the expression of interferon regulatory factor 1 (IRF-1) (U.S. Patent 5,731,490); exhibit dopaminergic dysfunction (U.S. Patent 5,723,719); express at least one human gene which participates in blood pressure control (U.S. Patent 5,731,489); display greater similarity to the conditions existing in naturally occurring Alzheimer's disease (U.S. Patent 5,720,936); have a reduced capacity to mediate cellular adhesion (U.S. Patent 5,602,307); possess a bovine growth hormone gene (Clutter *et al.*, (1996) Genetics 143, 1753-1760) or are capable of generating a fully human antibody response (Zou *et al.*, (1993) Science 262, 1271-1274).

While mice and rats remain the animals of choice for most transgenic experimentation, in some instances it is preferable or even necessary to use alternative animal species. Transgenic procedures have been successfully utilized in a variety of non-murine animals, including sheep, goats, chickens, hamsters, rabbits, cows and guinea pigs (see Aigner *et al.*, (1999) Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun. 257, 843-850; Castro *et al.*, (1999) Genet. Anal. 15, 179-187; Brink *et al.*, (2000) Theriogenology 53, 139-148; Colman, (1999) Genet. Anal. 15, 167-173; Eyestone, (1999) Theriogenology 51, 509-517; Baguisi *et al.*, (1999) Nat. Biotechnol. 17, 456-461; Prather *et al.*, (1999) Theriogenology 51, 487-498; Pain *et al.*, (1999) Cells Tissues Organs 165, 212-219; Fernandez *et al.*, (1999) Indian J. Exp. Biol. 37, 1085-1092; U.S. Patent 5,908,969; U.S. Patent 5,792,902;

044574-5073

U.S. Patent 5,892,070; U.S. Patent 6,025,540).

N. Diagnostic Methods

- One means of diagnosing a demyelinating disease using the nucleic acid
- 5 molecules or proteins of the invention involves obtaining a tissue sample from living subjects. Obtaining tissue samples from living sources is problematic for tissues such as those of the central nervous system. In patients suffering from a demyelinating disease, tissue samples for diagnostic methods may be obtained by less invasive procedures. For example, samples may be obtained from whole blood and serum.
- 10 The use of molecular biological tools has become routine in forensic technology. For example, nucleic acid probes may be used to determine the expression of a nucleic acid molecule comprising all or at least part of the sequences of SEQ ID NO: 1 in forensic pathology specimens. Further, nucleic acid assays may be carried out by any means of conducting a transcriptional profiling analysis. In addition to nucleic acid analysis,
- 15 forensic methods of the invention may target the protein encoded by SEQ ID NO: 1 to determine up- or down-regulation of the genes (Shiverick *et al.*, (1975) Biochim. Biophys. Acta 393, 124-133).

- Methods of the invention may involve treatment of tissues with collagenases or other proteases to make the tissue amenable to cell lysis (Semenov *et al.*, (1987) Biull.
- 20 Eksp. Biol. Med. 104, 113-116). Further, it is possible to obtain biopsy samples from different regions of the brain for analysis.

- Assays to detect nucleic acid or protein molecules of the invention may be in any available format. Typical assays for nucleic acid molecules include hybridization or PCR based formats. Typical assays for the detection of proteins, polypeptides or peptides of the
- 25 invention include the use of antibody probes in any available format such as *in situ* binding assays, etc. See Harlow & Lane, (1988) Antibodies - A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press. In preferred embodiments, assays are carried out with appropriate controls.

044574-5073

Without further description, it is believed that one of ordinary skill in the art can, using the preceding description and the following illustrative examples, make and utilize the compounds of the present invention and practice the claimed methods. The following working examples therefore, specifically point out preferred embodiments of the present invention, and are not to be construed as limiting in any way the remainder of the disclosure.

EXAMPLES

Example 1 - Identification of Nogo as a Member of the Reticulon Family of Proteins

Adult mammalian axon regeneration is generally successful in the periphery but dismally poor in the CNS. However, many classes of CNS axons can extend for long distances in peripheral nerve grafts (Benfy & Aguayo (1982) Nature 296, 150-152). Comparison of CNS and peripheral nervous system (PNS) myelin has revealed that CNS white matter is selectively inhibitory for axonal outgrowth (Schwab & Thoenen (1985) J. Neurosci. 5, 2415-2423). Several components of CNS white matter, NI35, NI250 (Nogo) and MAG, with inhibitory activity for axon extension have been described (Wang *et al.*, (1999) Transduction of inhibitory signals by the axonal growth cone, in Neurobiology of Spinal Cord Injury, Kalb & Strittmatter (editors) Humana Press; Caroni & Schwab, (1988) J. Cell Biol. 106, 1281-1288; Spillmann *et al.*, (1998) J. Biol. Chem. 273, 19283-19293; McKerracher *et al.*, (1994) Neuron 13, 805-811; Mukhopadhyay *et al.*, (1994) Neuron 13, 757-767.) The IN-1 antibody raised against NI35 and NI250 (Nogo) has been reported to allow moderate degrees of axonal regeneration and functional recovery after spinal cord injury (Bregman *et al.*, (1995) Nature 378, 498-501; Thallmair *et al.*, (1998) Nature Neurosci. 1, 24-31). The present invention identifies Nogo as a member of the Reticulon protein family.

Nogo is expressed by oligodendrocytes but not by Schwann cells, and associates primarily with the endoplasmic reticulum. The 66 amino acid luminal-extracellular domain of Nogo (SEQ ID NO: 20) inhibits axonal extension and collapses dorsal root

044574-5073

ganglion growth cones. Other Reticulon proteins are not expressed by oligodendrocytes, and the 66 amino acid lumenal-extracellular domain from other Reticulon proteins does not inhibit axonal regeneration. These data provide a molecular basis to assess the contribution of Nogo to the failure of axonal regeneration in the adult CNS.

- 5 For expression and protein purification of recombinant Nogo-A, the full length sequence (KIAA0886) was generously provided by the Kazusa DNA Research Institute. The full length coding sequence was amplified by the polymerase chain reaction (PCR) and ligated into the pCDNA3.1-MycHis vector (Invitrogen) to generate a plasmid encoding Nogo-A fused at the carboxyl terminus to the Myc epitope (Nogo-A-Myc).
- 10 Alternatively, the coding sequence was amplified using primers that encode an in-frame Myc epitope immediately amino terminal to the first residue and a stop codon at the carboxyl terminus (Myc-Nogo-A). The Nogo-C-MycHis and Rtn1C-MycHis expression vectors were derived in the same fashion except that an adult rat brain cDNA library was used as template for a PCR reaction with primers was based on the Nogo-C or Rtn1C
- 15 sequences (Van de Velde *et al.*, (1994) J. Cell. Sci. 107, 2403-2416). These plasmids were transfected into COS-7 or HEK293T by the Lipofectamine (Gibco-BRL) or the FuGENE 6 (Boehringer Mannheim) method.

- A portion of Nogo-A encoding the 66 amino acid lumenal-extracellular fragment of Nogo-A was amplified by PCR and ligated into the pGEX-2T plasmid to yield a
- 20 prokaryotic expression vector for the GST-Nogo fusion protein. Similar regions of Rtn1, Rtn2 and Rtn3 were amplified by nested PCR using an adult rat brain cDNA library as template and ligated to pGEX-2T. *E. coli* transformed with these plasmids were induced with IPTG. Soluble, native GST fusion proteins were purified using a glutathione-resin and contained approximately 75% GST and 25% full length GST-Nogo or GST-Rtn
- 25 protein. The majority of the GST-Nogo protein was not extractable from under non-denaturing conditions, but an 8 M urea extract dialyzed against PBS contained over 98% pure GST-Nogo.

Myc immunoreactivity is detectable with an apparent size in the 225 kDa range

044574-5073

under reducing conditions (data not shown). Thus, the cDNA directs the expression of a protein with appropriate electrophoretic mobility and the amino acid sequence to be Nogo which was termed human Nogo-A (hNogo-A).

The conserved carboxyl tail of the Rtn family proteins contains two hydrophobic domains separated by a 66 amino acid residue hydrophilic segment. None of the sequences contain a signal peptide. The predicted topology for these proteins is for the amino and carboxyl termini to reside in the cytosol, and for the conserved region to associate with the lipid bilayer. For Rtn1-A, there is experimental evidence demonstrating that the polypeptide behaves as an integral membrane protein, and that the hydrophobic segments of the conserved domain are responsible for this behavior (Van de Velde *et al.*, (1994) J. Cell. Sci. 107, 2403-2416). Myc-tagged Nogo is also associated with particulate fractions and is extracted by detergent but not high ionic strength (data not shown).

When overexpressed in kidney cells, the Rtn1 protein is localized primarily to endoplasmic reticulum (ER) in a finely granulated pattern, hence the Reticulon name (Van de Velde *et al.*, (1994) J. Cell. Sci. 107, 2403-2416). There is a di-lysine ER retention motif at the carboxyl terminus of Nogo and most Rtn proteins (Van de Velde *et al.*, (1994) J. Cell. Sci. 107, 2403-2416; Jackson *et al.*, (1991) EMBO J. 9, 3153-3162). In neurons, Rtn1 is expressed throughout processes and is concentrated in growth cones (Senden *et al.*, (1996) Eur. J. Cell. Biol. 69, 197-213). Its localization in transfected kidney cells has led to the suggestion that Rtn1 might regulate protein sorting or other aspects of ER function (Van de Velde *et al.*, (1994) J. Cell. Sci. 107, 2403-2416). Both the A and C splice forms of Nogo exhibit a reticular distribution when expressed in COS-7 cells, similar to that of Rtn1-C.

25 Example 2 - Polyclonal Antibodies against Nogo

The predicted intra-membrane topology of the two hydrophobic domains of Nogo indicates that the 66 amino acid residues between these segments is localized to the luminal/extracellular face of the membrane. To explore this further, an antiserum directed

044574-5073

against the 66 amino acid domain was generated.

For antibody production and immunohistology, anti-Myc immunoblots and immunohistology with the 9E10 antibody were obtained as described in Takahashi *et al.*, (1998) Nature Neurosci., 1, 487-493 & Takahashi *et al.*, (1999) Cell, 99, 59-69. The

5 GST-Nogo fusion protein was employed as an immunogen to generate an anti-Nogo rabbit antiserum. Antibody was affinity-purified and utilized at 3 µg/ml for immunohistology and 1 µg/ml for immunoblots. To assess the specificity of the antiserum, staining was conducted in the presence of GST-Nogo protein at 0.1 mg/ml. For live cell staining, cells were incubated in primary antibody dilutions at 4°C for one

10 hour in Hanks balanced salt solution with 0.05% BSA and 20 mM Na-Hepes (pH 7.3). After fixation, bound antibody was detected by incubation with fluorescently labeled secondary antibodies.

The antibody detects a low level of surface expression of this epitope, while the Myc epitope at the carboxyl terminus of expressed Nogo is not detected unless cells are

15 permeablized. This surface staining was attributed to a minority of Nogo protein associated with the plasma membrane rather than the ER membrane. This data supports a topographic model wherein the amino and carboxyl termini of the protein reside in the cytoplasm and 66 amino acid of the protein protrude on the lumenal-extracellular side of the ER or plasma membrane.

20

Example 3 - Nogo Expression in the Central Nervous System

If Nogo is a major contributor to the axon outgrowth inhibitory characteristics of CNS myelin as compared to PNS myelin (Caroni & Schwab, (1988) J. Cell Biol. 106, 1281-1288; Spillmann *et al.*, (1998) J. Biol. Chem. 73, 19283-19293; Bregman *et al.*,

25 (1995) Nature 378, 498-501), then Nogo should be expressed in adult CNS myelin but not PNS myelin. Northern blot analysis of Nogo expression was performed using probes derived from the 5' Nogo-A/B-specific region and from the 3' Nogo common region of the cDNA. A single band of about 4.1 kilobase was detected with the 5' probe in adult rat

044574-5073

optic nerve total RNA samples, but not sciatic nerve samples. The results indicate that the Nogo-A clone is a full length cDNA, and are consistent with a role for Nogo as a CNS-myelin-specific axon outgrowth inhibitor. Northern blot analysis with a 3' probe reveals that optic nerve expresses high levels of the Nogo-A mRNA and much lower levels of Nogo-B and Nogo-C. Whole brain expresses both Nogo-A and Nogo-C, but a number of peripheral tissues (including sciatic nerve) express little or no Nogo. Nogo-C/Rtn4-C expression has been demonstrated in skeletal muscle and adipocytes, as well as in brain (Morris *et al.*, (1991) Biochim. Biophys. Acta 1450, 68-76). Within the Rtn family, optic nerve expression appears to be selective for Nogo, with no detectable expression of Rtn 1 or Rtn 3. Rtn 2 has not been examined.

In situ hybridization reveals Nogo mRNA in cells with the morphology of oligodendrocytes in adult rat optic nerve and pyramidal tract. Within the brain, Nogo expression is also detected in certain neuronal populations. In contrast to Nogo, Rtn1 and Rtn3 are not expressed in optic nerve but mRNA is detected in certain neuronal populations. Nogo protein localization was analyzed in spinal cord cultures treated with PDGF and low serum to induce oligodendrocyte differentiation, using the anti-Nogo antibody and the oligodendrocyte-specific O4 monoclonal antibody. In living cells, both the lumenal-extracellular 66 amino acid loop of Nogo and the O4 antigen are detected on the surface of oligodendrocytes. Approximately half of O4-positive cells in these cultures exhibit Nogo surface staining.

Example 4 - Nogo-Mediated Growth Cone Collapse

For all experiments involving cell culture, the following methods were employed. The culture of embryonic chick E10 and E12 dorsal root ganglion explants and dissociated neurons utilized methods described for E7 dorsal root ganglion cultures (Takahashi *et al.*, (1998) Nature Neurosci. 1, 487-493; Takahashi *et al.*, (1999) Cell 99, 59-69; Goshima *et al.*, (1995) Nature 376, 509-514; Jin & Strittmatter, (1997) J. Neurosci. 7, 6256-6263). NGF-differentiated PC12 cells were cultured as described (Strittmatter *et*

044574-5073

al., (1994) J. Neurosci. 14, 2327-2338). Embryonic spinal cord explants (rat E10 or chick E5) were cultured for 7-14 days in the presence of PDGF-AA to induce differentiation of some cells into mature oligodendrocytes (Vartanian *et al.*, (1999) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 96, 731-735). The procedure for growth cone collapse assays is identical to that for analysis of Sema3A-induced growth cone collapse (Takahashi *et al.*, (1998) Nature Neurosci. 1, 487-493; Takahashi *et al.*, (1999) Cell 99, 59-69; Goshima *et al.*, (1995) Nature 376, 509-514; Jin & Strittmatter, (1997) J. Neurosci. 17, 6256-6263). The method for analysis of total neurite outgrowth has also been described (Goshima *et al.*, (1995) Nature 376, 509-514; Jin & Strittmatter, (1997) J. Neurosci. 17, 6256-6263; Strittmatter *et al.*, (1994) J. Neurosci. 14, 2327-2338). In outgrowth assays, proteins and peptides were added one hour after plating to minimize any effect on the total number of adherent cells. To test the effect of substrate-bound GST or GST-Nogo, the protein solutions were dried on poly-L-lysine coated glass, washed and then coated with laminin. For E12 cultures, the neuronal identity of cells was verified by staining with anti-neurofilament antibodies (2H3, Developmental Studies Hybridoma Bank) and neurites were traced by observation of rhodamine-phalloidin staining of F-actin in processes.

The expression of recombinant Nogo in HEK293T cells allows a rigorous test of whether this protein has axon outgrowth inhibiting effects. Washed membrane fractions from vector- or hNogo-A-Myc-transfected HEK293T cells were added to chick E12 dorsal root ganglion explant cultures. Growth cone morphology was assessed after a thirty minute incubation at 37°C by fixation and rhodamine-phalloidin staining.

The control HEK membranes have no detectable effect on growth cone morphology. The Nogo-A-containing membrane fractions induced collapse of a majority of dorsal root ganglion growth cones. This growth cone collapse indicates an axon outgrowth inhibiting activity, and Nogo inhibition of axon extension is also demonstrable (see below). The Nogo-C form also exhibits collapse activity, indicating that the shared carboxyl terminus of the protein including the hydrophobic segments and the 66 amino acid lumenal-extracellular domain contains functionally important residues. Additional

044574-5073

inhibitory activity in the amino terminal region of Nogo-A is not excluded by these studies. The sensitivity of more immature explant cultures from E10 chick embryos or from E15 rat embryos (data not shown) is substantially less. The developmental regulation of sensitivity is consistent with experiments using partially purified Nogo

5 (Bandtlow *et al.*, (1997) Eur. J. Neurosci. 9, 2743-2752).

Within the growth cone collapsing Nogo-C protein, the hydrophilic 66 lumenal-extracellular domain seems more likely to interact with the surface of dorsal root ganglion neurons than do the membrane-embedded hydrophobic domains. To test this hypothesis, the 66 amino acid region of hNogo was expressed in and purified from *E. coli*. A

10 majority of the GST-Nogo fusion protein accumulates in inclusion bodies, but can be recovered by urea extraction. This restricted region of Nogo possesses potent ($EC_{50} = 50$ nM) growth cone collapsing activity for chick E12 dorsal root ganglion neurons (data not shown). The urea-extracted protein preparation is likely to present only a small fraction of the Nogo sequence in an active conformation. Therefore, 10% of GST-Nogo that is

15 soluble in *E. coli* was purified using a glutathione-Sepharose resin. This preparation is even more potent than the urea-extracted protein as a collapsing factor, acutely altering growth cone morphology at concentrations as low as 1 nM.

The nanomolar potency is on a par with most known physiologic regulators of axon guidance. Axon outgrowth from dorsal root ganglion neurons and

20 NGF-differentiated PC12 cells is also blocked by this soluble GST-Nogo protein in nM concentrations (data not shown). When GST-Nogo is bound to substrate surfaces, axonal outgrowth from dorsal root ganglion neurons or PC12 cells is reduced to undetectable levels. These are selective effects on axon outgrowth rather than cell survival since GST-Nogo does not reduce the number of neurofilament-positive adherent cells ($137 \pm$

25 24% of GST-treated cultures) nor significantly alter the number of apoptotic nuclei identified by DAPI staining ($4.0 \pm 1.7\%$ in control cultures and $5.2 \pm 1.1\%$ in GST-Nogo-treated specimens).

Oligodendrocytes appear to express Nogo selectively amongst the Rtn proteins.

044574-5073

To explore the selectivity of Nogo's role in the inhibition of axonal regeneration, the axon outgrowth inhibiting activity of other Rtn proteins was considered. The predicted lumenal-extracellular 66 amino acid fragments of Rtn1, Rtn2 and Rtn3 were expressed as GST fusion proteins and purified in native form. At concentrations in which the Nogo
5 fragment collapses a majority of E12 dorsal root ganglion growth cones, the other Rtn proteins do not alter growth cone morphology (data not shown). Thus, the axon regeneration inhibiting activity is specific for Nogo in the Rtn family.

Example 5 - Nogo receptor Peptide Agents

10 To further define the active domain of Nogo, 25 amino acid residue peptides corresponding to segments of the 66 amino acid sequence were synthesized. The peptide corresponding to residues 31-55 of the extracellular fragment of Nogo exhibits growth cone collapsing (Figure 2) and outgrowth inhibiting (data not shown) activities at concentrations of 4 μ M. While this sequence may provide the core of the inhibitory
15 domain, the 66 amino acid fragment is clearly required for full potency. Interestingly, this is the region within the 66 amino acid domain sharing the least similarity to other Rtn proteins, consistent with the other family members being inactive as axon regeneration inhibitors. Indeed, the Rtn1 31-55 amino acid lumenal-extracellular peptide exerts no growth cone collapse activity (data not shown).

20 The aforementioned experimental data identifies Nogo as an oligodendrocyte-specific member of the Rtn family and demonstrates that a discrete domain of Nogo can inhibit axon outgrowth. Other Rtn proteins do not possess this activity. The expression of Nogo in oligodendrocytes but not Schwann cells therefore contributes to the failure of axonal regeneration in the adult mammalian CNS as compared
25 to the adult PNS. The relative contribution of Nogo as compared to other CNS myelin components to the non-permissive nature of CNS white matter can now be characterized at a molecular level.

While the current experimental data is consistent with a role for Nogo in blocking

044574-5073

adult CNS axonal regeneration after pathologic injury, this may also be related to the physiologic role of Nogo in non-pathologic states. Based on localization studies, other Rtn proteins are thought to play a role in ER function (Van de Velde *et al.*, (1994) J. Cell. Sci. 107, 2403-2416). A majority of Nogo is distributed in a reticular pattern in COS-7
5 cells and only a minority seems to be accessible at the cell surface.

Example 6 - Inhibition of Nogo Activity

The previous examples have shown that a 66 amino acid region near the carboxyl terminus of Nogo inhibits axon outgrowth and is expressed at the cell surface. Shorter
10 twenty-five amino acid segments of this domain are either inert as outgrowth inhibitors or of much lower potency (GrandPré *et al.*, (2000) Nature 403, 439-444). The 31-55 region from this 66 amino acid segment has weak growth cone collapse and axon outgrowth inhibiting activity. To block Nogo action *in vivo*, a competitive antagonist of Nogo which binds to the same receptor site but does not exert a biological effect in its own right would
15 be highly desirable. Various fragments of the 66 amino acid region were tested as blockers of Nogo-mediated axon growth inhibition. Two assays have been used for this purpose. The first is the growth cone collapse assay and the second is a binding assay.

In the growth cone collapse assay, the response to Nogo was measured in the presence of various potential antagonistic peptides. Three of the twenty-five amino acid
20 peptides (1-25, 11-35 and 21-45) from the 66 amino acid region possess blocking activity at μ M concentrations (Figure 2). The combination of all three peptides does not alter growth cone morphology under basal conditions but totally prevents collapse by 15 nM GST-Nogo. The same mixture of peptides is also capable of blocking low dose CNS myelin induced growth cone collapse. This blockade supports the hypothesis that Nogo is
25 a primary inhibitory component of CNS myelin. Furthermore, the blockade has properties expected for competitive antagonism, being ineffective at high doses of CNS myelin.

To develop an antagonist with higher specificity and potency, a longer fragment of Nogo has been tested. Preferentially, such a peptide itself has no axon outgrowth

044574-5073

inhibiting activity on its own while competitively blocking Nogo action. The 2-41 fragment of Nogo is acetylated at the carboxy terminus and amidated at the amino terminus and is the highest potency blocker of Nogo defined to date. Pep2-41 abolishes GST-Nogo-induced growth cone collapse and possesses an apparent K_i of 150 nM in the binding assay (Figure 3). The 2-41 fragment also blocks the ability of both purified Nogo-66 protein and crude CNS myelin to inhibit neurite outgrowth in cultured neurons (Figure 4).

Example 7 - Identification of the Nogo receptor

10 A Nogo binding assay was developed which utilizes a method widely used in examining semaphorin and ephrin axonal guidance function (Flanagan & Vanderhaeghen, (1998) *Annu. Rev. Neurosci.* 21, 309-345; Takahashi *et al.*, (1999) *Cell* 99, 59-69). It involves fusing a secreted placental alkaline phosphatase (AP) moiety to the ligand in question to provide a biologically active receptor binding agent which can be detected with an extremely sensitive colorimetric assay. For Nogo, an expression vector was created encoding a signal peptide, a His6 tag for purification, AP and the 66 amino acid active domain of Nogo. The fusion protein can be purified from the conditioned medium of transfected cells in milligram amounts (Figure 5). This protein is biologically active as a growth cone collapsing agent, with an EC_{50} of 1 nM. AP-Nogo is actually slightly more potent than GST-Nogo perhaps because the protein is synthesized in eukaryotic rather than a prokaryotic cell. Initial studies have revealed saturable, high affinity sites on axons. Binding is blocked by GST-Nogo and by the antagonistic 25 amino acid peptides, consistent with competitive binding to a neuronal receptor site. Since the apparent K_d (3 nM) for these sites is close to the EC_{50} of AP-Nogo in the collapse assay, the sites are likely to be physiologically relevant Nogo receptors.

This assay was utilized for expression cloning of a Nogo receptor. Pools of a mouse adult brain cDNA expression library representing 250,000 independent clones were transfected into non-neuronal COS-7 cells. Non-transfected COS-7 cells do not bind

044574-5073

AP-Nogo, but transfection with two pools of 5,000 clones exhibited a few cells with strong AP-Nogo binding. Single cDNA clones encoding a Nogo binding site were isolated by sib-selection from each of the two positive pools. The two independently isolated clones are identical to one another except for a 100 bp extension of the 5' untranslated region in one clone. Transfection of these clones into COS-7 cells yields a binding site with an affinity for AP-Nogo identical to that observed in E13 dorsal root ganglion neurons; the K_d for binding is about 3 nM (Figure 6). AP alone does not bind with any detectable affinity to these transfected cells, indicating that the affinity is due to the 66 amino acid derived from Nogo. Furthermore, GST-Nogo displaces AP-Nogo from these sites.

This cDNA encodes a novel 473 amino acid protein. There is no reported cDNA with significant homology in GenBank. The predicted protein contains a signal peptide followed by eight leucine-rich repeat regions, a unique domain and a predicted GPI anchorage site (Figure 7). A human homologue of the murine cDNA was identified that shares 89% amino acid identity. The existence of this cDNA was predicted from the murine cDNA structure and analysis of human genomic sequence deposited in GenBank as part of the Human Sequencing Project. The exons of the human cDNA are distributed over 35 kilobases and the cDNA was not previously recognized in the genomic sequence. The protein structure is consistent with a cell surface protein capable of binding Nogo. The GPI-linked nature of the protein suggests that there may be a second receptor subunit that spans the plasma membrane and mediates Nogo signal transduction.

Example 8 - Tissue distribution of Nogo receptor

The distribution of the mRNA for this Nogo receptor is consistent with a role for the protein in regulating axonal regeneration and plasticity in the adult CNS. Northern analysis shows a single band of 2.3 kilobases in the adult brain, indicating that the isolated Nogo receptor clone is full length (Figure 8). Low levels of this mRNA are observed in heart and kidney but not in other peripheral tissues. In the brain, expression is widespread

044574-5073

and those areas richest in gray matter express the highest levels of the mRNA.

Example 9 - Biological effects of different Nogo domains

Assays of Nogo-A function have included growth cone collapse, neurite
5 outgrowth, and fibroblast spreading with substrate-bound and soluble protein preparations
(Caroni & Schwab, (1988) J. Cell Biol. 106, 1281-1288; GrandPré *et al.*, (2000) Nature
403, 439-444; Chen *et al.*, (2000) Nature 403, 434-439; Prinjha *et al.*, (2000) Nature 403,
483-484). In assays of 3T3 fibroblast morphology, substrate-bound Nogo-66 does not
inhibit spreading (Figure 1b,e). Since NI250 preparations and full length Nogo-A are
10 non-permissive for 3T3 spreading, it was necessary to consider whether different domains
of Nogo might subserve this *in vitro* activity. To facilitate a comparison of different
Nogo-A domains, the acidic amino terminal 1040 amino acid fragment (Amino-Nogo)
was expressed as a Myc-his tagged protein in HEK293T cells (Figure 1d). The Nogo
protein is present in cytosolic fractions. Surfaces coated with purified Amino-Nogo
15 protein fail to support 3T3 fibroblast spreading (Figure 1b,e). Similar results were
observed for a kidney-derived cell line, COS-7 (Figure 1f). Therefore, the amino terminal
domain appears to account for the effects of full-length Nogo-A on fibroblasts. The
Nogo-66 domain is specific for neurons; it does not affect non-neuronal cells.

Dorsal root ganglion cultures were also exposed to Amino-Nogo protein (Figure
20 1c,g-i). As for 3T3 fibroblasts, the fibroblast-like cells in the dorsal root ganglion culture
do not spread on this substrate. Furthermore, axonal outgrowth is reduced to low levels
on Amino-Nogo coated surfaces. Thus, while the Nogo-66 effects are neural-specific, the
inhibitory action of the Amino-Nogo domain is more generalized. When presented in
soluble form at 100 nM, the Nogo-66 polypeptide collapses chick E12 dorsal root
25 ganglion growth cones and nearly abolishes axonal extension, as described previously
(GrandPré *et al.*, (2000) Nature 403, 439-444). In marked contrast, the soluble
Amino-Nogo protein appears inactive, and does not significantly modulate dorsal root
ganglion growth cone morphology or dorsal root ganglion axonal extension or

044574-5073

non-neuronal cell spreading (Figure 1c,g-i).

In the experiments of Walsh and colleague (Prinjha *et al.*, (2000) Nature 403, 483-484), cerebellar granule neurons were studied and soluble Amino-Nogo was presented as an Fc fusion protein, presumably in dimeric form. Therefore, it was
5 necessary to consider whether these differences might explain the inactivity of soluble Amino-Nogo. Mouse P4 cerebellar granule neurons respond to Nogo preparations in a fashion indistinguishable from chick E13 dorsal root ganglion neurons (Figure 1i). Amino-Nogo dimerized with anti-Myc antibody inhibits 3T3 and COS-7 spreading (Figure 1e,f) and tends to reduce cerebellar axon outgrowth (Figure 1i). When further
10 aggregated by the addition of anti-Mouse IgG antibody, Amino-Nogo significantly reduces both dorsal root ganglion and cerebellar axon outgrowth (Figure 1h,i). While the Amino-Nogo protein is quite acidic, electrostatic charge alone does not account for its inhibitory effects since poly-Asp does not alter cell spreading or axonal outgrowth (Figure 1e,f,h). Thus, the Nogo-66 domain is a potent and neuron-specific inhibitor, while the
15 intracellular Amino-Nogo domain inhibits multiple cell types and appears to function only in an aggregated state.

Example 10 - Localization of Nogo receptor

To further characterize the expression of the Nogo-66 receptor protein an
20 antiserum to a GST-Nogo receptor fusion protein was developed. This antiserum detects an 85 kDa protein selectively in Nogo-66 receptor-expressing HEK293T cells (Figure 9a), and specifically stains COS-7 cells expressing Nogo-66 receptor (Figure 9b). Immunohistologic staining of chick embryonic spinal cord cultures localizes the protein to axons, consistent with mediation of Nogo-66-induced axon outgrowth inhibition. Nogo-
25 66 receptor expression is not found in the O4-positive oligodendrocytes that express Nogo-66. Immunoreactive 85 kDa protein is expressed in Nogo-66-responsive neuronal preparations from chick E13 dorsal root ganglion, but to a much lesser degree in weakly responsive tissue from chick E7 dorsal root ganglion and chick E7 retina (Figure 9a).

044574-5073

Overall, the pattern of Nogo-66 expression is consistent with the protein mediating Nogo-66 axon inhibition.

This antibody is also effective in localizing the Nogo-66 receptor protein in tissue sections (Figure 9c). While it is clear from *in situ* hybridization studies that the protein is expressed in multiple classes of neurons, immunohistology reveals the protein at high levels in CNS white matter in profiles consistent with axons. Protein is detectable at lower levels in neuronal soma and neuropil. This provides further support for the proposed function of this protein in mediating interactions with oligodendrocytes.

10 Example 11 - Nogo receptor mediates Nogo-66 responses

The Nogo-66 receptor protein is necessary for Nogo-66 action and not simply a binding site with a function unrelated to inhibition of axonal outgrowth. A first prediction is that phosphoinositol specific-Phospholipase C (PI-PLC) treatment to remove glycoposphatidylinositol (GPI) -linked proteins from the neuronal surface will render neurons insensitive to Nogo-66. This prediction holds true for chick E13 dorsal root ganglion neurons; PI-PLC treatment abolishes both AP-Nogo binding and GST-Nogo-66-induced growth cone collapse (Figure 10a-c). As a control, Sema3A responses in the parallel cultures are not altered by PI-PLC treatment. Of course, PI-PLC treatment is expected to remove a number of proteins from the axonal surface so this result leaves open the possibility that other GPI-linked proteins are mediating the Nogo-66 response in untreated cultures.

To demonstrate that the Nogo-66 receptor is capable of mediating Nogo-66 inhibition of axon outgrowth, the protein was expressed in neurons lacking a Nogo-66 response. Both dorsal root ganglion and retinal neurons from E7 chick embryos were examined. The Nogo responses in the dorsal root ganglion neurons from this developmental stage are weak but slight responses can be detected in some cultures (data not shown). E7 retinal ganglion cell growth cones are uniformly insensitive to Nogo-66-induced growth cone collapse (Figure 10e), do not bind AP-Nogo (data not

044574-5073

shown) and do not exhibit 85 kDa anti-Nogo-66 receptor immunoreactive protein (Figure 9a). Expression of NgR in these neurons by infection with recombinant HSV preparations renders the retinal ganglion cell axonal growth cones sensitive to Nogo-66-induced collapse. Infection with a control PlexinA1-expressing control HSV preparation does not
5 alter Nogo responses. Taken together, these data indicate that the Nogo receptor identified here participates in Nogo-66 inhibition of axon regeneration.

Example 12 - Structural analysis of Nogo-66 receptor

The Nogo-66 receptor structure was examined to determine which regions
10 mediate Nogo-66 binding. The protein is simply divided into the leucine rich repeat and the non-leucine rich repeat region. Deletion analysis clearly shows that the leucine rich repeats are required for Nogo-66 binding but the remainder of the protein is not necessary (Figure 11). Within the leucine rich repeat domain, two domains have been separately deleted. This is predicted to maintain the overall leucine rich repeat domain structure, and
15 a similar approach has been utilized for the leutropin receptor. It is apparent that the Nogo-66 binding requires all eight leucine rich repeats, and suggests that a significant segment of the planar surface created by the linear beta sheets of the leucine rich repeats. The leucine rich repeat-amino terminous and leucine rich repeat-carboxy terminous conserved cysteine rich regions at each end of the leucine rich repeats are also required for
20 Nogo-66 binding, presumably these are necessary to generate appropriate leucine rich repeat conformation.

Example 13 - Blockade of Nogo by soluble Nogo receptor ectodomain protein

One method for blocking a signal transduction cascade initiated by Nogo-66
25 binding to the Nogo receptor is to provide excess soluble ectodomain of the receptor. A secreted fragment of the Nogo receptor protein has been produced in HEK293T cells. The cDNA encoding amino acid residues 1-348 of the murine Nogo receptor were ligated into a eukaryotic expression vector and that DNA was transfected into HEK293T cells.

044574-5073

Conditioned medium from these cells contains high levels of this Nogo receptor fragment (NgR-ecto), as demonstrated by immunoblots with an anti-NgR antibody. The conditioned medium contains approximately 1 mg of NgR-ecto protein per liter. In the AP-Nogo binding assay to COS-7 cells expressing full length Nogo receptor or to dorsal root ganglion neurons, the addition of NgR-ecto conditioned medium reduces the binding of 0.5 nM AP-Nogo-66 by 80%. Complex formation between soluble NgR-ecto and Nogo-66 prevents binding to cell surface receptors.

For some receptor systems, such soluble receptor ligand complexes can block signaling by creating an ineffective interaction. For example, the soluble ectodomain of Trk serves to block neurotrophin signaling and has been extensively used for this purpose (Shelton *et al.*, (1995) *J. Neurosci.* 15, 477-491). Alternatively, the Nogo-66/NgR-ecto soluble complex may bind to and stimulate the presumed second transmembrane Nogo receptor subunit. There is precedence for this type of effect from studies of GDNF family receptors (Cacalano *et al.*, (1998) *Neuron* 21, 53-62). The Nogo-66/NgR-ecto complex does not cause growth cone collapse in those neurons (chick E7 retinal ganglion cells) which lack the Nogo-66 receptor but containing other components of the Nogo signaling pathway. This indicates that NgR-ecto functions as a blocker of Nogo-66 signaling.

In direct tests, the NgR-ecto protein protects axons from the inhibitory effects of Nogo-66. NgR-ecto prevents Nogo-66-induced growth cone collapse and blocks Nogo-66-induced inhibition of neurite outgrowth from chick E13 DRG neurons (Figure 12). Furthermore, the presence of NgR-ecto protein blocks the ability of CNS myelin to inhibit axonal outgrowth in vitro (Figure 12). These data demonstrate that a NgR-ecto protein can promote axonal regeneration *in vivo*.

Although the present invention has been described in detail with reference to examples above, it is understood that various modifications can be made without departing from the spirit of the invention. Accordingly, the invention is limited only by the following claims. All cited patents and publications referred to in this application are herein incorporated by reference in their entirety. The results of part of the experiments

044574-5073

disclosed herein have been published (GrandPré *et al.*, (2000) Nature 403, 439-444) after the filing date of U.S. Provisional Application 60/175,707 from which this application claims priority, this publication herein incorporated by reference in its entirety.

044574-5073

What is claimed:

1. An isolated nucleic acid molecule selected from the group consisting of: (a) an isolated nucleic acid molecule that encodes the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2, 4, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18 or 20; (b) an isolated nucleic acid molecule that encodes a fragment of at least six (6) amino acids of SEQ ID NO: 2, 4, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18 or 20; (c) an isolated nucleic acid molecule which hybridizes to a nucleic acid molecule comprising the complement of SEQ ID NO: 1, 3, 7, 9, 11, 13, 15, 17 or 19 under high stringency conditions; and (d) an isolated nucleic acid molecule with at least seventy-five (75) percent sequence homology to SEQ ID NO: 1, 3, 7, 9, 11, 13, 15, 17 or 19.
2. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 1, wherein the nucleic acid molecule comprises nucleotides 166 to 1584 of SEQ ID NO: 1 or nucleotides 178 to 1596 of SEQ ID NO: 3.
3. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 1, wherein said nucleic acid molecule is operably linked to one or more expression control elements.
4. A vector comprising an isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 1, 2 or 3.
5. A host cell transformed to contain the nucleic acid molecule of claim 1, 2 or 3.
6. A host cell comprising a vector of claim 4.
7. A method for producing a polypeptide comprising the step of culturing a host cell transformed with the nucleic acid molecule of claim 1, 2 or 3 under conditions in which the protein encoded by said nucleic acid molecule is expressed.
8. An isolated polypeptide produced by the method of claim 7.

044574-5073

9. An isolated polypeptide selected from the group consisting of
- (a) an isolated polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2, 4, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18 or 20;
- 5 (b) an isolated polypeptide comprising a fragment of at least six (6) amino acids of SEQ ID NO: 2, 4, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18 or 20;
- (c) an isolated polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2, 4, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18 or 20 comprising one or more conservative amino acid substitutions;
- 10 (d) an isolated polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2, 4, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18 or 20 comprising one or more naturally occurring amino acid sequence substitutions; and
- (e) an isolated polypeptide with at least seventy-five (75) percent amino acid homology to SEQ ID NO: 2, 4, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18 or 20.
- 15
10. A chimeric polypeptide comprising the polypeptide of either claim 8.
11. A pharmaceutical composition comprising at least one of the polypeptides of claim 8.
- 20
12. An antibody that binds to a polypeptide of claim 8.
13. The antibody of claim 12 wherein said antibody is a monoclonal antibody.
- 25
14. The antibody of claim 12 wherein said antibody is a polyclonal antibody.
15. The antibody of claim 12 wherein said antibody is humanized.

044574-5073

16. A non-human transgenic animal which comprises the nucleic acid molecules of claim 1, 2 or 3.

17. A method of identifying an agent which modulates Nogo protein expression
5 or Nogo receptor protein expression comprising the steps of:

- (a) providing a cell expressing a Nogo protein or Nogo receptor protein;
- (b) contacting the cell with a candidate agent; and
- (c) detecting an increase or decrease in the level of Nogo protein expression or
10 Nogo receptor protein expression in the presence of the candidate agent relative to the
level of Nogo protein or Nogo receptor protein expression in the absence of the candidate
agent.

18. A method of identifying an agent which modulates at least one activity of a
Nogo protein or Nogo receptor protein comprising the steps of:

15 (a) providing a cell expressing a Nogo protein or Nogo receptor protein;

(b) contacting the cell with a candidate agent; and

(c) detecting an increase or decrease in the level of Nogo protein activity or Nogo
receptor protein activity in the presence of the candidate agent relative to the level of Nogo
protein or Nogo receptor protein activity in the absence of the candidate agent.

20

19. The method of claim 18 wherein the activity is growth cone movement.

20. The method of claim 18 wherein the agent is selected from the group
consisting of a Nogo protein fragment, an anti-Nogo antibody and an anti-Nogo receptor
25 antibody.

21. A method of identifying a binding partner for a Nogo receptor protein
comprising the steps of:

044574-5073

- (a) providing a Nogo receptor protein;
- (b) contacting the Nogo receptor protein with a candidate binding partner; and
- (c) detecting binding of the candidate binding partner to the Nogo receptor protein.

- 5 22. The method of claim 21 wherein the binding partner is selected from the group consisting of a Nogo protein fragment, an anti-Nogo receptor antibody, an anti-Nogo receptor antibody fragment; and a humanized anti-Nogo receptor antibody.
- 10 23. A method of treating a central nervous system disorder in a mammal comprising the step of administering an effective amount of an agent which modulates the expression of a Nogo protein or Nogo receptor protein.
24. The method of claim 23 wherein the expression is decreased.
- 15 25. The method of claim 23 wherein the expression is increased.
26. A method of treating a central nervous system disorder comprising the step of administering an effective amount of an agent which modulates at least one activity of a Nogo protein or Nogo receptor protein.
- 20 27. The method of claim 26 wherein the activity is inhibition of axonal growth.
28. The method of claim 27 wherein the axonal growth is at the growth cone.
- 25 29. The method of claim 28 wherein the activity is decreased.
30. The method of claim 26 wherein the agent is a polypeptide selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO: 8, 10, 12 and 18.

044574-5073

31. The method of claim 26 wherein the agent is selected from the group consisting of a Nogo protein fragment, an anti-Nogo receptor antibody, an anti-Nogo receptor antibody fragment; and a humanized anti-Nogo receptor antibody.

5 32. The method of claim 26 wherein the agent is a soluble Nogo receptor protein.

33. The method of claim 32 wherein the soluble Nogo receptor protein is selected from the group consisting of a soluble receptor protein comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2 or 4; a soluble receptor protein comprising a fragment of at
10 least six (6) amino acids of SEQ ID NO: 2 or 4; a soluble receptor protein comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2 or 4 comprising one or more conservative amino acid substitutions; a soluble receptor protein comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2 or 4 comprising one or more naturally occurring amino acid sequence
15 acid homology to SEQ ID NO: 2 or 4.

34. The method of claim 26 wherein the activity is increased.

35. The method of claim 34 wherein the agent is a polypeptide selected from the
20 group consisting of SEQ ID NO: 14, 16 and 20.

36. The method of claim 23 or 26 wherein the central nervous system disorder is a result of cranial or cerebral trauma, spinal cord injury, stroke or a demyelinating disease.

25 37. The method of claim 36 wherein the demyelinating disease is selected from the group consisting of multiple sclerosis, monophasic demyelination, encephalomyelitis, multifocal leukoencephalopathy, panencephalitis, Marchiafava-Bignami disease, pontine myelinolysis, adrenoleukodystrophy, Pelizaeus-Merzbacher disease, Spongy degeneration,

044574-5073

Alexander's disease, Canavan's disease, metachromatic leukodystrophy and Krabbe's disease.

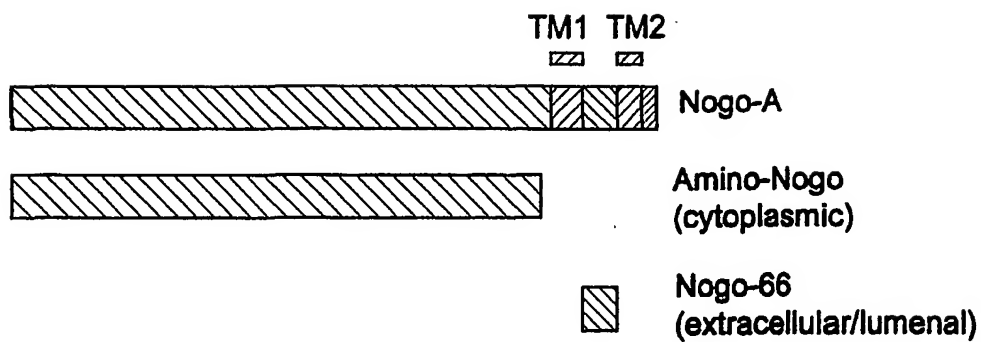
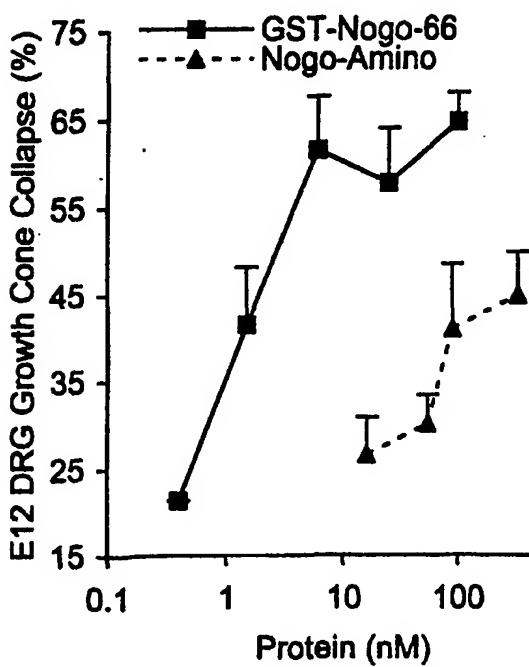
38. An isolated peptide that specifically binds to a Nogo receptor protein wherein
5 specific binding of the peptide to the Nogo receptor protein has at least one of the
following effects:

- (a) inhibition of binding of a Nogo protein to the Nogo receptor protein,
- (b) blockade of Nogo-mediated inhibition of axonal growth,
- (c) modulation of Nogo protein expression; or
- 10 (d) modulation of Nogo receptor protein expression.

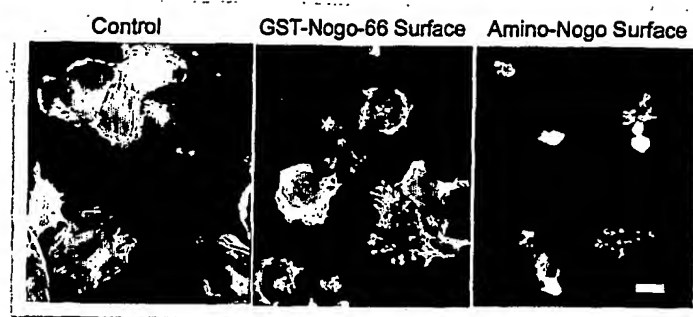
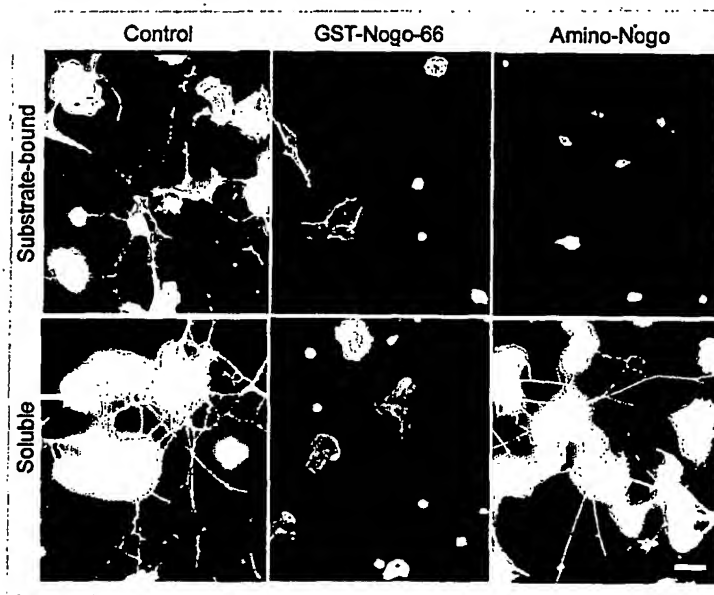
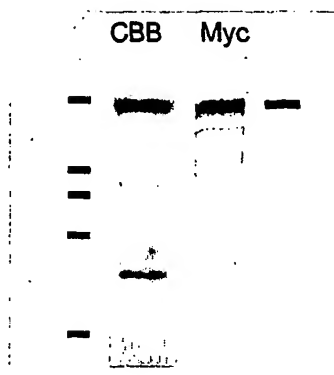
39. The isolated peptide of claim 38 wherein the amino acid sequence of the
isolated peptide is selected from the group consisting SEQ ID NO: 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18
and 20.

15

I/19

FIG. 1a**FIG. 1g**

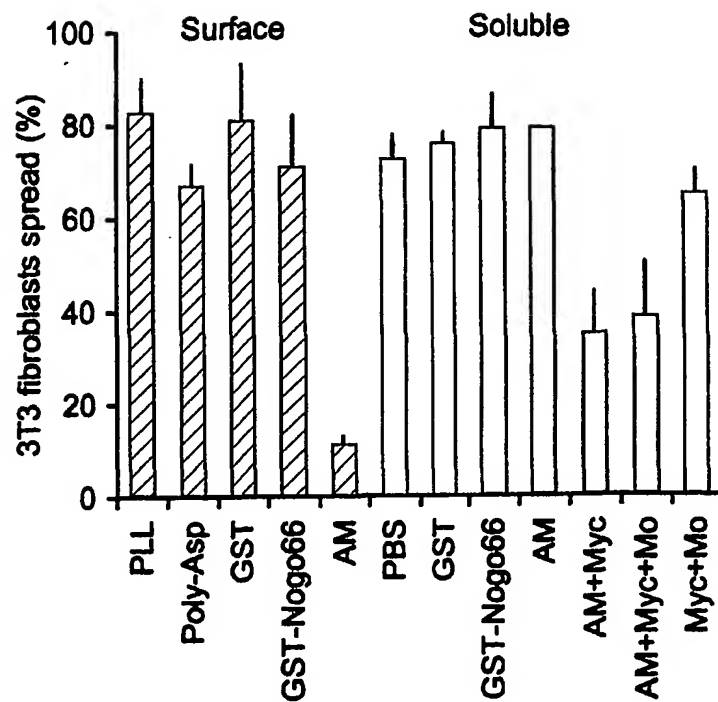
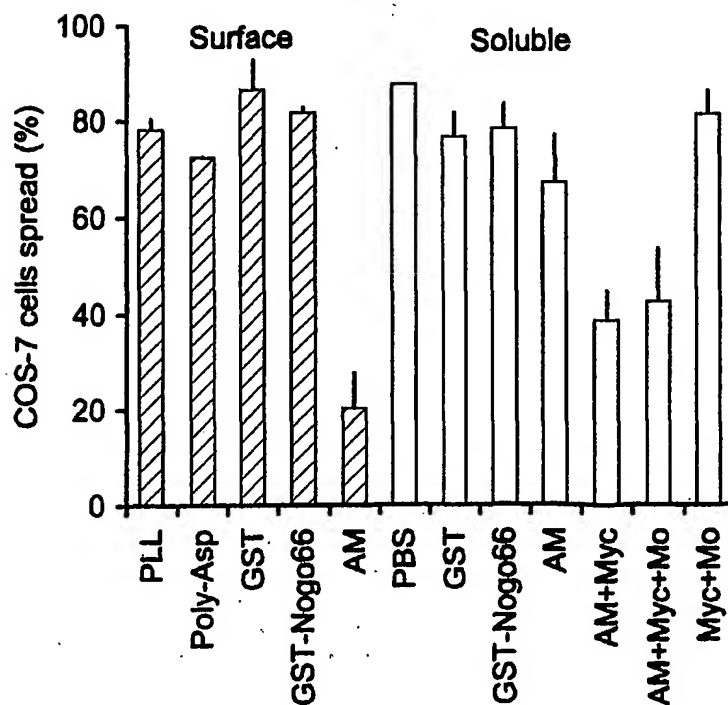
2/19

FIG. 1b**FIG. 1c****FIG. 1d**

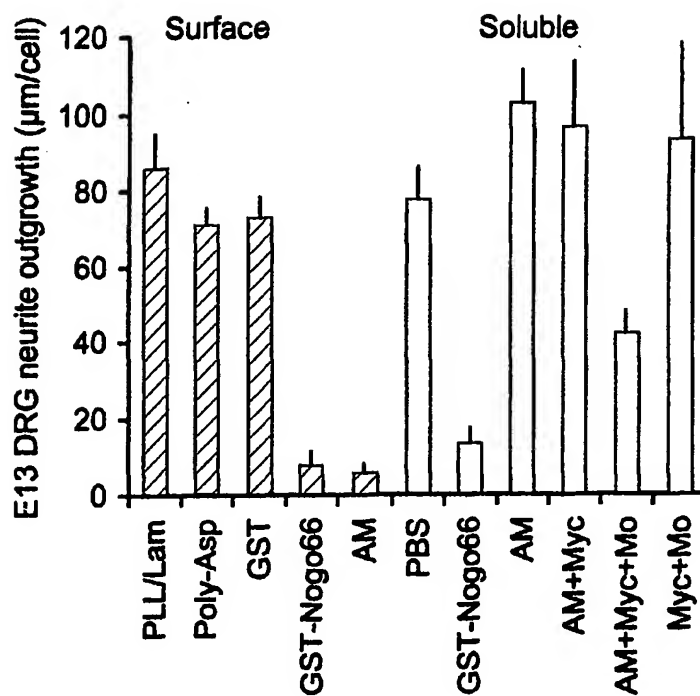
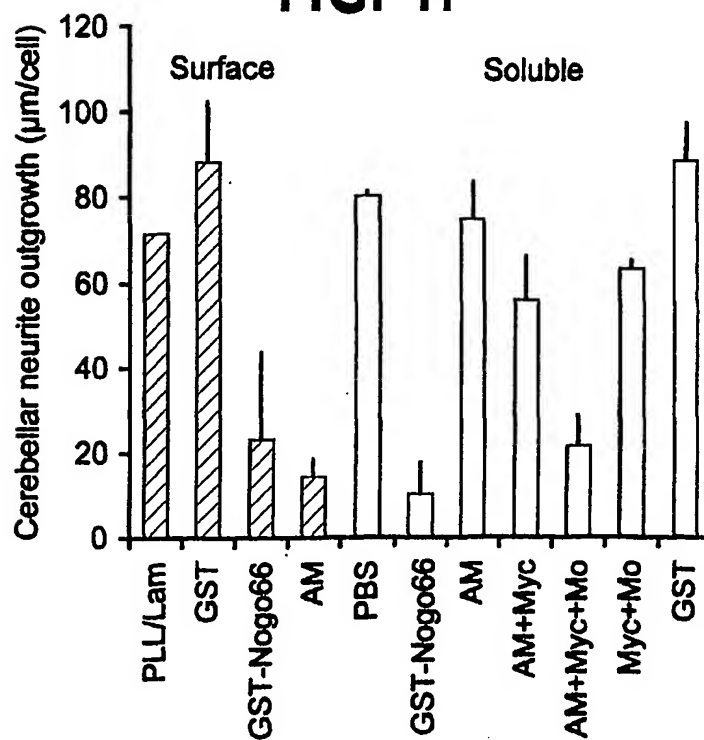
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

3/19

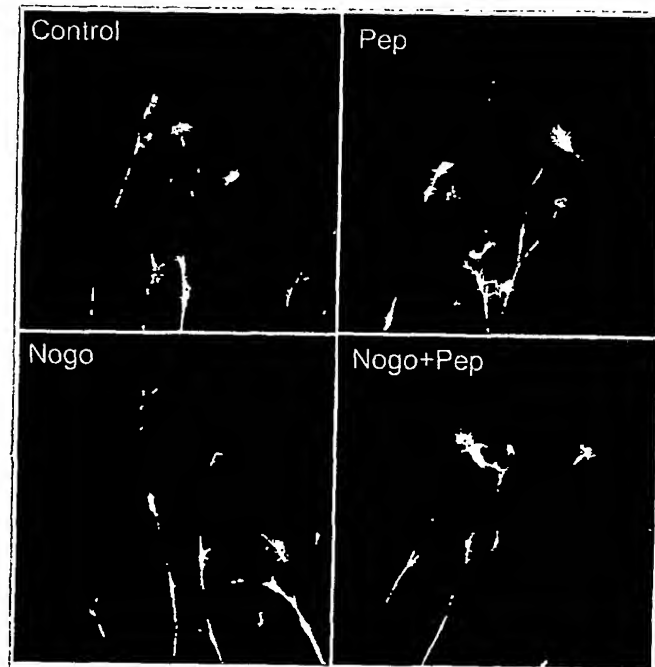
FIG. 1e**FIG. 1f**

4/19

FIG. 1h**FIG. 1i**

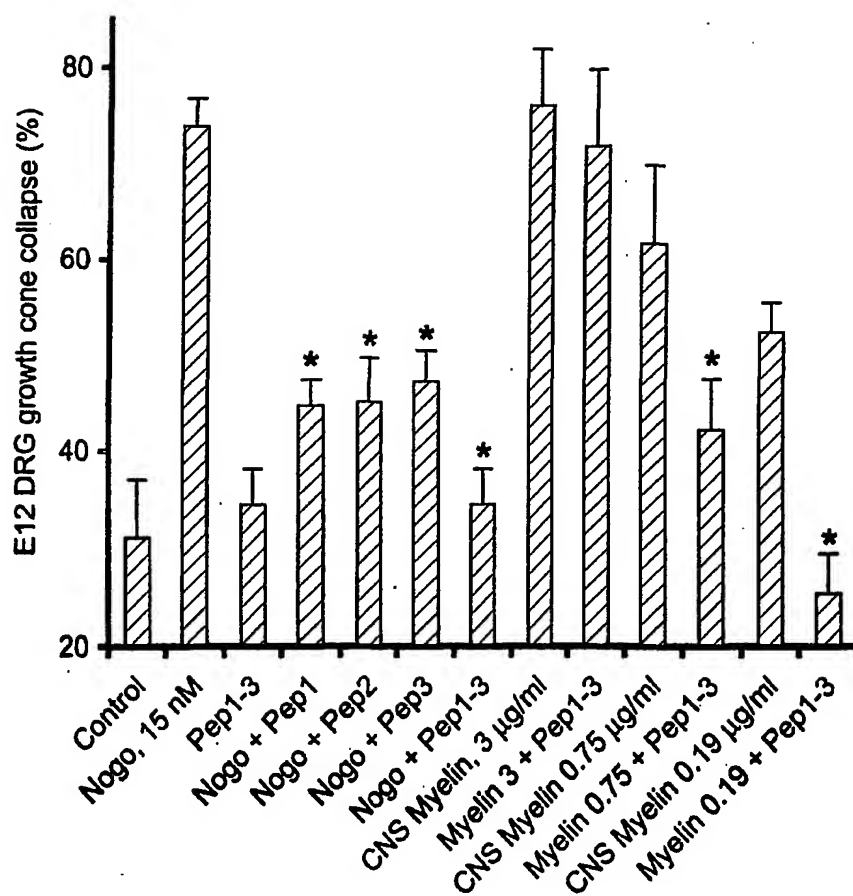
5/19

FIG. 2A

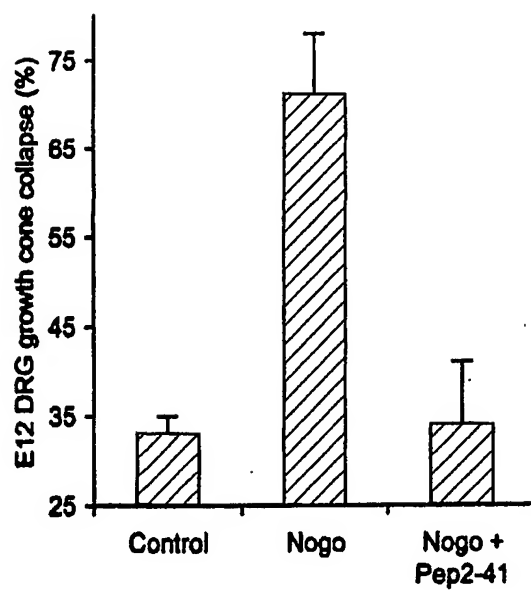
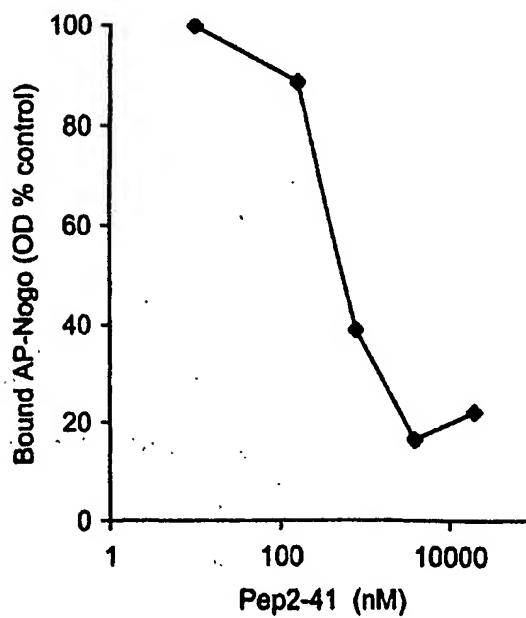


BEST AVAILABLE COPY

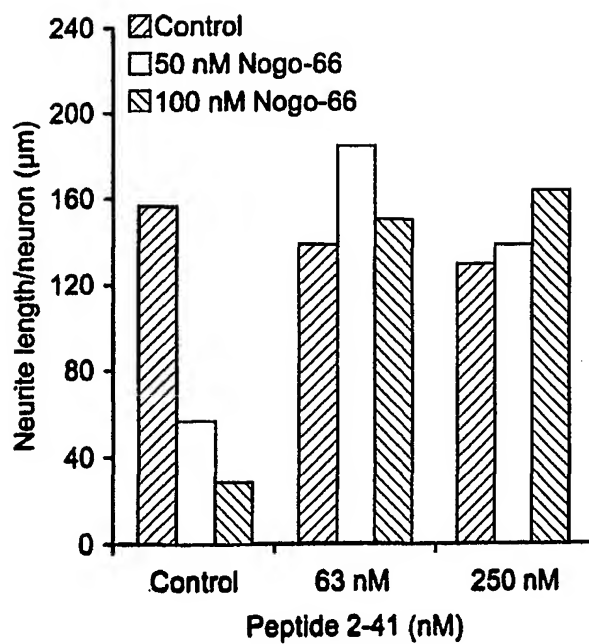
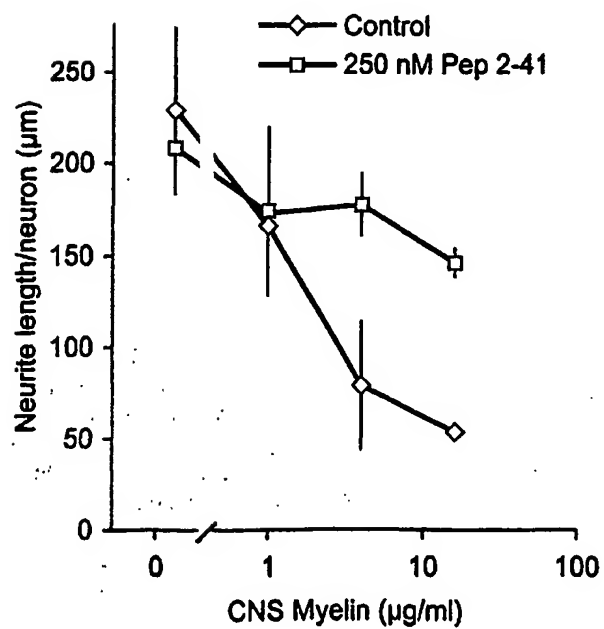
6/19

FIG. 2B

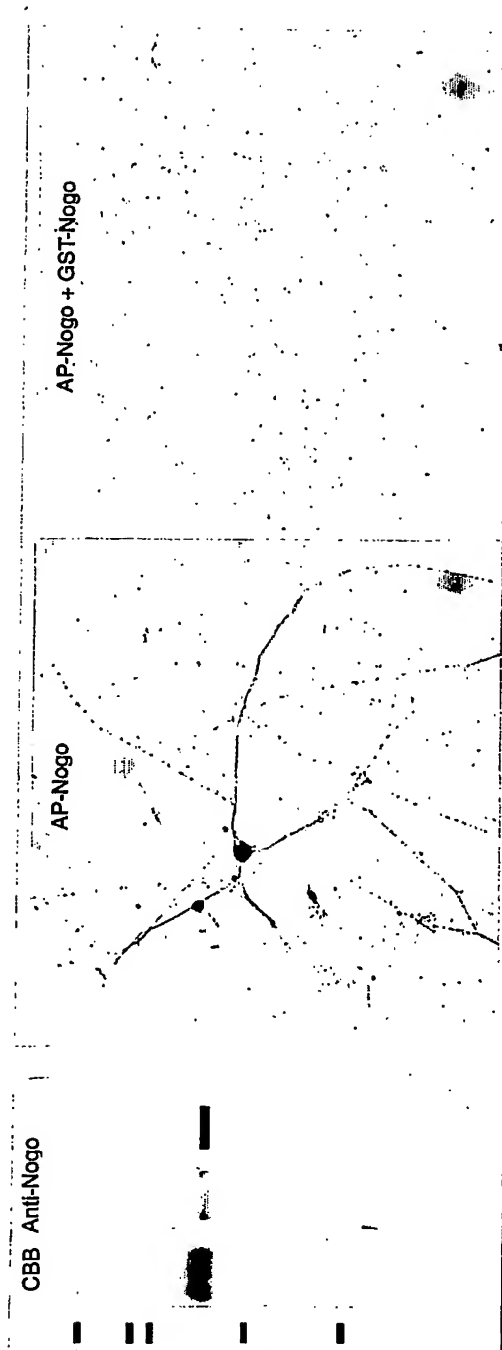
7/19

FIG. 3A**FIG. 3B**

8/19

FIG. 4A**FIG. 4B**

9/19

FIG. 5A **FIG. 5B**

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

10/19

FIG. 5C

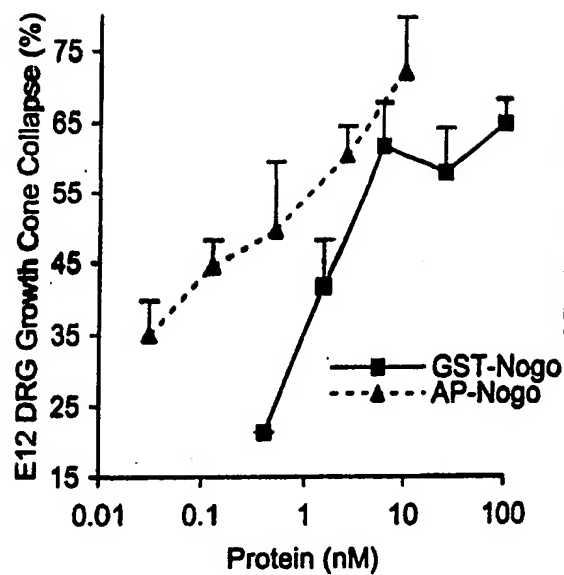


FIG. 5D

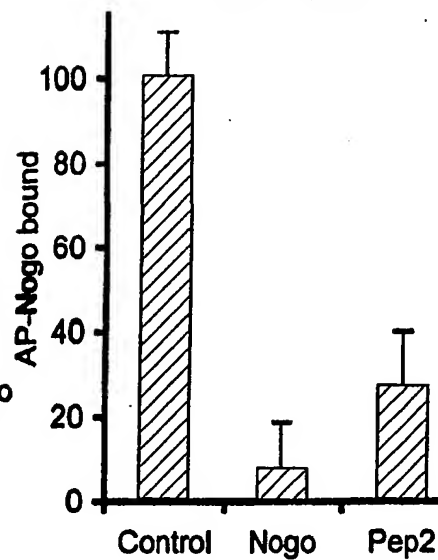


FIG. 5E

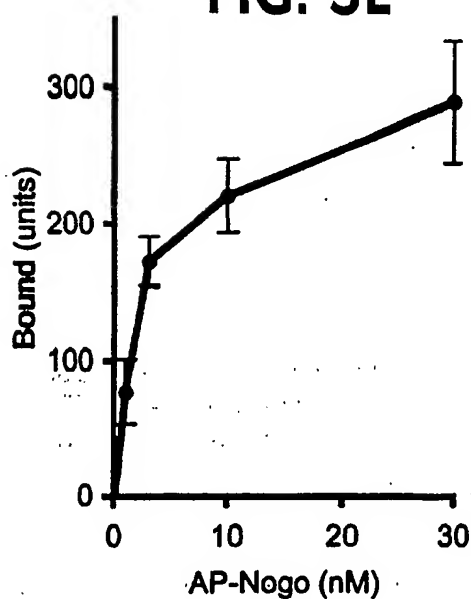
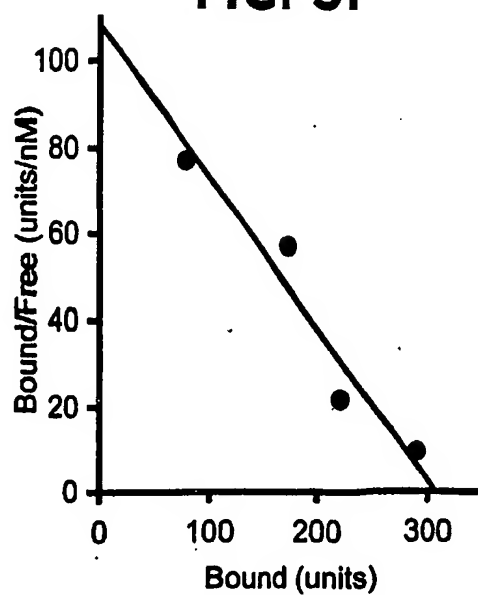
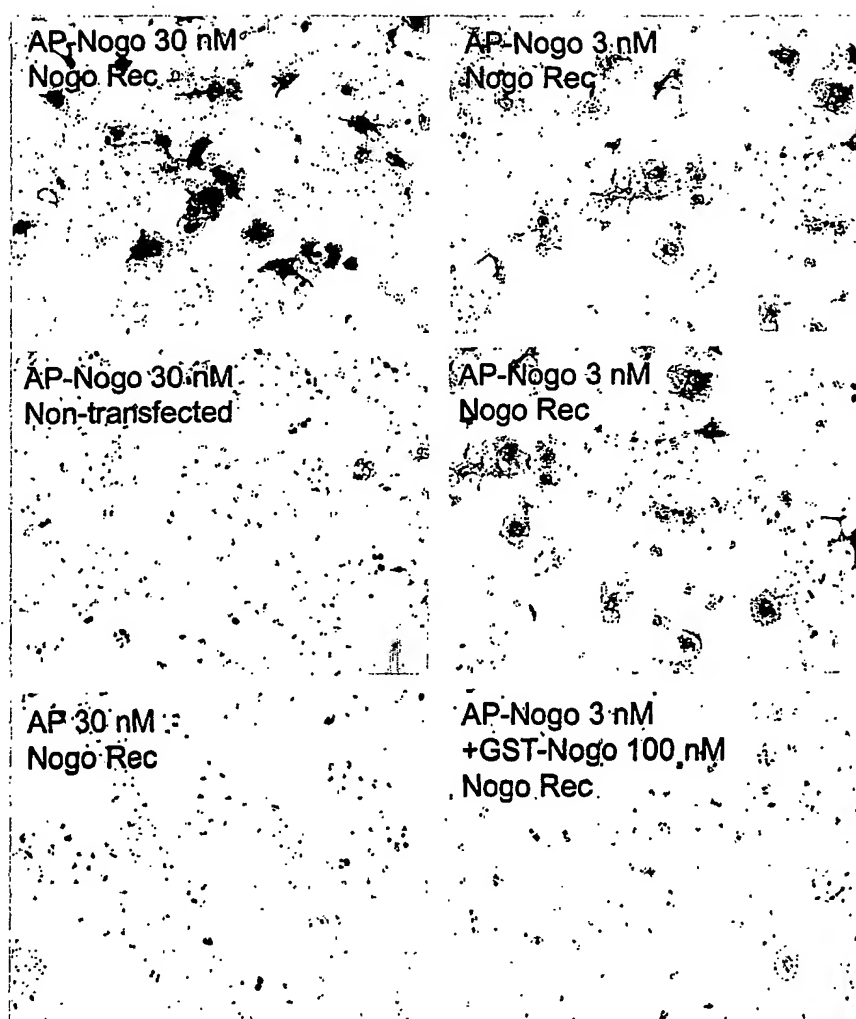


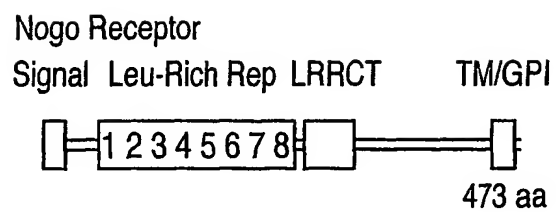
FIG. 5F



11/19

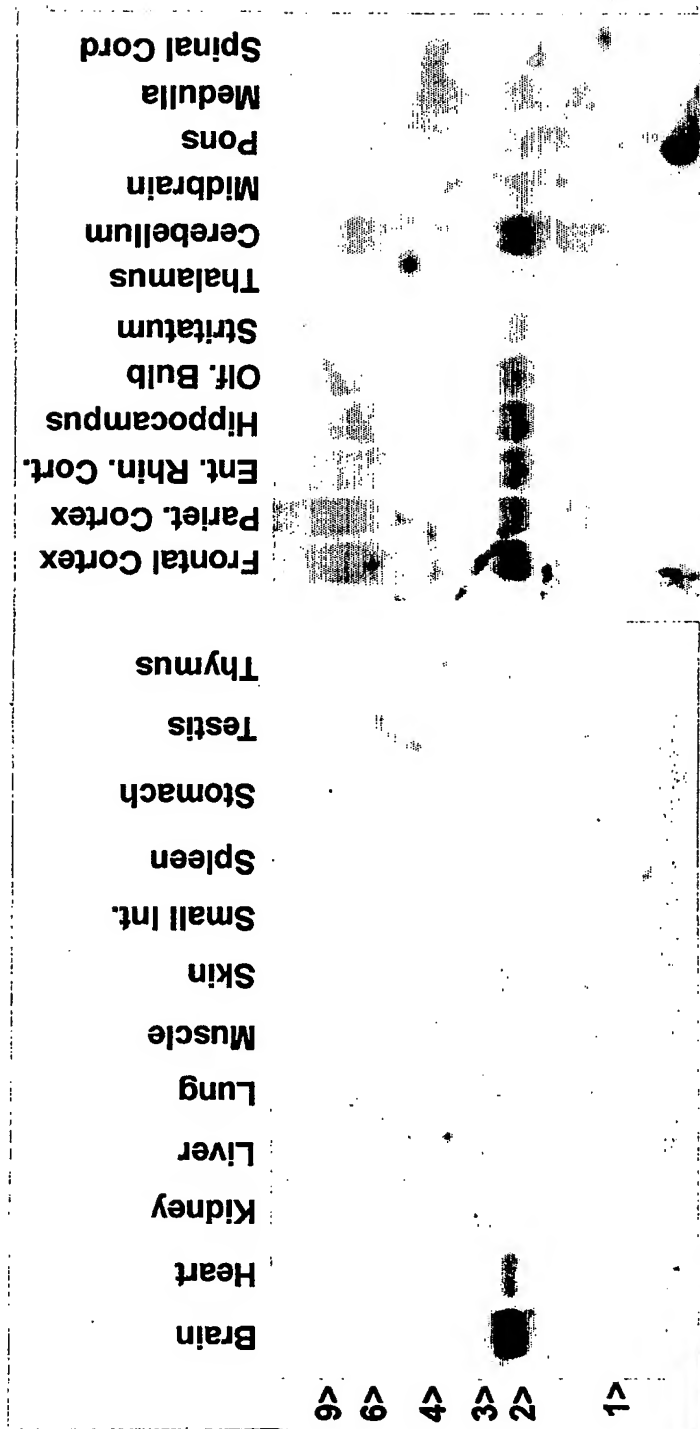
FIG. 6

12/19

FIG. 7

13/19

FIG. 8



14/19

FIG. 9B

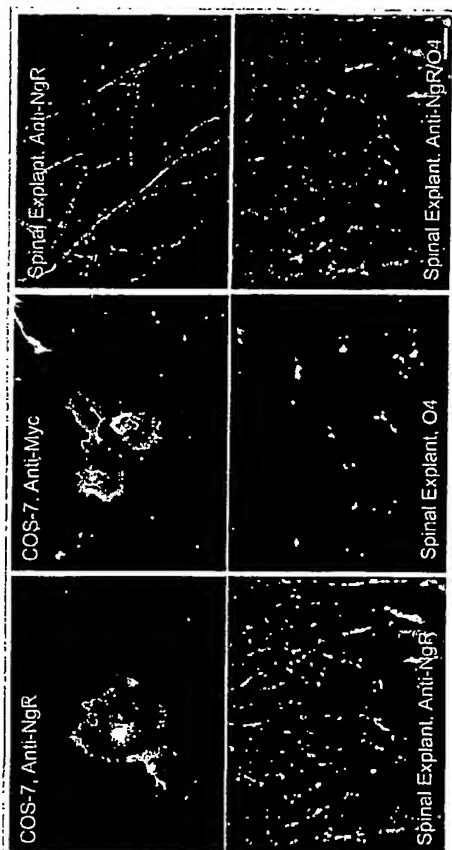


FIG. 9A

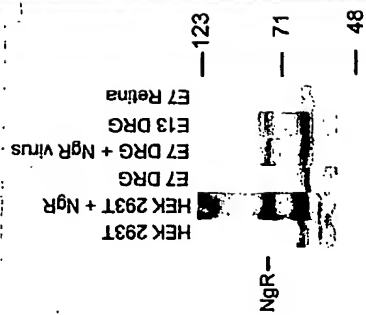
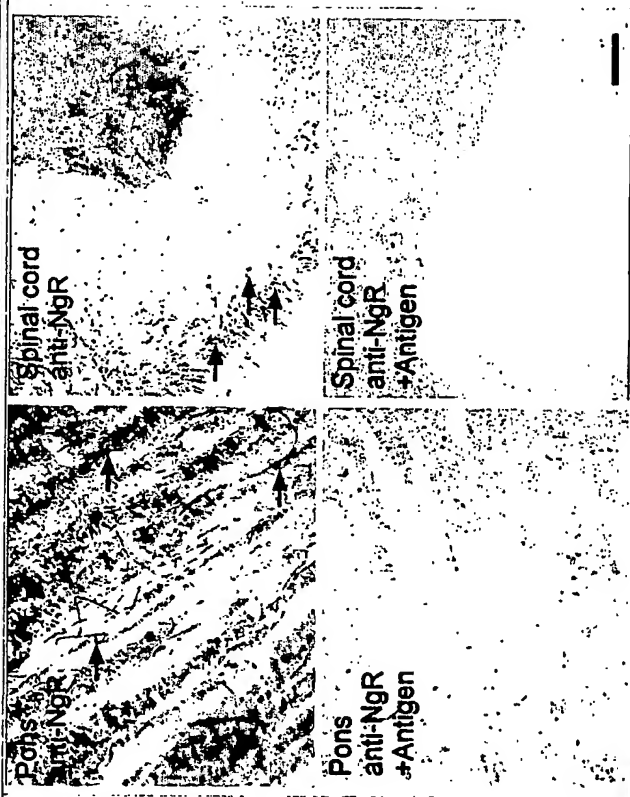
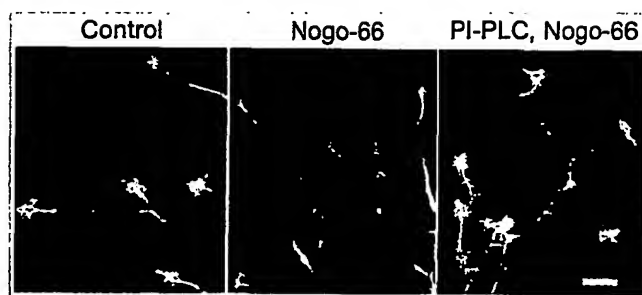
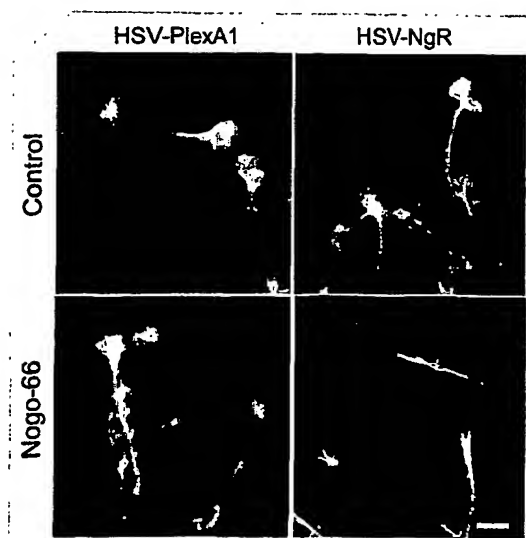


FIG. 9C



15/19

FIG. 10a**FIG. 10d**

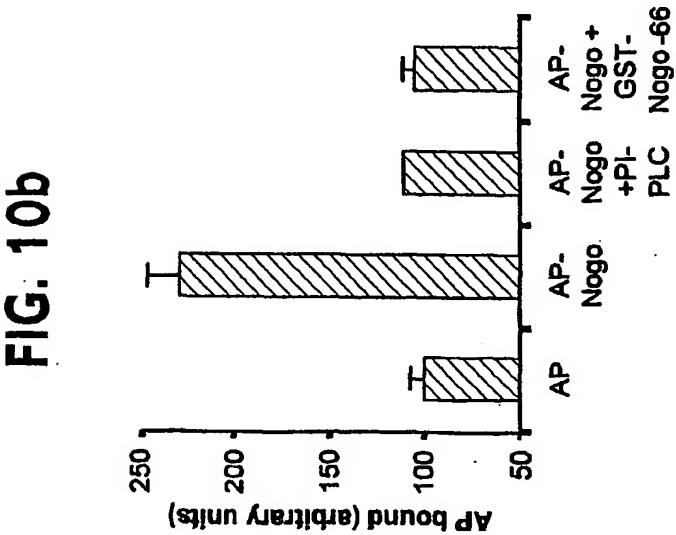
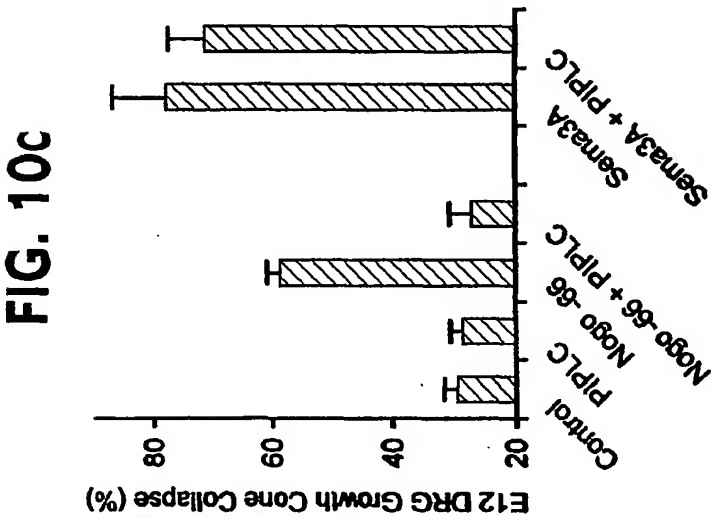
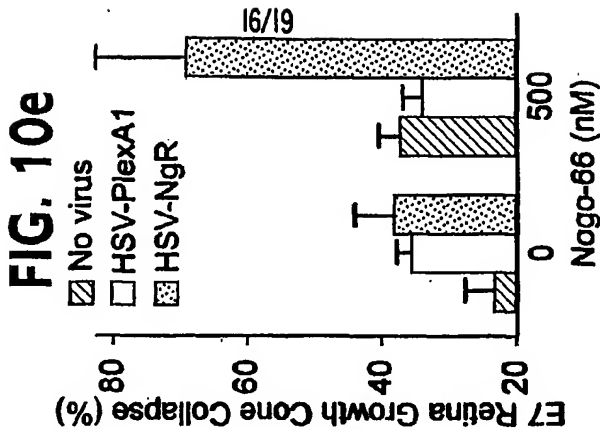


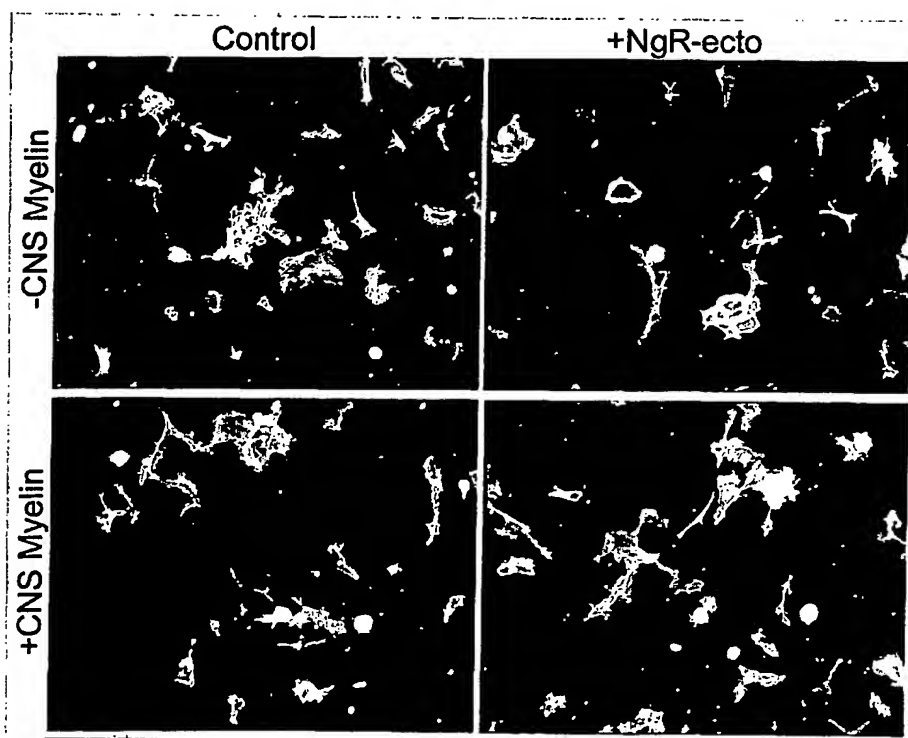
FIG. 11b



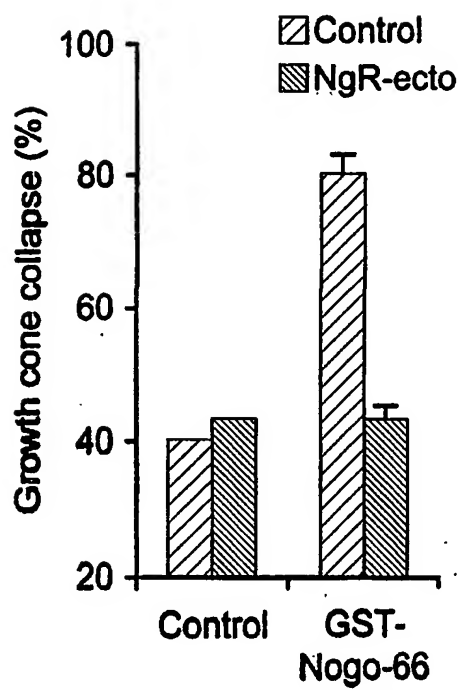
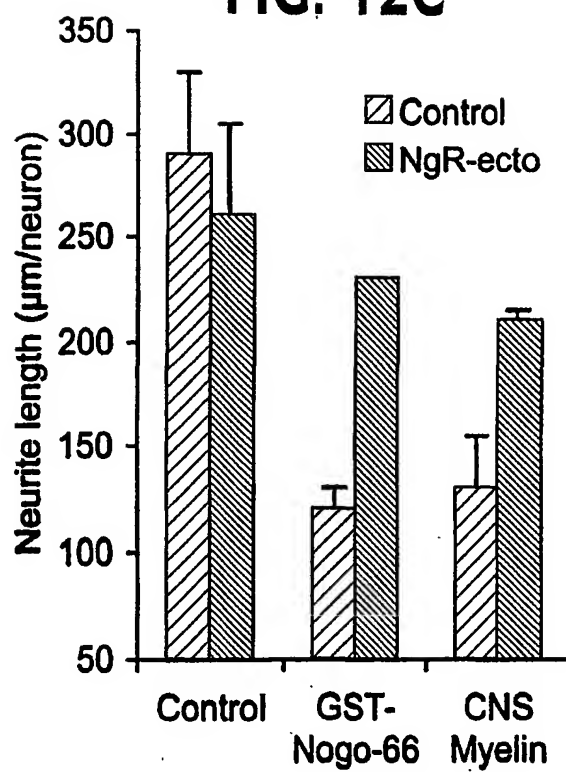
FIG. 11a

Signal	Leu-Rich Rep	LRRCT	TM/GPI	Expression Level	Nogo Binding
1	12345678			++	++
2	12345678			++	++
3	12345678			++	++
4	345678			++	-
5	5678			++	-
6	123456			++	-
7	12345678			++	-
8	12345678			++	-

18/19

FIG. 12A

19/19

FIG. 12B**FIG. 12C**

SEQUENCE LISTING

<110> Strittmatter, Stephen M.

<120> Nogo Receptor-Mediated Blockade of Axonal Growth

<130> 44574-5073-WO

<140>

<141>

<150> US 60/175,707

<151> 2000-01-12

<150> US 60/207,366

<151> 2000-05-26

<150> US 60/236,378

<151> 2000-09-29

<160> 20

<170> PatentIn Ver. 2.1

<210> 1

<211> 1719

<212> DNA

<213> Homo sapiens

<220>

<221> CDS

<222> (166)..(1584)

<223> Predicted human Nogo receptor gene

<400> 1

agcccagcca gagccgggagc gagcggagcgc cgccgagcct cgtcccgcgcg ccggggccggg 60

gccggggccgt agcgggagcgc cctggatgagc gacccgggccc cggggagacg ggcccccgc 120

ccgaaacgac ttccagtcgc cgacgcgcgc cgcccaaccc ctacg atg aag agg gcg 177

Met Lys Arg Ala

1

tcc gct gga ggg agc cgg ctg ctg gca tgg gtg ctg tgg ctg cag gcc 225

Ser Ala Gly Gly Ser Arg Leu Leu Ala Trp Val Leu Trp Leu Gln Ala

5 10 15 20

tgg cag gtg gca gcc cca tgc cca ggt gcc tgc gta tgc tac aat gag 273

Trp Gln Val Ala Ala Pro Cys Pro Gly Ala Cys Val Cys Tyr Asn Glu

25 30 35

ccc aag gtg acg aca agc tgc ccc cag cag ggc ctg cag gct gtg ccc 321

Pro Lys Val Thr Thr Ser Cys Pro Gln Gln Gly Leu Gln Ala Val Pro

40 45 50

gtg ggc atc cct gct gcc agc cag cgc atc ttc ctg cac ggc aac cgc 369

Val Gly Ile Pro Ala Ala Ser Gln Arg Ile Phe Leu His Gly Asn Arg	
55 60 65	
atc tcg cat gtg cca gct gcc agc ttc cgt gcc tgc cgc aac ctc acc	417
Ile Ser His Val Pro Ala Ala Ser Phe Arg Ala Cys Arg Asn Leu Thr	
70 75 80	
atc ctg tgg ctg cac tcg aat gtg ctg gcc cga att gat gcg gct gcc	465
Ile Leu Trp Leu His Ser Asn Val Leu Ala Arg Ile Asp Ala Ala Ala	
85 90 95 100	
ttc act ggc ctg gcc ctc ctg gag cag ctg gac ctc agc gat aat gca	513
Phe Thr Gly Leu Ala Leu Leu Glu Gln Leu Asp Leu Ser Asp Asn Ala	
105 110 115	
cag ctc cgg tct gtg gac cct gcc aca ttc cac ggc ctg ggc cgc cta	561
Gln Leu Arg Ser Val Asp Pro Ala Thr Phe His Gly Leu Gly Arg Leu	
120 125 130	
cac acg ctg cac ctg gac cgc tgc gcc ctg cag gag ctg ggc ccg ggg	609
His Thr Leu His Leu Asp Arg Cys Gly Leu Gln Glu Leu Gly Pro Gly	
135 140 145	
ctg ttc cgc ggc ctg gct gcc ctg cag tac ctc tac ctg cag gac aac	657
Leu Phe Arg Gly Leu Ala Ala Leu Gln Tyr Leu Tyr Leu Gln Asp Asn	
150 155 160	
gcg ctg cag gca ctg cct gat gac acc ttc cgc gac ctg ggc aac ctc	705
Ala Leu Gln Ala Leu Pro Asp Asp Thr Phe Arg Asp Leu Gly Asn Leu	
165 170 175 180	
aca cac ctc ttc ctg cac ggc aac cgc atc tcc agc gtg ccc gag cgc	753
Thr His Leu Phe Leu His Gly Asn Arg Ile Ser Ser Val Pro Glu Arg	
185 190 195	
gcc ttc cgt ggg ctg cac agc ctc gac cgt ctc cta ctg cac cag aac	801
Ala Phe Arg Gly Leu His Ser Leu Asp Arg Leu Leu Leu His Gln Asn	
200 205 210	
cgc gtg gcc cat gtg cac ccg cat gcc ttc cgt gac ctt ggc cgc ctc	849
Arg Val Ala His Val His Pro His Ala Phe Arg Asp Leu Gly Arg Leu	
215 220 225	
atg aca ctc tat ctg ttt gcc aac aat cta tca gcg ctg ccc act gag	897
Met Thr Leu Tyr Leu Phe Ala Asn Asn Leu Ser Ala Leu Pro Thr Glu	
230 235 240	
gcc ctg gcc ccc ctg cgt gcc ctg cag tac ctg agg ctc aac gac aac	945
Ala Leu Ala Pro Leu Arg Ala Leu Gln Tyr Leu Arg Leu Asn Asp Asn	
245 250 255 260	
ccc tgg gtg tgt gac tgc cgg gca cgc cca ctc tgg gcc tgg ctg cag	993
Pro Trp Val Cys Asp Cys Arg Ala Arg Pro Leu Trp Ala Trp Leu Gln	
265 270 275	
aag ttc cgc ggc tcc tcc tcc gag gtg ccc tgc agc ctc ccg caa cgc	1041

Lys	Phe	Arg	Gly	Ser	Ser	Ser	Glu	Val	Pro	Cys	Ser	Leu	Pro	Gln	Arg		
			280					285					290				
ctg	gct	ggc	cgt	gac	ctc	aaa	cgc	cta	gct	gcc	aat	gac	ctg	cag	ggc	1089	
Leu	Ala	Gly	Arg	Asp	Leu	Lys	Arg	Leu	Ala	Ala	Asn	Asp	Leu	Gln	Gly		
		295					300					305					
tgc	gct	gtg	gcc	acc	ggc	cct	tac	cat	ccc	atc	tgg	acc	ggc	agg	gcc	1137	
Cys	Ala	Val	Ala	Thr	Gly	Pro	Tyr	His	Pro	Ile	Trp	Thr	Gly	Arg	Ala		
		310				315					320						
acc	gat	gag	gag	ccg	ctg	ggg	ctt	ccc	aag	tgc	tgc	cag	cca	gat	gcc	1185	
Thr	Asp	Glu	Glu	Pro	Leu	Gly	Leu	Pro	Lys	Cys	Cys	Gln	Pro	Asp	Ala		
325					330				335					340			
gct	gac	aag	gcc	tca	gta	ctg	gag	cct	gga	aga	cca	gct	tcg	gca	ggc	1233	
Ala	Asp	Lys	Ala	Ser	Val	Leu	Glu	Pro	Gly	Arg	Pro	Ala	Ser	Ala	Gly		
				345					350					355			
aat	gcg	ctg	aag	gga	cgc	gtg	ccg	ccc	ggg	gac	agc	ccg	ccg	ggc	aac	1281	
Asn	Ala	Leu	Lys	Gly	Arg	Val	Pro	Pro	Gly	Asp	Ser	Pro	Pro	Gly	Asn		
			360					365					370				
ggc	tct	ggc	cca	cgg	cac	atc	aat	gac	tca	ccc	ttt	ggg	act	ctg	cct	1329	
Gly	Ser	Gly	Pro	Arg	His	Ile	Asn	Asp	Ser	Pro	Phe	Gly	Thr	Leu	Pro		
		375					380					385					
ggc	tct	gct	gag	ccc	ccg	ctc	act	gca	gtg	cgg	ccc	gag	ggc	tcc	gag	1377	
Gly	Ser	Ala	Glu	Pro	Pro	Leu	Thr	Ala	Val	Arg	Pro	Glu	Gly	Ser	Glu		
		390				395					400						
cca	cca	ggg	ttc	ccc	acc	tcg	ggc	cct	cgc	cgg	agg	cca	ggc	tgt	tca	1425	
Pro	Pro	Gly	Phe	Pro	Thr	Ser	Gly	Pro	Arg	Arg	Arg	Pro	Gly	Cys	Ser		
405					410					415				420			
cgc	aag	aac	cgc	acc	cgc	agc	cac	tgc	cgt	ctg	ggc	cag	gca	ggc	agc	1473	
Arg	Lys	Asn	Arg	Thr	Arg	Ser	His	Cys	Arg	Leu	Gly	Gln	Ala	Gly	Ser		
				425				430					435				
ggg	ggg	ggc	ggg	act	ggg	gac	tca	gaa	ggc	tca	ggg	gcc	cta	ccc	agc	1521	
Gly	Gly	Gly	Gly	Thr	Gly	Asp	Ser	Glu	Gly	Ser	Gly	Ala	Leu	Pro	Ser		
				440				445				450					
ctc	acc	tgc	agc	ctc	acc	ccc	ctg	ggc	ctg	gcg	ctg	gtg	ctg	tgg	aca	1569	
Leu	Thr	Cys	Ser	Leu	Thr	Pro	Leu	Gly	Leu	Ala	Leu	Val	Leu	Trp	Thr		
		455				460						465					
gtg	ctt	ggg	ccc	tgc	tgacccccag	cggacacaag	agcgtgctca	gcagccaggt	1624								
Val	Leu	Gly	Pro	Cys													
		470															
gtgtgtacat	acgggggtctc	tctccacgcc	gccaaagccag	ccgggcggcc	gacccgtggg	1684											
gcaggccagg	ccaggtcctc	cctgatggac	gcctg														1719

<210> 2
 <211> 473
 <212> PRT
 <213> Homo sapiens

<400> 2
 Met Lys Arg Ala Ser Ala Gly Gly Ser Arg Leu Leu Ala Trp Val Leu
 1 5 10 15
 Trp Leu Gln Ala Trp Gln Val Ala Ala Pro Cys Pro Gly Ala Cys Val
 20 25 30
 Cys Tyr Asn Glu Pro Lys Val Thr Thr Ser Cys Pro Gln Gln Gly Leu
 35 40 45
 Gln Ala Val Pro Val Gly Ile Pro Ala Ala Ser Gln Arg Ile Phe Leu
 50 55 60
 His Gly Asn Arg Ile Ser His Val Pro Ala Ala Ser Phe Arg Ala Cys
 65 70 75 80
 Arg Asn Leu Thr Ile Leu Trp Leu His Ser Asn Val Leu Ala Arg Ile
 85 90 95
 Asp Ala Ala Ala Phe Thr Gly Leu Ala Leu Leu Glu Gln Leu Asp Leu
 100 105 110
 Ser Asp Asn Ala Gln Leu Arg Ser Val Asp Pro Ala Thr Phe His Gly
 115 120 125
 Leu Gly Arg Leu His Thr Leu His Leu Asp Arg Cys Gly Leu Gln Glu
 130 135 140
 Leu Gly Pro Gly Leu Phe Arg Gly Leu Ala Ala Leu Gln Tyr Leu Tyr
 145 150 155 160
 Leu Gln Asp Asn Ala Leu Gln Ala Leu Pro Asp Asp Thr Phe Arg Asp
 165 170 175
 Leu Gly Asn Leu Thr His Leu Phe Leu His Gly Asn Arg Ile Ser Ser
 180 185 190
 Val Pro Glu Arg Ala Phe Arg Gly Leu His Ser Leu Asp Arg Leu Leu
 195 200 205
 Leu His Gln Asn Arg Val Ala His Val His Pro His Ala Phe Arg Asp
 210 215 220
 Leu Gly Arg Leu Met Thr Leu Tyr Leu Phe Ala Asn Asn Leu Ser Ala
 225 230 235 240
 Leu Pro Thr Glu Ala Leu Ala Pro Leu Arg Ala Leu Gln Tyr Leu Arg
 245 250 255
 Leu Asn Asp Asn Pro Trp Val Cys Asp Cys Arg Ala Arg Pro Leu Trp
 260 265 270

Ala Trp Leu Gln Lys Phe Arg Gly Ser Ser Ser Glu Val Pro Cys Ser
 275 280 285
 Leu Pro Gln Arg Leu Ala Gly Arg Asp Leu Lys Arg Leu Ala Ala Asn
 290 295 300
 Asp Leu Gln Gly Cys Ala Val Ala Thr Gly Pro Tyr His Pro Ile Trp
 305 310 315 320
 Thr Gly Arg Ala Thr Asp Glu Glu Pro Leu Gly Leu Pro Lys Cys Cys
 325 330 335
 Gln Pro Asp Ala Ala Asp Lys Ala Ser Val Leu Glu Pro Gly Arg Pro
 340 345 350
 Ala Ser Ala Gly Asn Ala Leu Lys Gly Arg Val Pro Pro Gly Asp Ser
 355 360 365
 Pro Pro Gly Asn Gly Ser Gly Pro Arg His Ile Asn Asp Ser Pro Phe
 370 375 380
 Gly Thr Leu Pro Gly Ser Ala Glu Pro Pro Leu Thr Ala Val Arg Pro
 385 390 395 400
 Glu Gly Ser Glu Pro Pro Gly Phe Pro Thr Ser Gly Pro Arg Arg Arg
 405 410 415
 Pro Gly Cys Ser Arg Lys Asn Arg Thr Arg Ser His Cys Arg Leu Gly
 420 425 430
 Gln Ala Gly Ser Gly Gly Gly Gly Thr Gly Asp Ser Glu Gly Ser Gly
 435 440 445
 Ala Leu Pro Ser Leu Thr Cys Ser Leu Thr Pro Leu Gly Leu Ala Leu
 450 455 460
 Val Leu Trp Thr Val Leu Gly Pro Cys
 465 470

<210> 3

<211> 1866

<212> DNA

<213> Mus musculus

<220>

<221> CDS

<222> (178)..(1596)

<223> Mouse Nogo receptor cDNA

<400> 3

agccgcagcc cgcgagccca gcccgcccg gtagagcgga gcgcgggagc ctcgctccgc 60

ggccggggccg ggaccgggccc ggagcagcgg cgctggatg cggaccgggc cgcgcgcgaga 120

cgggcgcccg ccccgaaagcc gcttccagtg cccgacgcgc cccgctcgac cccgaag 177
 atg aag agg gcg tcc tcc gga gga agc agg ctg ctg gca tgg gtg tta 225
 Met Lys Arg Ala Ser Ser Gly Gly Ser Arg Leu Leu Ala Trp Val Leu
 1 5 10 15
 tgg cta cag gcc tgg agg gta gca aca cca tgc cct ggt gct tgt gtg 273
 Trp Leu Gln Ala Trp Arg Val Ala Thr Pro Cys Pro Gly Ala Cys Val
 20 25 30
 tgc tac aat gag ccc aag gta aca aca agc tgc ccc cag cag ggt ctg 321
 Cys Tyr Asn Glu Pro Lys Val Thr Thr Ser Cys Pro Gln Gln Gly Leu
 35 40 45
 cag gct gtg ccc act ggc atc cca gcc tct agc cag cga atc ttc ctg 369
 Gln Ala Val Pro Thr Gly Ile Pro Ala Ser Ser Gln Arg Ile Phe Leu
 50 55 60
 cat ggc aac cga atc tct cac gtg cca gct gcg agc ttc cag tca tgc 417
 His Gly Asn Arg Ile Ser His Val Pro Ala Ala Ser Phe Gln Ser Cys
 65 70 75 80
 cga aat ctc act atc ctg tgg ctg cac tct aat gcg ctg gct cgg atc 465
 Arg Asn Leu Thr Ile Leu Trp Leu His Ser Asn Ala Leu Ala Arg Ile
 85 90 95
 gat gct gct gcc ttc act ggt ctg acc ctc ctg gag caa cta gat ctt 513
 Asp Ala Ala Ala Phe Thr Gly Leu Thr Leu Leu Glu Gln Leu Asp Leu
 100 105 110
 agt gat aat gca cag ctt cat gtc gtg gac cct acc acg ttc cac ggc 561
 Ser Asp Asn Ala Gln Leu His Val Val Asp Pro Thr Thr Phe His Gly
 115 120 125
 ctg ggc cac ctg cac aca ctg cac cta gac cga tgt ggc ctg cgg gag 609
 Leu Gly His Leu His Thr Leu His Leu Asp Arg Cys Gly Leu Arg Glu
 130 135 140
 ctg ggt ccc ggc cta ttc cgt gga cta gca gct ctg cag tac ctc tac 657
 Leu Gly Pro Gly Leu Phe Arg Gly Leu Ala Ala Leu Gln Tyr Leu Tyr
 145 150 155 160
 cta caa gac aac aat ctg cag gca ctc cct gac aac acc ttt cga gac 705
 Leu Gln Asp Asn Asn Leu Gln Ala Leu Pro Asp Asn Thr Phe Arg Asp
 165 170 175
 ctg ggc aac ctc acg cat ctc ttt ctg cat ggc aac cgt atc ccc agt 753
 Leu Gly Asn Leu Thr His Leu Phe Leu His Gly Asn Arg Ile Pro Ser
 180 185 190
 gtg cct gag cac gct ttc cgt ggc ctg cac agt ctt gac cgc ctc ctc 801
 Val Pro Glu His Ala Phe Arg Gly Leu His Ser Leu Asp Arg Leu Leu
 195 200 205
 ttg cac cag aac cat gtg gct cgt gtg cac cca cat gcc ttc cgg gac 849
 Leu His Gln Asn His Val Ala Arg Val His Pro His Ala Phe Arg Asp

210	215	220	
ctt ggc cgc ctc atg acc ctc tac ctg ttt gcc aac aac ctc tcc atg			897
Leu Gly Arg Leu Met Thr Leu Tyr Leu Phe Ala Asn Asn Leu Ser Met			
225	230	235	240
ctg cct gca gag gtc cta atg ccc ctg agg tct ctg cag tac ctg cga			945
Leu Pro Ala Glu Val Leu Met Pro Leu Arg Ser Leu Gln Tyr Leu Arg			
	245	250	255
ctc aat gac aac ccc tgg gtg tgt gac tgc cgg gca cgt cca ctc tgg			993
Leu Asn Asp Asn Pro Trp Val Cys Asp Cys Arg Ala Arg Pro Leu Trp			
	260	265	270
gcc tgg ctg cag aag ttc cga ggt tcc tca tca gag gtg ccc tgc aac			1041
Ala Trp Leu Gln Lys Phe Arg Gly Ser Ser Ser Glu Val Pro Cys Asn			
	275	280	285
ctg ccc caa cgc ctg gca gac cgt gat ctt aag cgc ctc gct gcc agt			1089
Leu Pro Gln Arg Leu Ala Asp Arg Asp Leu Lys Arg Leu Ala Ala Ser			
	290	295	300
gac cta gag ggc tgt gct gtg gct tca gga ccc ttc cgt ccc atc cag			1137
Asp Leu Glu Gly Cys Ala Val Ala Ser Gly Pro Phe Arg Pro Ile Gln			
305	310	315	320
acc agt cag ctc act gat gag gag ctg ctg agc ctc ccc aag tgc tgc			1185
Thr Ser Gln Leu Thr Asp Glu Glu Leu Leu Ser Leu Pro Lys Cys Cys			
	325	330	335
cag cca gat gct gca gac aaa gcc tca gta ctg gaa ccc ggg agg cca			1233
Gln Pro Asp Ala Ala Asp Lys Ala Ser Val Leu Glu Pro Gly Arg Pro			
	340	345	350
gct tct gcc gga aac gcc ctc aag gga cgt gtg cct ccc ggt gac act			1281
Ala Ser Ala Gly Asn Ala Leu Lys Gly Arg Val Pro Pro Gly Asp Thr			
	355	360	365
cca cca ggc aat ggc tca ggc cct cgg cac atc aat gac tct cca ttt			1329
Pro Pro Gly Asn Gly Ser Gly Pro Arg His Ile Asn Asp Ser Pro Phe			
	370	375	380
gga act ttg ccc agc tct gca gag ccc cca ctg act gcc ctg cgg cct			1377
Gly Thr Leu Pro Ser Ser Ala Glu Pro Pro Leu Thr Ala Leu Arg Pro			
385	390	395	400
ggg ggt tcc gag cca cca gga ctt ccc acc act ggt ccc cgc agg agg			1425
Gly Gly Ser Glu Pro Pro Gly Leu Pro Thr Thr Gly Pro Arg Arg Arg			
	405	410	415
cca ggt tgt tcc cgg aag aat cgc acc cgc agc cac tgc cgt ctg ggc			1473
Pro Gly Cys Ser Arg Lys Asn Arg Thr Arg Ser His Cys Arg Leu Gly			
	420	425	430
cag gcg gga agt ggg gcc agt gga aca ggg gac gca gag ggt tca ggg			1521
Gln Ala Gly Ser Gly Ala Ser Gly Thr Gly Asp Ala Glu Gly Ser Gly			

435 440 445
 gct ctg cct gct ctg gcc tgc agc ctt gct cct ctg ggc ctt gca ctg 1569
 Ala Leu Pro Ala Leu Ala Cys Ser Leu Ala Pro Leu Gly Leu Ala Leu
 450 455 460
 gta ctt tgg aca gtg ctt ggg ccc tgc tgaccagcca ccagccacca 1616
 Val Leu Trp Thr Val Leu Gly Pro Cys
 465 470
 ggtgtgtgta catatgggggt ctccctccac gccgccagcc agagccaggg acaggctctg 1676
 aggggagaggc caggccctcc ctgacagatg cctccccacc agcccacccc catctccacc 1736
 ccatcatgtt tacagggttc cgggggtggc ggttggttca caaccccaac ttccaccgg 1796
 atcgcgggcat atagacatat gaaatttatt ttacttgcgt aaaatatcgg atgacgtgga 1856
 ataaacagct 1866

 <210> 4
 <211> 473
 <212> PRT
 <213> Mus musculus

 <400> 4
 Met Lys Arg Ala Ser Ser Gly Gly Ser Arg Leu Leu Ala Trp Val Leu
 1 5 10 15
 Trp Leu Gln Ala Trp Arg Val Ala Thr Pro Cys Pro Gly Ala Cys Val
 20 25 30
 Cys Tyr Asn Glu Pro Lys Val Thr Thr Ser Cys Pro Gln Gln Gly Leu
 35 40 45
 Gln Ala Val Pro Thr Gly Ile Pro Ala Ser Ser Gln Arg Ile Phe Leu
 50 55 60
 His Gly Asn Arg Ile Ser His Val Pro Ala Ala Ser Phe Gln Ser Cys
 65 70 75 80
 Arg Asn Leu Thr Ile Leu Trp Leu His Ser Asn Ala Leu Ala Arg Ile
 85 90 95
 Asp Ala Ala Ala Phe Thr Gly Leu Thr Leu Leu Glu Gln Leu Asp Leu
 100 105 110
 Ser Asp Asn Ala Gln Leu His Val Val Asp Pro Thr Thr Phe His Gly
 115 120 125
 Leu Gly His Leu His Thr Leu His Leu Asp Arg Cys Gly Leu Arg Glu
 130 135 140
 Leu Gly Pro Gly Leu Phe Arg Gly Leu Ala Ala Leu Gln Tyr Leu Tyr
 145 150 155 160

Leu Gln Asp Asn Asn Leu Gln Ala Leu Pro Asp Asn Thr Phe Arg Asp
 165 170 175
 Leu Gly Asn Leu Thr His Leu Phe Leu His Gly Asn Arg Ile Pro Ser
 180 185 190
 Val Pro Glu His Ala Phe Arg Gly Leu His Ser Leu Asp Arg Leu Leu
 195 200 205
 Leu His Gln Asn His Val Ala Arg Val His Pro His Ala Phe Arg Asp
 210 215 220
 Leu Gly Arg Leu Met Thr Leu Tyr Leu Phe Ala Asn Asn Leu Ser Met
 225 230 235 240
 Leu Pro Ala Glu Val Leu Met Pro Leu Arg Ser Leu Gln Tyr Leu Arg
 245 250 255
 Leu Asn Asp Asn Pro Trp Val Cys Asp Cys Arg Ala Arg Pro Leu Trp
 260 265 270
 Ala Trp Leu Gln Lys Phe Arg Gly Ser Ser Ser Glu Val Pro Cys Asn
 275 280 285
 Leu Pro Gln Arg Leu Ala Asp Arg Asp Leu Lys Arg Leu Ala Ala Ser
 290 295 300
 Asp Leu Glu Gly Cys Ala Val Ala Ser Gly Pro Phe Arg Pro Ile Gln
 305 310 315 320
 Thr Ser Gln Leu Thr Asp Glu Glu Leu Leu Ser Leu Pro Lys Cys Cys
 325 330 335
 Gln Pro Asp Ala Ala Asp Lys Ala Ser Val Leu Glu Pro Gly Arg Pro
 340 345 350
 Ala Ser Ala Gly Asn Ala Leu Lys Gly Arg Val Pro Pro Gly Asp Thr
 355 360 365
 Pro Pro Gly Asn Gly Ser Gly Pro Arg His Ile Asn Asp Ser Pro Phe
 370 375 380
 Gly Thr Leu Pro Ser Ser Ala Glu Pro Pro Leu Thr Ala Leu Arg Pro
 385 390 395 400
 Gly Gly Ser Glu Pro Pro Gly Leu Pro Thr Thr Gly Pro Arg Arg Arg
 405 410 415
 Pro Gly Cys Ser Arg Lys Asn Arg Thr Arg Ser His Cys Arg Leu Gly
 420 425 430
 Gln Ala Gly Ser Gly Ala Ser Gly Thr Gly Asp Ala Glu Gly Ser Gly
 435 440 445
 Ala Leu Pro Ala Leu Ala Cys Ser Leu Ala Pro Leu Gly Leu Ala Leu
 450 455 460

Val Leu Trp Thr Val Leu Gly Pro Cys
465 470

<210> 5
<211> 4053
<212> DNA
<213> Homo sapiens

<220>
<221> CDS
<222> (135)..(3710)
<223> Human mRNA for Nogo protein (KIAA0886, GenBank
Accession No. AB020693)

<400> 5
caccacagta ggtccctcgg ctcagtcggc ccagcccctc tcagtcctcc ccaacccccca 60

caaccgcccc cggtcttgag acgcggcccc ggcggcgcg gcagcagctg cagcatcatc 120

tccaccctcc agcc atg gaa gac ctg gac cag tct cct ctg gtc tgc tcc 170
Met Glu Asp Leu Asp Gln Ser Pro Leu Val Ser Ser
1 5 10

tcg gac agc cca ccc cgg ccg cag ccc gcg ttc aag tac cag ttc gtg 218
Ser Asp Ser Pro Pro Arg Pro Gln Pro Ala Phe Lys Tyr Gln Phe Val
15 20 25

agg gag ccc gag gac gag gag gaa gaa gag gag gag gaa gag gag gac 266
Arg Glu Pro Glu Asp Glu Glu Glu Glu Glu Glu Glu Glu Glu Asp
30 35 40

gag gac gaa gac ctg gag gag ctg gag gtg ctg gag agg aag ccc gcc 314
Glu Asp Glu Asp Leu Glu Glu Leu Glu Val Leu Glu Arg Lys Pro Ala
45 50 55 60

gcc ggg ctg tcc gcg gcc cca gtg ccc acc gcc cct gcc gcc ggc gcg 362
Ala Gly Leu Ser Ala Ala Pro Val Pro Thr Ala Pro Ala Ala Gly Ala
65 70 75

ccc ctg atg gac ttc gga aat gac ttc gtg ccg ccg gcg ccc cgg gga 410
Pro Leu Met Asp Phe Gly Asn Asp Phe Val Pro Pro Ala Pro Arg Gly
80 85 90

ccc ctg ccg gcc gct ccc ccc gtc gcc ccg gag cgg cag ccg tct tgg 458
Pro Leu Pro Ala Ala Pro Pro Val Ala Pro Glu Arg Gln Pro Ser Trp
95 100 105

gac ccg agc ccg gtg tgc tgc acc gtg ccc gcg cca tcc ccg ctg tct 506
Asp Pro Ser Pro Val Ser Ser Thr Val Pro Ala Pro Ser Pro Leu Ser
110 115 120

gct gcc gca gtc tgc ccc tcc aag ctc cct gag gac gac gag cct ccg 554
Ala Ala Ala Val Ser Pro Ser Lys Leu Pro Glu Asp Asp Glu Pro Pro
125 130 135 140

gcc cgg cct ccc cct cct ccc ccg gcc agc gtg agc ccc cag gca gag	602
Ala Arg Pro Pro Pro Pro Pro Pro Ala Ser Val Ser Pro Gln Ala Glu	
145 150 155	
ccc gtg tgg acc ccg cca gcc ccg gct ccc gcc gcg ccc ccc tcc acc	650
Pro Val Trp Thr Pro Pro Ala Pro Ala Pro Ala Ala Pro Pro Ser Thr	
160 165 170	
ccg gcc gcg ccc aag cgc agg ggc tcc tcg ggc tca gtg gat gag acc	698
Pro Ala Ala Pro Lys Arg Arg Gly Ser Ser Gly Ser Val Asp Glu Thr	
175 180 185	
ctt ttt gct ctt cct gct gca tct gag cct gtg ata cgc tcc tct gca	746
Leu Phe Ala Leu Pro Ala Ala Ser Glu Pro Val Ile Arg Ser Ser Ala	
190 195 200	
gaa aat atg gac ttg aag gag cag cca ggt aac act att tcg gct ggt	794
Glu Asn Met Asp Leu Lys Glu Gln Pro Gly Asn Thr Ile Ser Ala Gly	
205 210 215 220	
caa gag gat ttc cca tct gtc ctg ctt gaa act gct gct tct ctt cct	842
Gln Glu Asp Phe Pro Ser Val Leu Leu Glu Thr Ala Ala Ser Leu Pro	
225 230 235	
tct ctg tct cct ctc tca gcc gct tct ttc aaa gaa cat gaa tac ctt	890
Ser Leu Ser Pro Leu Ser Ala Ala Ser Phe Lys Glu His Glu Tyr Leu	
240 245 250	
ggt aat ttg tca aca gta tta ccc act gaa gga aca ctt caa gaa aat	938
Gly Asn Leu Ser Thr Val Leu Pro Thr Glu Gly Thr Leu Gln Glu Asn	
255 260 265	
gtc agt gaa gct tct aaa gag gtc tca gag aag gca aaa act cta ctc	986
Val Ser Glu Ala Ser Lys Glu Val Ser Glu Lys Ala Lys Thr Leu Leu	
270 275 280	
ata gat aga gat tta aca gag ttt tca gaa tta gaa tac tca gaa atg	1034
Ile Asp Arg Asp Leu Thr Glu Phe Ser Glu Leu Glu Tyr Ser Glu Met	
285 290 295 300	
gga tca tcg ttc agt gtc tct cca aaa gca gaa tct gcc gta ata gta	1082
Gly Ser Ser Phe Ser Val Ser Pro Lys Ala Glu Ser Ala Val Ile Val	
305 310 315	
gca aat cct agg gaa gaa ata atc gtg aaa aat aaa gat gaa gaa gag	1130
Ala Asn Pro Arg Glu Glu Ile Ile Val Lys Asn Lys Asp Glu Glu Glu	
320 325 330	
aag tta gtt agt aat aac atc ctt cat aat caa caa gag tta cct aca	1178
Lys Leu Val Ser Asn Asn Ile Leu His Asn Gln Gln Glu Leu Pro Thr	
335 340 345	
gct ctt act aaa ttg gtt aaa gag gat gaa gtt gtg tct tca gaa aaa	1226
Ala Leu Thr Lys Leu Val Lys Glu Asp Glu Val Val Ser Ser Glu Lys	
350 355 360	

gca aaa gac agt ttt aat gaa aag aga gtt gca gtg gaa gct cct atg	1274
Ala Lys Asp Ser Phe Asn Glu Lys Arg Val Ala Val Glu Ala Pro Met	
365 370 375 380	
agg gag gaa tat gca gac ttc aaa cca ttt gag cga gta tgg gaa gtg	1322
Arg Glu Glu Tyr Ala Asp Phe Lys Pro Phe Glu Arg Val Trp Glu Val	
385 390 395	
aaa gat agt aag gaa gat agt gat atg ttg gct gct gga ggt aaa atc	1370
Lys Asp Ser Lys Glu Asp Ser Asp Met Leu Ala Ala Gly Gly Lys Ile	
400 405 410	
gag agc aac ttg gaa agt aaa gtg gat aaa aaa tgt ttt gca gat agc	1418
Glu Ser Asn Leu Glu Ser Lys Val Asp Lys Lys Cys Phe Ala Asp Ser	
415 420 425	
ctt gag caa act aat cac gaa aaa gat agt gag agt agt aat gat gat	1466
Leu Glu Gln Thr Asn His Glu Lys Asp Ser Glu Ser Ser Asn Asp Asp	
430 435 440	
act tct ttc ccc agt acg cca gaa ggt ata aag gat cgt tca gga gca	1514
Thr Ser Phe Pro Ser Thr Pro Glu Gly Ile Lys Asp Arg Ser Gly Ala	
445 450 455 460	
tat atc aca tgt gct ccc ttt aac cca gca gca act gag agc att gca	1562
Tyr Ile Thr Cys Ala Pro Phe Asn Pro Ala Ala Thr Glu Ser Ile Ala	
465 470 475	
aca aac att ttt cct ttg tta gga gat cct act tca gaa aat aag acc	1610
Thr Asn Ile Phe Pro Leu Leu Gly Asp Pro Thr Ser Glu Asn Lys Thr	
480 485 490	
gat gaa aaa aaa ata gaa gaa aag aag gcc caa ata gta aca gag aag	1658
Asp Glu Lys Lys Ile Glu Glu Lys Lys Ala Gln Ile Val Thr Glu Lys	
495 500 505	
aat act agc acc aaa aca tca aac cct ttt ctt gta gca gca cag gat	1706
Asn Thr Ser Thr Lys Thr Ser Asn Pro Phe Leu Val Ala Ala Gln Asp	
510 515 520	
tct gag aca gat tat gtc aca aca gat aat tta aca aag gtg act gag	1754
Ser Glu Thr Asp Tyr Val Thr Thr Asp Asn Leu Thr Lys Val Thr Glu	
525 530 535 540	
gaa gtc gtg gca aac atg cct gaa ggc ctg act cca gat tta gta cag	1802
Glu Val Val Ala Asn Met Pro Glu Gly Leu Thr Pro Asp Leu Val Gln	
545 550 555	
gaa gca tgt gaa agt gaa ttg aat gaa gtt act ggt aca aag att gct	1850
Glu Ala Cys Glu Ser Glu Leu Asn Glu Val Thr Gly Thr Lys Ile Ala	
560 565 570	
tat gaa aca aaa atg gac ttg gtt caa aca tca gaa gtt atg caa gag	1898
Tyr Glu Thr Lys Met Asp Leu Val Gln Thr Ser Glu Val Met Gln Glu	
575 580 585	

tca ctc tat cct gca gca cag ctt tgc cca tca ttt gaa gag tca gaa	1946
Ser Leu Tyr Pro Ala Ala Gln Leu Cys Pro Ser Phe Glu Glu Ser Glu	
590 595 600	
gct act cct tca cca gtt ttg cct gac att gtt atg gaa gca cca ttg	1994
Ala Thr Pro Ser Pro Val Leu Pro Asp Ile Val Met Glu Ala Pro Leu	
605 610 615 620	
aat tct gca gtt cct agt gct ggt gct tcc gtg ata cag ccc agc tca	2042
Asn Ser Ala Val Pro Ser Ala Gly Ala Ser Val Ile Gln Pro Ser Ser	
625 630 635	
tca cca tta gaa gct tct tca gtt aat tat gaa agc ata aaa cat gag	2090
Ser Pro Leu Glu Ala Ser Ser Val Asn Tyr Glu Ser Ile Lys His Glu	
640 645 650	
cct gaa aac ccc cca cca tat gaa gag gcc atg agt gta tca cta aaa	2138
Pro Glu Asn Pro Pro Pro Tyr Glu Glu Ala Met Ser Val Ser Leu Lys	
655 660 665	
aaa gta tca gga ata aag gaa gaa att aaa gag cct gaa aat att aat	2186
Lys Val Ser Gly Ile Lys Glu Glu Ile Lys Glu Pro Glu Asn Ile Asn	
670 675 680	
gca gct ctt caa gaa aca gaa gct cct tat ata tct att gca tgt gat	2234
Ala Ala Leu Gln Glu Thr Glu Ala Pro Tyr Ile Ser Ile Ala Cys Asp	
685 690 695 700	
tta att aaa gaa aca aag ctt tct gct gaa cca gct ccg gat ttc tct	2282
Leu Ile Lys Glu Thr Lys Leu Ser Ala Glu Pro Ala Pro Asp Phe Ser	
705 710 715	
gat tat tca gaa atg gca aaa gtt gaa cag cca gtg cct gat cat tct	2330
Asp Tyr Ser Glu Met Ala Lys Val Glu Gln Pro Val Pro Asp His Ser	
720 725 730	
gag cta gtt gaa gat tcc tca cct gat tct gaa cca gtt gac tta ttt	2378
Glu Leu Val Glu Asp Ser Ser Pro Asp Ser Glu Pro Val Asp Leu Phe	
735 740 745	
agt gat gat tca ata cct gac gtt cca caa aaa caa gat gaa act gtg	2426
Ser Asp Asp Ser Ile Pro Asp Val Pro Gln Lys Gln Asp Glu Thr Val	
750 755 760	
atg ctt gtg aaa gaa agt ctc act gag act tca ttt gag tca atg ata	2474
Met Leu Val Lys Glu Ser Leu Thr Glu Thr Ser Phe Glu Ser Met Ile	
765 770 775 780	
gaa tat gaa aat aag gaa aaa ctc agt gct ttg cca cct gag gga gga	2522
Glu Tyr Glu Asn Lys Glu Lys Leu Ser Ala Leu Pro Pro Glu Gly Gly	
785 790 795	
aag cca tat ttg gaa tct ttt aag ctc agt tta gat aac aca aaa gat	2570
Lys Pro Tyr Leu Glu Ser Phe Lys Leu Ser Leu Asp Asn Thr Lys Asp	
800 805 810	

acc ctg tta cct gat gaa gtt tca aca ttg agc aaa aag gag aaa att	2618
Thr Leu Leu Pro Asp Glu Val Ser Thr Leu Ser Lys Lys Glu Lys Ile	
815 820 825	
cct ttg cag atg gag gag ctc agt act gca gtt tat tca aat gat gac	2666
Pro Leu Gln Met Glu Glu Leu Ser Thr Ala Val Tyr Ser Asn Asp Asp	
830 835 840	
tta ttt att tct aag gaa gca cag ata aga gaa act gaa acg ttt tca	2714
Leu Phe Ile Ser Lys Glu Ala Gln Ile Arg Glu Thr Glu Thr Phe Ser	
845 850 855 860	
gat tca tct cca att gaa att ata gat gag ttc cct aca ttg atc agt	2762
Asp Ser Ser Pro Ile Glu Ile Ile Asp Glu Phe Pro Thr Leu Ile Ser	
865 870 875	
tct aaa act gat tca ttt tct aaa tta gcc agg gaa tat act gac cta	2810
Ser Lys Thr Asp Ser Phe Ser Lys Leu Ala Arg Glu Tyr Thr Asp Leu	
880 885 890	
gaa gta tcc cac aaa agt gaa att gct aat gcc ccg gat gga gct ggg	2858
Glu Val Ser His Lys Ser Glu Ile Ala Asn Ala Pro Asp Gly Ala Gly	
895 900 905	
tca ttg cct tgc aca gaa ttg ccc cat gac ctt tct ttg aag aac ata	2906
Ser Leu Pro Cys Thr Glu Leu Pro His Asp Leu Ser Leu Lys Asn Ile	
910 915 920	
caa ccc aaa gtt gaa gag aaa atc agt ttc tca gat gac ttt tct aaa	2954
Gln Pro Lys Val Glu Glu Lys Ile Ser Phe Ser Asp Asp Phe Ser Lys	
925 930 935 940	
aat ggg tct gct aca tca aag gtg ctc tta ttg cct cca gat gtt tct	3002
Asn Gly Ser Ala Thr Ser Lys Val Leu Leu Leu Pro Pro Asp Val Ser	
945 950 955	
gct ttg gcc act caa gca gag ata gag agc ata gtt aaa ccc aaa gtt	3050
Ala Leu Ala Thr Gln Ala Glu Ile Glu Ser Ile Val Lys Pro Lys Val	
960 965 970	
ctt gtg aaa gaa gct gag aaa aaa ctt cct tcc gat aca gaa aaa gag	3098
Leu Val Lys Glu Ala Glu Lys Lys Leu Pro Ser Asp Thr Glu Lys Glu	
975 980 985	
gac aga tca cca tct gct ata ttt tca gca gag ctg agt aaa act tca	3146
Asp Arg Ser Pro Ser Ala Ile Phe Ser Ala Glu Leu Ser Lys Thr Ser	
990 995 1000	
gtt gtt gac ctc ctg tac tgg aga gac att aag aag act gga gtg gtg	3194
Val Val Asp Leu Leu Tyr Trp Arg Asp Ile Lys Lys Thr Gly Val Val	
1005 1010 1015 1020	
ttt ggt gcc agc cta ttc ctg ctg ctt tca ttg aca gta ttc agc att	3242
Phe Gly Ala Ser Leu Phe Leu Leu Leu Ser Leu Thr Val Phe Ser Ile	
1025 1030 1035	

```

gtg agc gta aca gcc tac att gcc ttg gcc ctg ctc tct gtg acc atc 3290
Val Ser Val Thr Ala Tyr Ile Ala Leu Ala Leu Leu Ser Val Thr Ile
      1040                1045                1050

agc ttt agg ata tac aag ggt gtg atc caa gct atc cag aaa tca gat 3338
Ser Phe Arg Ile Tyr Lys Gly Val Ile Gln Ala Ile Gln Lys Ser Asp
      1055                1060                1065

gaa ggc cac cca ttc agg gca tat ctg gaa tct gaa gtt gct ata tct 3386
Glu Gly His Pro Phe Arg Ala Tyr Leu Glu Ser Glu Val Ala Ile Ser
      1070                1075                1080

gag gag ttg gtt cag aag tac agt aat tct gct ctt ggt cat gtg aac 3434
Glu Glu Leu Val Gln Lys Tyr Ser Asn Ser Ala Leu Gly His Val Asn
      1085                1090                1095                1100

tgc acg ata aag gaa ctc agg cgc ctc ttc tta gtt gat gat tta gtt 3482
Cys Thr Ile Lys Glu Leu Arg Arg Leu Phe Leu Val Asp Asp Leu Val
      1105                1110                1115

gat tct ctg aag ttt gca gtg ttg atg tgg gta ttt acc tat gtt ggt 3530
Asp Ser Leu Lys Phe Ala Val Leu Met Trp Val Phe Thr Tyr Val Gly
      1120                1125                1130

gcc ttg ttt aat ggt ctg aca cta ctg att ttg gct ctc att tca ctc 3578
Ala Leu Phe Asn Gly Leu Thr Leu Leu Ile Leu Ala Leu Ile Ser Leu
      1135                1140                1145

ttc agt gtt cct gtt att tat gaa cgg cat cag gca cag ata gat cat 3626
Phe Ser Val Pro Val Ile Tyr Glu Arg His Gln Ala Gln Ile Asp His
      1150                1155                1160

tat cta gga ctt gca aat aag aat gtt aaa gat gct atg gct aaa atc 3674
Tyr Leu Gly Leu Ala Asn Lys Asn Val Lys Asp Ala Met Ala Lys Ile
      1165                1170                1175                1180

caa gca aaa atc cct gga ttg aag cgc aaa gct gaa tgaaaacgcc 3720
Gln Ala Lys Ile Pro Gly Leu Lys Arg Lys Ala Glu
      1185                1190

caaaataatt agtaggagtt catctttaaa ggggatattc atttgattat acgggggagg 3780

gtcaggaag aacgaacctt gacgttcag tgcagtttca cagatcggtg ttagatcttt 3840

atcttagcc atgcactgtt gtgaggaaaa attacctgtc ttgactgcc tgtgttcac 3900

atcttaagta ttgtaagctg ctatgtatgg atttaaaccg taatcatatc tttttcctat 3960

ctgaggcact ggtggaataa aaaacctgta tattttaactt tggtgcagat agtcttgccg 4020

catcttgga agttgcagag atggtggagc tag 4053

```

<210> 6

<211> 1192

<212> PRT

<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 6

```

Met Glu Asp Leu Asp Gln Ser Pro Leu Val Ser Ser Ser Asp Ser Pro
 1              5              10              15

Pro Arg Pro Gln Pro Ala Phe Lys Tyr Gln Phe Val Arg Glu Pro Glu
      20              25              30

Asp Glu Glu Glu Glu Glu Glu Glu Glu Asp Glu Asp Glu Asp
      35              40              45

Leu Glu Glu Leu Glu Val Leu Glu Arg Lys Pro Ala Ala Gly Leu Ser
      50              55              60

Ala Ala Pro Val Pro Thr Ala Pro Ala Ala Gly Ala Pro Leu Met Asp
      65              70              75              80

Phe Gly Asn Asp Phe Val Pro Pro Ala Pro Arg Gly Pro Leu Pro Ala
      85              90              95

Ala Pro Pro Val Ala Pro Glu Arg Gln Pro Ser Trp Asp Pro Ser Pro
      100              105              110

Val Ser Ser Thr Val Pro Ala Pro Ser Pro Leu Ser Ala Ala Ala Val
      115              120              125

Ser Pro Ser Lys Leu Pro Glu Asp Asp Glu Pro Pro Ala Arg Pro Pro
      130              135              140

Pro Pro Pro Pro Ala Ser Val Ser Pro Gln Ala Glu Pro Val Trp Thr
      145              150              155              160

Pro Pro Ala Pro Ala Pro Ala Ala Pro Pro Ser Thr Pro Ala Ala Pro
      165              170              175

Lys Arg Arg Gly Ser Ser Gly Ser Val Asp Glu Thr Leu Phe Ala Leu
      180              185              190

Pro Ala Ala Ser Glu Pro Val Ile Arg Ser Ser Ala Glu Asn Met Asp
      195              200              205

Leu Lys Glu Gln Pro Gly Asn Thr Ile Ser Ala Gly Gln Glu Asp Phe
      210              215              220

Pro Ser Val Leu Leu Glu Thr Ala Ala Ser Leu Pro Ser Leu Ser Pro
      225              230              235              240

Leu Ser Ala Ala Ser Phe Lys Glu His Glu Tyr Leu Gly Asn Leu Ser
      245              250              255

Thr Val Leu Pro Thr Glu Gly Thr Leu Gln Glu Asn Val Ser Glu Ala
      260              265              270

Ser Lys Glu Val Ser Glu Lys Ala Lys Thr Leu Leu Ile Asp Arg Asp
      275              280              285

```

Leu Thr Glu Phe Ser Glu Leu Glu Tyr Ser Glu Met Gly Ser Ser Phe
 290 295 300
 Ser Val Ser Pro Lys Ala Glu Ser Ala Val Ile Val Ala Asn Pro Arg
 305 310 315 320
 Glu Glu Ile Ile Val Lys Asn Lys Asp Glu Glu Glu Lys Leu Val Ser
 325 330 335
 Asn Asn Ile Leu His Asn Gln Gln Glu Leu Pro Thr Ala Leu Thr Lys
 340 345 350
 Leu Val Lys Glu Asp Glu Val Val Ser Ser Glu Lys Ala Lys Asp Ser
 355 360 365
 Phe Asn Glu Lys Arg Val Ala Val Glu Ala Pro Met Arg Glu Glu Tyr
 370 375 380
 Ala Asp Phe Lys Pro Phe Glu Arg Val Trp Glu Val Lys Asp Ser Lys
 385 390 395 400
 Glu Asp Ser Asp Met Leu Ala Ala Gly Gly Lys Ile Glu Ser Asn Leu
 405 410 415
 Glu Ser Lys Val Asp Lys Lys Cys Phe Ala Asp Ser Leu Glu Gln Thr
 420 425 430
 Asn His Glu Lys Asp Ser Glu Ser Ser Asn Asp Asp Thr Ser Phe Pro
 435 440 445
 Ser Thr Pro Glu Gly Ile Lys Asp Arg Ser Gly Ala Tyr Ile Thr Cys
 450 455 460
 Ala Pro Phe Asn Pro Ala Ala Thr Glu Ser Ile Ala Thr Asn Ile Phe
 465 470 475 480
 Pro Leu Leu Gly Asp Pro Thr Ser Glu Asn Lys Thr Asp Glu Lys Lys
 485 490 495
 Ile Glu Glu Lys Lys Ala Gln Ile Val Thr Glu Lys Asn Thr Ser Thr
 500 505 510
 Lys Thr Ser Asn Pro Phe Leu Val Ala Ala Gln Asp Ser Glu Thr Asp
 515 520 525
 Tyr Val Thr Thr Asp Asn Leu Thr Lys Val Thr Glu Glu Val Val Ala
 530 535 540
 Asn Met Pro Glu Gly Leu Thr Pro Asp Leu Val Gln Glu Ala Cys Glu
 545 550 555 560
 Ser Glu Leu Asn Glu Val Thr Gly Thr Lys Ile Ala Tyr Glu Thr Lys
 565 570 575
 Met Asp Leu Val Gln Thr Ser Glu Val Met Gln Glu Ser Leu Tyr Pro
 580 585 590

Ala Ala Gln Leu Cys Pro Ser Phe Glu Glu Ser Glu Ala Thr Pro Ser
 595 600 605
 Pro Val Leu Pro Asp Ile Val Met Glu Ala Pro Leu Asn Ser Ala Val
 610 615 620
 Pro Ser Ala Gly Ala Ser Val Ile Gln Pro Ser Ser Ser Pro Leu Glu
 625 630 635 640
 Ala Ser Ser Val Asn Tyr Glu Ser Ile Lys His Glu Pro Glu Asn Pro
 645 650 655
 Pro Pro Tyr Glu Glu Ala Met Ser Val Ser Leu Lys Lys Val Ser Gly
 660 665 670
 Ile Lys Glu Glu Ile Lys Glu Pro Glu Asn Ile Asn Ala Ala Leu Gln
 675 680 685
 Glu Thr Glu Ala Pro Tyr Ile Ser Ile Ala Cys Asp Leu Ile Lys Glu
 690 695 700
 Thr Lys Leu Ser Ala Glu Pro Ala Pro Asp Phe Ser Asp Tyr Ser Glu
 705 710 715 720
 Met Ala Lys Val Glu Gln Pro Val Pro Asp His Ser Glu Leu Val Glu
 725 730 735
 Asp Ser Ser Pro Asp Ser Glu Pro Val Asp Leu Phe Ser Asp Asp Ser
 740 745 750
 Ile Pro Asp Val Pro Gln Lys Gln Asp Glu Thr Val Met Leu Val Lys
 755 760 765
 Glu Ser Leu Thr Glu Thr Ser Phe Glu Ser Met Ile Glu Tyr Glu Asn
 770 775 780
 Lys Glu Lys Leu Ser Ala Leu Pro Pro Glu Gly Gly Lys Pro Tyr Leu
 785 790 795 800
 Glu Ser Phe Lys Leu Ser Leu Asp Asn Thr Lys Asp Thr Leu Leu Pro
 805 810 815
 Asp Glu Val Ser Thr Leu Ser Lys Lys Glu Lys Ile Pro Leu Gln Met
 820 825 830
 Glu Glu Leu Ser Thr Ala Val Tyr Ser Asn Asp Asp Leu Phe Ile Ser
 835 840 845
 Lys Glu Ala Gln Ile Arg Glu Thr Glu Thr Phe Ser Asp Ser Ser Pro
 850 855 860
 Ile Glu Ile Ile Asp Glu Phe Pro Thr Leu Ile Ser Ser Lys Thr Asp
 865 870 875 880
 Ser Phe Ser Lys Leu Ala Arg Glu Tyr Thr Asp Leu Glu Val Ser His
 885 890 895

Lys Ser Glu Ile Ala Asn Ala Pro Asp Gly Ala Gly Ser Leu Pro Cys
 900 905 910
 Thr Glu Leu Pro His Asp Leu Ser Leu Lys Asn Ile Gln Pro Lys Val
 915 920 925
 Glu Glu Lys Ile Ser Phe Ser Asp Asp Phe Ser Lys Asn Gly Ser Ala
 930 935 940
 Thr Ser Lys Val Leu Leu Leu Pro Pro Asp Val Ser Ala Leu Ala Thr
 945 950 955 960
 Gln Ala Glu Ile Glu Ser Ile Val Lys Pro Lys Val Leu Val Lys Glu
 965 970 975
 Ala Glu Lys Lys Leu Pro Ser Asp Thr Glu Lys Glu Asp Arg Ser Pro
 980 985 990
 Ser Ala Ile Phe Ser Ala Glu Leu Ser Lys Thr Ser Val Val Asp Leu
 995 1000 1005
 Leu Tyr Trp Arg Asp Ile Lys Lys Thr Gly Val Val Phe Gly Ala Ser
 1010 1015 1020
 Leu Phe Leu Leu Leu Ser Leu Thr Val Phe Ser Ile Val Ser Val Thr
 1025 1030 1035 1040
 Ala Tyr Ile Ala Leu Ala Leu Leu Ser Val Thr Ile Ser Phe Arg Ile
 1045 1050 1055
 Tyr Lys Gly Val Ile Gln Ala Ile Gln Lys Ser Asp Glu Gly His Pro
 1060 1065 1070
 Phe Arg Ala Tyr Leu Glu Ser Glu Val Ala Ile Ser Glu Glu Leu Val
 1075 1080 1085
 Gln Lys Tyr Ser Asn Ser Ala Leu Gly His Val Asn Cys Thr Ile Lys
 1090 1095 1100
 Glu Leu Arg Arg Leu Phe Leu Val Asp Asp Leu Val Asp Ser Leu Lys
 1105 1110 1115 1120
 Phe Ala Val Leu Met Trp Val Phe Thr Tyr Val Gly Ala Leu Phe Asn
 1125 1130 1135
 Gly Leu Thr Leu Leu Ile Leu Ala Leu Ile Ser Leu Phe Ser Val Pro
 1140 1145 1150
 Val Ile Tyr Glu Arg His Gln Ala Gln Ile Asp His Tyr Leu Gly Leu
 1155 1160 1165
 Ala Asn Lys Asn Val Lys Asp Ala Met Ala Lys Ile Gln Ala Lys Ile
 1170 1175 1180
 Pro Gly Leu Lys Arg Lys Ala Glu
 1185 1190

<210> 7
 <211> 75
 <212> DNA
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
 <223> Description of Artificial Sequence: cDNA encoding
 receptor binding inhibitor Pep1

<400> 7
 tttaggatat acaagggtgt gatccaagct atccagaaat cagatgaagg ccacccattc 60
 agggcatatc tggaa 75

<210> 8
 <211> 40
 <212> PRT
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
 <223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Pep1- Nogo
 protein inhibitor

<400> 8
 Arg Ile Tyr Lys Gly Val Ile Gln Ala Ile Gln Lys Ser Asp Glu Gly
 1 5 10 15
 His Pro Phe Arg Ala Tyr Leu Glu Ser Glu Val Ala Ile Ser Glu Glu
 20 25 30
 Leu Val Gln Lys Tyr Ser Asn Ser
 35 40

<210> 9
 <211> 75
 <212> DNA
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
 <223> Description of Artificial Sequence: cDNA encoding
 receptor binding inhibitor Pep2

<400> 9
 atccagaaat cagatgaagg ccacccattc agggcatatc tggaatctga agttgctata 60
 tctgaggagt tgggt 75

<210> 10
 <211> 25
 <212> PRT
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Pep2- Nogo
protein inhibitor

<400> 10

Ile Gln Lys Ser Asp Glu Gly His Pro Phe Arg Ala Tyr Leu Glu Ser
1 5 10 15

Glu Val Ala Ile Ser Glu Glu Leu Val
20 25

<210> 11

<211> 75

<212> PRT

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: cDNA encoding
receptor binding inhibitor Pep3

<400> 11

Ala Gly Gly Gly Cys Ala Thr Ala Thr Cys Thr Gly Gly Ala Ala Thr
1 5 10 15

Cys Thr Gly Ala Ala Gly Thr Thr Gly Cys Thr Ala Thr Ala Thr Cys
20 25 30

Thr Gly Ala Gly Gly Ala Gly Thr Thr Gly Gly Thr Thr Cys Ala Gly
35 40 45

Ala Ala Gly Thr Ala Cys Ala Gly Thr Ala Ala Thr Thr Cys Thr Gly
50 55 60

Cys Thr Cys Thr Thr Gly Gly Thr Cys Ala Thr
65 70 75

<210> 12

<211> 25

<212> PRT

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Pep3- Nogo
protein inhibitor

<400> 12

Arg Ala Tyr Leu Glu Ser Glu Val Ala Ile Ser Glu Glu Leu Val Gln
1 5 10 15

Lys Tyr Ser Asn Ser Ala Leu Gly His
20 25

<210> 13

<211> 75

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: cDNA encoding
receptor binding inhibitor Pep4

<400> 13

tctgaggagt tggttcagaa gtacagtaat tctgctcttg gtcattgtgaa ctgcacgata 60
aaggaaactca ggcgc 75

<210> 14

<211> 25

<212> PRT

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Pep4- Nogo
protein inhibitor

<400> 14

Ser	Glu	Glu	Leu	Val	Gln	Lys	Tyr	Ser	Asn	Ser	Ala	Leu	Gly	His	Val
1				5					10					15	

Asn	Cys	Thr	Ile	Lys	Glu	Leu	Arg	Arg
			20					25

<210> 15

<211> 75

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: cDNA encoding
receptor binding inhibitor Pep5

<400> 15

gctcttggtc atgtgaactg cagcataaag gaactcaggc gcctcttctt agttgatgat 60
ttagttgatt ctctg 75

<210> 16

<211> 25

<212> PRT

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Pep5- Nogo
protein inhibitor

<400> 16

Ala	Leu	Gly	His	Val	Asn	Cys	Thr	Ile	Lys	Glu	Leu	Arg	Arg	Leu	Phe
1				5					10					15	

Leu Val Asp Asp Leu Val Asp Ser Leu
 20 25

<210> 17
 <211> 120
 <212> DNA
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
 <223> Description of Artificial Sequence: cDNA encoding
 receptor binding inhibitor Pep2-41

<400> 17
 aggatataca aggggtgtgat ccaagctatc cagaaatcag atgaaggcca cccattcagg 60
 gcatatctgg aatctgaagt tgctatatct gaggagttgg ttcagaagta cagtaattct 120

<210> 18
 <211> 40
 <212> PRT
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
 <223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Pep2-41- Nogo
 protein inhibitor

<400> 18
 Arg Ile Tyr Lys Gly Val Ile Gln Ala Ile Gln Lys Ser Asp Glu Gly
 1 5 10 15
 His Pro Phe Arg Ala Tyr Leu Glu Ser Glu Val Ala Ile Ser Glu Glu
 20 25 30
 Leu Val Gln Lys Tyr Ser Asn Ser
 35 40

<210> 19
 <211> 198
 <212> DNA
 <213> Homo sapiens

<220>
 <221> CDS
 <222> (1)..(198)
 <223> Full receptor binding region of Nogo gene

<400> 19
 ttt agg ata tac aag ggt gtg atc caa gct atc cag aaa tca gat gaa 48
 Phe Arg Ile Tyr Lys Gly Val Ile Gln Ala Ile Gln Lys Ser Asp Glu
 1 5 10 15
 ggc cac cca ttc agg gca tat ctg gaa tct gaa gtt gct ata tct gag 96
 Gly His Pro Phe Arg Ala Tyr Leu Glu Ser Glu Val Ala Ile Ser Glu
 20 25 30

gag ttg gtt cag aag tac agt aat tct gct ctt ggt cat gtg aac tgc 144
 Glu Leu Val Gln Lys Tyr Ser Asn Ser Ala Leu Gly His Val Asn Cys
 35 40 45

acg ata aag gaa ctc agg cgc ctc ttc tta gtt gat gat tta gtt gat 192
 Thr Ile Lys Glu Leu Arg Arg Leu Phe Leu Val Asp Asp Leu Val Asp
 50 55 60

tct ctg 198
 Ser Leu
 65

<210> 20

<211> 66

<212> PRT

<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 20

Phe Arg Ile Tyr Lys Gly Val Ile Gln Ala Ile Gln Lys Ser Asp Glu
 1 5 10 15

Gly His Pro Phe Arg Ala Tyr Leu Glu Ser Glu Val Ala Ile Ser Glu
 20 25 30

Glu Leu Val Gln Lys Tyr Ser Asn Ser Ala Leu Gly His Val Asn Cys
 35 40 45

Thr Ile Lys Glu Leu Arg Arg Leu Phe Leu Val Asp Asp Leu Val Asp
 50 55 60

Ser Leu
 65

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/US 01/01041

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 7 C07K14/71 C07K14/47 C12N15/63 C07K19/00 C07K16/18
 A01K67/027 G01N33/53 A61P25/00

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 7 C07K C12N A01K G01N A61P

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	WO 99 66041 A (HUMAN GENOME SCIENCES) 23 December 1999 (1999-12-23) SEQ ID NO:159 ---	1-18,21, 23-26, 32-34,36
X	WO 99 46281 A (GENENTECH INC.) 16 September 1999 (1999-09-16) Sequence of Fig. 160 (SEQ ID NO:399); Sequence of Fig. 161 (SEQ ID NO:400) ---	1-18,21
X	HU P. ET AL.: "Homo sapiens Chromosome 22q11 PAC Clone p215k21 Distal To DGCR Region" EMBL DATABASE ENTRY AC006549; ACCESSION NO. AC006549, 11 February 1999 (1999-02-11), XP002171167 bp 120555 to bp 122088 --- -/--	1-9, 12-15

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.☒ Patent family members are listed in annex.

* Special categories of cited documents:

"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

"E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date

"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.

"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

11 July 2001

Date of mailing of the international search report

24. 10. 01

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2
 NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk
 Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,
 Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Schönwasser, D

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/US 01/01041

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	SPILLMANN ET AL: "Identification and Characterization of a Bovine Neurite Growth Inhibitor (bNI-220)" JOURNAL OF BIOLOGICAL CHEMISTRY, vol. 273, no. 30, 24 July 1998 (1998-07-24), pages 19283-19293, XP002162896 ISSN: 0021-9258 table II	9
P,X	--- WO 00 37638 A (GENENTECH INC.) 29 June 2000 (2000-06-29) Sequence of Fig. 17 (SEQ ID NO:42); Sequence of Fig. 18 (SEQ ID NO:43) & AU 37570 99 A (GENENTECH INC.) 8 November 1999 (1999-11-08)	1-18,21, 23-26, 32-34,36
P,X	--- WO 00 70050 A (GENENTECH INC.) 23 November 2000 (2000-11-23) SEQ ID NO:1; SEQ ID NO:2	1-18,21, 23-26, 32-34, 36,37
P,X	--- WO 00 73452 A (GENENTECH INC.) 7 December 2000 (2000-12-07) Sequence of Fig. 13 (SEQ ID NO:28); Sequence of Fig. 14 (SEQ ID NO:29) & AU 43286 99 A (GENENTECH INC.) 20 December 1999 (1999-12-20)	1-18,21, 23-26, 32-34, 36,37
P,X	--- WO 00 32221 A (GENENTECH INC.) 8 June 2000 (2000-06-08) Sequence of Fig. 45 (SEQ ID NO:126); Sequence of Fig. 46 (SEQ ID NO:127) & AU 16029 99 A (GENETECH INC.) 16 June 1999 (1999-06-16)	1-18,21, 23-26, 32-34, 36,37
P,X	--- WO 00 53758 A (GENENTECH INC.) 14 September 2000 (2000-09-14) Sequence of Fig. 25 (SEQ ID NO:61); Sequence of Fig. 26 (SEQ ID NO:62) & AU 36547 99 A (GENENTECH INC.) 16 November 1999 (1999-11-16)	1-18,21, 23-26, 32-34, 36,37
X	--- -/--	

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/US 01/01041

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
P,X	WO 00 53756 A (GENENTECH INC.) 14 September 2000 (2000-09-14)	1-18,21, 23-26, 32-34,36
X	Sequence of Fig. 160 (SEQ ID NO:399) & AU 30721 99 A (GENENTECH INC.) 27 September 1999 (1999-09-27)	
P,X	WO 00 58473 A (CURAGEN CORP.) 5 October 2000 (2000-10-05)	1-18,21, 23-26, 32-34,36
P,X	SEQ ID NO:3737, SEQ ID NO:3738 ---	
P,X	WO 00 31235 A (CHEN MAIO S; SCHWAB MARTIN E. (CH)) 2 June 2000 (2000-06-02)	17-20, 23-29, 32,34, 36,37
E	page 11, line 20 -page 12, line 6 page 35, paragraph 2 -page 37, line 22 ---	
E	WO 01 09162 A (MILLENNIUM PHARM INC) 8 February 2001 (2001-02-08)	1-18,21, 23-26, 32-34, 36,37
T	SEQ ID NO:73;SEQ ID NO:75 ---	
T	FOURNIER A. ET AL.: "Identification of a receptor mediating Nogo-66 inhibition of axonal regeneration" NATURE, vol. 409, no. 6818, 18 January 2001 (2001-01-18), pages 341-346, XP000926532 the whole document	1-29, 32-34, 36,37
T	HUBER A.B. ET AL.: "Nogo-A, a Potent Inhibitor of Neurite Outgrowth and Regeneration" BIOLOGICAL CHEMISTRY, vol. 381, May 2000 (2000-05), pages 407-419, XP000926531 the whole document -----	1-29, 32-34, 36,37

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US 01/01041

Box I - Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This International Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☒ Claims Nos.:
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:

Although claims 23-29 and 32-37 are directed to a method of treatment of the human/animal body, the search has been carried out and based on the alleged effects of the compound/composition.
2. ☒ Claims Nos.: 23-29,32,34,36,37 searched incompletely
because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:
see FURTHER INFORMATION sheet PCT/ISA/210
3. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 8.4(a).

Box II - Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this International application, as follows:

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. ☒ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:
1-29,32-34,36-37 (all partially)

Remark on Protest

- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.
- ☐ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

Continuation of Box 1.2

Claims Nos.: 23-29,32,34,36,37 searched incompletely

Present claims 23-29,32,34,36 and 37 relate to a product defined by reference to a desirable characteristic or property, namely to an agent which modulates the expression of a Nogo protein or a Nogo receptor protein.

The claims cover all agents having this characteristic or property, whereas the application provides support within the meaning of Article 6 PCT and/or disclosure within the meaning of Article 5 PCT for only a very limited number of such agents. In the present case, the claims so lack support, and the application so lacks disclosure, that a meaningful search over the whole of the claimed scope is impossible. Independent of the above reasoning, the claims also lack clarity (Article 6 PCT). An attempt is made to define the agent by reference to a result to be achieved. Again, this lack of clarity in the present case is such as to render a meaningful search over the whole of the claimed scope impossible. Consequently, the search has been carried out for those parts of the claims which appear to be clear, supported and disclosed, namely those parts relating to an agent as described in claims 1 and 9.

The applicant's attention is drawn to the fact that claims, or parts of claims, relating to inventions in respect of which no international search report has been established need not be the subject of an international preliminary examination (Rule 66.1(e) PCT). The applicant is advised that the EPO policy when acting as an International Preliminary Examining Authority is normally not to carry out a preliminary examination on matter which has not been searched. This is the case irrespective of whether or not the claims are amended following receipt of the search report or during any Chapter II procedure.

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

1. Claims: 1-29,32-34,36-37 (all partially)

A nucleic acid molecule that (a) encodes the amino acid sequence SEQ ID NO:2, (b) an isolated nucleic acid molecule that encodes at least six amino acids of said sequence, (c) an isolated nucleic acid molecule which hybridizes to a nucleic acid molecule comprising the complement of SEQ ID NO:1 under stringent conditions, and (d) an isolated nucleic acid molecule with at least 75% sequence homology to SEQ ID NO:1; a vector comprising said nucleic acid molecule; a host cell transformed to contain said nucleic acid molecule or said vector; a method for producing a polypeptide involving said nucleic acid; a polypeptide produced by said method; a polypeptide comprising (a) the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:2, (b) a fragment of at least six amino acids of said sequence; (c,d) the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:2 comprising one or more conservative or naturally occurring amino acid substitutions and (e) a polypeptide with at least 75% amino acid homology to SEQ ID NO:2; a chimeric polypeptide comprising said polypeptide; a pharmaceutical composition comprising at least one of said polypeptides; an antibody that binds to said polypeptide; a non-human transgenic animal which comprises said nucleic acid molecule; methods of identifying an agent which modulates said Nogo protein receptor protein expression or at least one activity of said Nogo protein receptor protein; a method of identifying a binding partner for said Nogo receptor protein and methods of treating a central nervous system disorder in a mammal comprising the step of administering an effective amount of above mentioned agent.

2. Claims: 1-29,32-34,36-37 (all partially)

Invention no. 2 relates to subject-matter as defined above for "invention 1", with the exception that invention no. 2 refers to the amino acid sequence SEQ ID NO:4 and the respective nucleic acid sequence SEQ ID NO:3, but not to the amino acid sequence SEQ ID NO:2 or to the nucleic acid sequence SEQ ID NO:1.

3. Claims: 1-8,10-32,34,36-39 (all partially)

A nucleic acid molecule that encodes (c) an isolated nucleic acid molecule which hybridizes to a nucleic acid molecule comprising the complement of SEQ ID NO:7 under stringent conditions, and (d) an isolated nucleic acid molecule with at least 75% sequence homology to SEQ ID NO:7; a vector comprising said nucleic acid molecule; a host cell transformed to contain said nucleic acid molecule or said vector; a method for producing a polypeptide involving said nucleic acid; a chimeric polypeptide comprising said polypeptide; a pharmaceutical composition comprising at least one of said polypeptides; an antibody that binds to

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

said polypeptide; a non-human transgenic animal which comprises said nucleic acid molecule; methods of identifying an agent which modulates Nogo protein or Nogo protein receptor protein expression or at least one activity of a Nogo protein or Nogo protein receptor protein; a method of identifying a binding partner for a Nogo receptor protein, methods of treating a central nervous system disorder in a mammal comprising the step of administering a effective amount of above mentioned agent and a peptide that specifically binds to a Nogo receptor protein.

4. Claims: 1-32,34,36-39 (all partially)

A nucleic acid molecule that (a) encodes the amino acid sequence SEQ ID NO:8, (b) an isolated nucleic acid molecule that encodes at least six amino acids of said sequence; a vector comprising said nucleic acid molecule; a host cell transformed to contain said nucleic acid molecule or said vector; a method for producing a polypeptide involving said nucleic acid; a polypeptide produced by said method; a polypeptide comprising (a) the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:8, (b) a fragment of at least six amino acids of said sequence; (c,d) the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:8 comprising one or more conservative or naturally occurring amino acid substitutions and (e) a polypeptide with at least 75% amino acid homology to SEQ ID NO:8; a chimeric polypeptide comprising said polypeptide; a pharmaceutical composition comprising at least one of said polypeptides; an antibody that binds to said polypeptide; a non-human transgenic animal which comprises said nucleic acid molecule; methods of identifying an agent which modulates Nogo protein or Nogo protein receptor protein expression or at least one activity of a Nogo protein or Nogo protein receptor protein; a method of identifying a binding partner for a Nogo receptor protein, methods of treating a central nervous system disorder in a mammal comprising the step of administering a effective amount of above mentioned agent and a peptide that specifically binds to a Nogo receptor protein, wherein the peptide is SEQ ID NO:8.

5. Claims: 1-32,34,36-39 (all partially)

A nucleic acid molecule that (a) encodes the amino acid sequence SEQ ID NO:10, (b) an isolated nucleic acid molecule that encodes at least six amino acids of said sequence, (c) an isolated nucleic acid molecule which hybridizes to a nucleic acid molecule comprising the complement of SEQ ID NO:9 under stringent conditions, and (d) an isolated nucleic acid molecule with at least 75% sequence homology to SEQ ID NO:9; a vector comprising said nucleic acid molecule; a host cell transformed to contain said nucleic acid molecule or said vector; a method for producing a polypeptide involving said nucleic acid; a polypeptide produced by said method; a

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

polypeptide comprising (a) the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:10, (b) a fragment of at least six amino acids of said sequence; (c,d) the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:10 comprising one or more conservative or naturally occurring amino acid substitutions and (e) a polypeptide with at least 75% amino acid homology to SEQ ID NO:10; a chimeric polypeptide comprising said polypeptide; a pharmaceutical composition comprising at least one of said polypeptides; an antibody that binds to said polypeptide; a non-human transgenic animal which comprises said nucleic acid molecule; methods of identifying an agent which modulates Nogo protein or Nogo protein receptor protein expression or at least one activity of a Nogo protein or Nogo protein receptor protein; a method of identifying a binding partner for a Nogo receptor protein, methods of treating a central nervous system disorder in a mammal comprising the step of administering a effective amount of above mentioned agent and a peptide that specifically binds to a Nogo receptor protein, wherein the peptide is SEQ ID NO:10.

6. Claims: 1-29,31,32,34-39 (all partially)

Invention no. 6 relates to subject-matter as defined above for "invention 4", with the exception that invention no. 6 refers to the amino acid sequence SEQ ID NO:11, but not to the amino acid sequence SEQ ID NO:8.

7. Claims: 1-29,31,32,34-39 (all partially)

Invention no. 7 relates to subject-matter as defined above for "invention 4", with the exception that invention no. 7 refers to the amino acid sequence SEQ ID NO:12, but not to the amino acid sequence SEQ ID NO:8.

8. Claims: 1-29,31,32,34-39 (all partially)

A nucleic acid molecule that (a) encodes the amino acid sequence SEQ ID NO:14, (b) an isolated nucleic acid molecule that encodes at least six amino acids of said sequence, (c) an isolated nucleic acid molecule which hybridizes to a nucleic acid molecule comprising the complement of SEQ ID NO:13 under stringent conditions, and (d) an isolated nucleic acid molecule with at least 75% sequence homology to SEQ ID NO:13; a vector comprising said nucleic acid molecule; a host cell transformed to contain said nucleic acid molecule or said vector; a method for producing a polypeptide involving said nucleic acid; a polypeptide produced by said method; a polypeptide comprising (a) the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:14, (b) a fragment of at least six amino acids of said sequence; (c,d) the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:14 comprising one or more conservative or naturally occurring amino acid substitutions and (e) a

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

polypeptide with at least 75% amino acid homology to SEQ ID NO:14; a chimeric polypeptide comprising said polypeptide; a pharmaceutical composition comprising at least one of said polypeptides; an antibody that binds to said polypeptide; a non-human transgenic animal which comprises said nucleic acid molecule; methods of identifying an agent which modulates Nogo protein or Nogo protein receptor protein expression or at least one activity of a Nogo protein or Nogo protein receptor protein; a method of identifying a binding partner for a Nogo receptor protein, methods of treating a central nervous system disorder in a mammal comprising the step of administering a effective amount of above mentioned agent and a peptide that specifically binds to a Nogo receptor protein, wherein the peptide is SEQ ID NO:14.

9. Claims: 1-29,31,32,34-39 (all partially)

Invention no. 9 relates to subject-matter as defined above for "invention 8", with the exception that invention no. 9 refers to the amino acid sequence SEQ ID NO:16 and the respective nucleic acid sequence SEQ ID NO:15, but not to the amino acid sequence SEQ ID NO:14 or to the nucleic acid sequence SEQ ID NO:13.

10. Claims: 1-32,34,36-39 (all partially)

Invention no. 10 relates to subject-matter as defined above for "invention 8", with the exception that invention no. 10 refers to the amino acid sequence SEQ ID NO:18 and the respective nucleic acid sequence SEQ ID NO:17, but not to the amino acid sequence SEQ ID NO:14 or to the nucleic acid sequence SEQ ID NO:13.

11. Claims: 1-29,31,32,34-39 (all partially)

Invention no. 11 relates to subject-matter as defined above for "invention 8", with the exception that invention no. 11 refers to the amino acid sequence SEQ ID NO:20 and the respective nucleic acid sequence SEQ ID NO:19, but not to the amino acid sequence SEQ ID NO:14 or to the nucleic acid sequence SEQ ID NO:13.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/US 01/01041

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 9966041 A	23-12-1999	AU 4682999 A EP 1088071 A AU 8910998 A EP 1005544 A WO 9909155 A	05-01-2000 04-04-2001 08-03-1999 07-06-2000 25-02-1999
WO 9946281 A	16-09-1999	AU 3072199 A AU 3075099 A EP 1064382 A WO 9947677 A AU 735081 B AU 1532499 A EP 1032667 A WO 9927098 A AU 3757099 A EP 1071773 A WO 9954467 A AU 1070399 A EP 1025227 A WO 9920756 A	27-09-1999 11-10-1999 03-01-2001 23-09-1999 28-06-2001 15-06-1999 06-09-2000 03-06-1999 08-11-1999 31-01-2001 28-10-1999 10-05-1999 09-08-2000 29-04-1999
WO 0037638 A	29-06-2000	AU 1749900 A AU 2192800 A AU 2474700 A AU 3107000 A AU 3757099 A EP 1071773 A EP 1141284 A EP 1135491 A EP 1141289 A EP 1135495 A WO 9954467 A WO 0032776 A WO 0032778 A WO 0037640 A AU 1748200 A AU 2224800 A AU 2399300 A AU 2495200 A AU 2596700 A AU 2600800 A AU 2883600 A AU 3072199 A AU 3107700 A AU 3381600 A AU 3514400 A EP 1135485 A WO 0053753 A WO 0053754 A WO 0053755 A WO 0153486 A WO 0053756 A WO 0053757 A WO 0053758 A WO 0032221 A WO 0053750 A WO 0053751 A WO 0053752 A	12-07-2000 12-07-2000 19-06-2000 19-06-2000 08-11-1999 31-01-2001 10-10-2001 26-09-2001 10-10-2001 26-09-2001 28-10-1999 08-06-2000 08-06-2000 29-06-2000 19-06-2000 28-09-2000 28-09-2000 28-09-2000 28-09-2000 28-09-2000 28-09-2000 27-09-1999 28-09-2000 28-09-2000 28-09-2000 26-09-2001 14-09-2000 14-09-2000 14-09-2000 26-07-2001 14-09-2000 14-09-2000 08-06-2000 14-09-2000 14-09-2000

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/US 01/01041

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 0037638 A		AU 1749800 A	04-10-2000
		WO 0055319 A	21-09-2000
		AU 3632600 A	05-12-2000
		WO 0070050 A	23-11-2000
		AU 2390700 A	05-02-2001
		AU 2883700 A	09-01-2001
		AU 3774300 A	18-12-2000
		AU 4011300 A	05-02-2001
		AU 5441200 A	18-12-2000
		AU 5460100 A	18-12-2000
		AU 5591100 A	18-12-2000
		WO 0078961 A	28-12-2000
-----	-----	-----	-----
WO 0070050 A	23-11-2000	AU 1748200 A	19-06-2000
		AU 1749900 A	12-07-2000
		AU 2596700 A	28-09-2000
		AU 2600800 A	28-09-2000
		AU 2883600 A	28-09-2000
		AU 3514400 A	28-09-2000
		AU 3632600 A	05-12-2000
		EP 1135485 A	26-09-2001
		EP 1141284 A	10-10-2001
		WO 0053753 A	14-09-2000
		WO 0053756 A	14-09-2000
		WO 0053758 A	14-09-2000
		WO 0032221 A	08-06-2000
		WO 0037638 A	29-06-2000
		WO 0053752 A	14-09-2000
-----	-----	-----	-----
WO 0073452 A	07-12-2000	AU 1748200 A	19-06-2000
		AU 1932000 A	03-07-2000
		AU 2192800 A	12-07-2000
		AU 2215300 A	28-12-2000
		AU 2495200 A	28-09-2000
		AU 2600800 A	28-09-2000
		AU 3246100 A	28-12-2000
		AU 3381600 A	28-09-2000
		AU 3514400 A	28-09-2000
		AU 3774300 A	18-12-2000
		AU 4328699 A	20-12-1999
		AU 5441200 A	18-12-2000
		AU 5460100 A	18-12-2000
		AU 5591100 A	18-12-2000
		EP 1135485 A	26-09-2001
		EP 1141285 A	10-10-2001
		EP 1141289 A	10-10-2001
		WO 0053753 A	14-09-2000
		WO 0053755 A	14-09-2000
		WO 0153486 A	26-07-2001
		WO 0075327 A	14-12-2000
		WO 0053757 A	14-09-2000
		WO 0053758 A	14-09-2000
		WO 0073454 A	07-12-2000
		WO 0073445 A	07-12-2000
		WO 0073348 A	07-12-2000
		WO 0032221 A	08-06-2000
		WO 0036102 A	22-06-2000
		WO 0037640 A	29-06-2000

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/US 01/01041

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 0073452 A		WO 0075316 A	14-12-2000
		AU 1749800 A	04-10-2000
		AU 1749900 A	12-07-2000
		AU 2390700 A	05-02-2001
		AU 2399300 A	28-09-2000
		AU 2883700 A	09-01-2001
		AU 3107000 A	19-06-2000
		AU 4011300 A	05-02-2001
		EP 1141284 A	10-10-2001
		EP 1135491 A	26-09-2001
		WO 0078961 A	28-12-2000
		WO 0105972 A	25-01-2001
		WO 0032778 A	08-06-2000
		WO 0055319 A	21-09-2000
		WO 0037638 A	29-06-2000
		WO 0105836 A	25-01-2001
		WO 0053751 A	14-09-2000
		AU 2883900 A	30-01-2001
		AU 6391000 A	19-02-2001
		WO 0104311 A	18-01-2001
-----	-----	-----	-----
WO 0032221 A	08-06-2000	AU 736506 B	26-07-2001
		AU 1602999 A	16-06-1999
		AU 1748200 A	19-06-2000
		AU 2474700 A	19-06-2000
		AU 3107000 A	19-06-2000
		EP 1037979 A	27-09-2000
		EP 1135485 A	26-09-2001
		EP 1135491 A	26-09-2001
		EP 1135495 A	26-09-2001
		WO 0032776 A	08-06-2000
		WO 0032778 A	08-06-2000
		AU 1749900 A	12-07-2000
		AU 2192800 A	12-07-2000
		AU 2224800 A	28-09-2000
		AU 2399300 A	28-09-2000
		AU 2495200 A	28-09-2000
		AU 2596700 A	28-09-2000
		AU 2600800 A	28-09-2000
		AU 2883600 A	28-09-2000
		AU 3072199 A	27-09-1999
		AU 3107700 A	28-09-2000
		AU 3381600 A	28-09-2000
		AU 3514400 A	28-09-2000
		EP 1141284 A	10-10-2001
		EP 1141289 A	10-10-2001
		WO 0053753 A	14-09-2000
		WO 0053754 A	14-09-2000
		WO 0053755 A	14-09-2000
		WO 0153486 A	26-07-2001
		WO 0053756 A	14-09-2000
		WO 0053757 A	14-09-2000
		WO 0053758 A	14-09-2000
		WO 0053750 A	14-09-2000
		WO 0037638 A	29-06-2000
		WO 0037640 A	29-06-2000
		WO 0053751 A	14-09-2000
		WO 0053752 A	14-09-2000

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/US 01/01041

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 0032221 A		AU 1749800 A	04-10-2000
		AU 3737500 A	28-09-2000
		WO 0053760 A	14-09-2000
		WO 0055319 A	21-09-2000
		AU 3632600 A	05-12-2000
		WO 0070050 A	23-11-2000
		AU 1932000 A	03-07-2000
		AU 2215300 A	28-12-2000
		AU 3246100 A	28-12-2000
		AU 3774300 A	18-12-2000
		AU 4328699 A	20-12-1999
		AU 5441200 A	18-12-2000
WO 0053758 A	14-09-2000	AU 1748200 A	19-06-2000
		AU 1749900 A	12-07-2000
		AU 2192800 A	12-07-2000
		AU 2224800 A	28-09-2000
		AU 2399300 A	28-09-2000
		AU 2495200 A	28-09-2000
		AU 2596700 A	28-09-2000
		AU 2600800 A	28-09-2000
		AU 2883600 A	28-09-2000
		AU 3072199 A	27-09-1999
		AU 3107700 A	28-09-2000
		AU 3381600 A	28-09-2000
		AU 3514400 A	28-09-2000
		EP 1135485 A	26-09-2001
		EP 1141284 A	10-10-2001
		EP 1141289 A	10-10-2001
		WO 0053753 A	14-09-2000
		WO 0053754 A	14-09-2000
		WO 0053755 A	14-09-2000
		WO 0153486 A	26-07-2001
		WO 0053756 A	14-09-2000
		WO 0053757 A	14-09-2000
		WO 0032221 A	08-06-2000
		WO 0053750 A	14-09-2000
		WO 0037638 A	29-06-2000
		WO 0037640 A	29-06-2000
		WO 0053751 A	14-09-2000
		WO 0053752 A	14-09-2000
		AU 1749800 A	04-10-2000
		AU 3737500 A	28-09-2000
		WO 0053760 A	14-09-2000
		WO 0055319 A	21-09-2000
		AU 4341200 A	14-11-2000
		AU 4454000 A	14-11-2000
		WO 0061741 A	19-10-2000
		WO 0061757 A	19-10-2000
		AU 3654799 A	16-11-1999
		EP 1071772 A	31-01-2001
		AU 3864800 A	09-10-2000
		WO 0056889 A	28-09-2000
		AU 3632600 A	05-12-2000
		WO 0070050 A	23-11-2000
		AU 1932000 A	03-07-2000
		AU 2215300 A	28-12-2000
		AU 3246100 A	28-12-2000

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/US 01/01041

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 0053758 A		AU 3774300 A	18-12-2000
		AU 4328699 A	20-12-1999
		AU 5441200 A	18-12-2000
		AU 5460100 A	18-12-2000
WO 0053756 A	14-09-2000	AU 1748200 A	19-06-2000
		AU 1749900 A	12-07-2000
		AU 2192800 A	12-07-2000
		AU 2224800 A	28-09-2000
		AU 2399300 A	28-09-2000
		AU 2495200 A	28-09-2000
		AU 2596700 A	28-09-2000
		AU 2600800 A	28-09-2000
		AU 2883600 A	28-09-2000
		AU 3072199 A	27-09-1999
		AU 3107700 A	28-09-2000
		AU 3381600 A	28-09-2000
		AU 3514400 A	28-09-2000
		EP 1135485 A	26-09-2001
		EP 1141284 A	10-10-2001
		EP 1141289 A	10-10-2001
		WO 0053753 A	14-09-2000
		WO 0053754 A	14-09-2000
		WO 0053755 A	14-09-2000
		WO 0153486 A	26-07-2001
		WO 0053757 A	14-09-2000
		WO 0053758 A	14-09-2000
		WO 0032221 A	08-06-2000
		WO 0053750 A	14-09-2000
		WO 0037638 A	29-06-2000
		WO 0037640 A	29-06-2000
		WO 0053751 A	14-09-2000
		WO 0053752 A	14-09-2000
		AU 1749800 A	04-10-2000
		AU 3737500 A	28-09-2000
		WO 0053760 A	14-09-2000
		WO 0055319 A	21-09-2000
		AU 3632600 A	05-12-2000
		WO 0070050 A	23-11-2000
		AU 2215300 A	28-12-2000
		AU 2883700 A	09-01-2001
		AU 3774300 A	18-12-2000
		AU 5441200 A	18-12-2000
		AU 5591100 A	18-12-2000
		WO 0078961 A	28-12-2000
		WO 0073454 A	07-12-2000
		WO 0073445 A	07-12-2000
		WO 0073348 A	07-12-2000
		WO 0075316 A	14-12-2000
		AU 2390700 A	05-02-2001
		AU 2883900 A	30-01-2001
		AU 3107000 A	19-06-2000
		AU 3246100 A	28-12-2000
		AU 5152700 A	02-01-2001
WO 0058473 A	05-10-2000	AU 3774500 A	16-10-2000
WO 0031235 A	02-06-2000	AU 1469200 A	13-06-2000

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No
PCT/US 01/01041

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 0031235 A		EP 1124846 A NO 20012223 A	22-08-2001 02-07-2001
WO 0109162 A	08-02-2001	AU 6394400 A	19-02-2001